PLANT BIOTECHNOLOGY

Vikas Bansal
Dr. Krishnappa Venkatesharaju

ALEXIS PRESS
JERSEY CITY, USA

PLANT BIOTECHNOLOGY

PLANT BIOTECHNOLOGY

Vikas Bansal

Dr. Krishnappa Venkatesharaju

ALEXIS PRESS

ALEXIS PRESS

Published by: Alexis Press, LLC, Jersey City, USA
www.alexispress.us

First Published 2022

A catalogue record for this publication is available from the British Library

Library of Congress Cataloguing in Publication Data

Includes bibliographical references and index.

Plant Biotechnology by *Vikas Bansal, Dr. Krishnappa Venkatesharaju*

ISBN 978-1-64532-879-7

CONTENTS

CHAPTER 1

AN OVERVIEW OF PLANT BIOTECHNOLOGY AND ITS APPLICATION

Mr. Vikas Bansal, Associate Professor,
Department of Food Technology, Jaipur National University, Jaipur, India,
Email Id-vikasbansal@jnujaipur.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

Plants are already used as sources of an immense array of useful molecules. These, especially the starches, proteins and oils in seeds, are raw materials for most of our food and feedstuffs. Plants are also the major sources of fibre for building materials, clothing and paper. Many of our leading drugs were originally or still are derived from phytochemicals, e.g. aspirin or taxol. Therefore, the possibilities for improving current products and making new products by means of plant biotechnology are, in principle, almost limitless. It is considered by many scientists that the tools of plant biotechnology potentially offer humankind one of its most significant opportunities to manage the ever growing and ever changing demands for food, feed and fibre production, while also contributing to the sustainability of agriculture.

KEYWORDS:

Agriculture, Biotechnology, Materials, Molecules, Plant.

INTRODUCTION

The foundation of plant biotechnology lies on the proven totipotency of plant cells, as well as the transport, stable integration, and expression of transgenes in plant cells, the regeneration of altered plants, and the Mendelian transmission of transgenes to the progeny. Around ten thousand years ago, man began taming wild flora and animals. Crop genotypes that are suited for human nourishment have been produced throughout the years via careful selection. Since Mendel's 1865 discovery of the principles of heredity, regulated breeding has transformed agriculture and increased food productivity. Recombinant DNA technology tools created in the 1960s ushered in a new age of biosciences that would transform every aspect of human existence in the next century in a safe and sustainable way. However, as an example, a specific pest problem might equally be addressed through conventional plant breeding, through a transgenic approach, through an integrated cropmanagement (ICM) approach, or through any combination of these. Plant biotechnology is one of many competing technological approaches to addressing a specific agronomic problem.

New plant characteristics and variations may be developed with the use of the effective and practical instrument known as plant biotechnology. For these new kinds to be successful commercially and to meet farmers' demand, mass production is required. New kinds were traditionally created using the seed propagation process. To maintain the ecological balance, environmental health, and natural resources, many agricultural inputs and practices that have been shown to be hazardous over the previous several decades must be phased out. In this field, biotechnology and plant genetic engineering will be very important. For many plant species, the plantlets produced by micropropagation now provide a useful substitute. Today's

plant biotechnology represents a new era in science and technology, one that prioritizes the creation of secondary metabolites, useful advancements in plant genetics, the preservation of germplasm, and the mass manufacturing of disease-free and novel kinds. This article examines the developments in plant biotechnology during the last several decades and considers the outlook for the next century [1], [2].

Genetic Plant Engineering

It may seem like a worthwhile effort today to introduce genes into plants to produce new economically viable types. However, this was one of the main impediments to the early 1980s agricultural revolution, which had started with the discovery and widespread usage of restriction enzymes and was rapidly followed by the genetic engineering of bacteria for industrial and medicinal uses. Since its inception, plant biotechnology has been driven by technology, and the early 1980s saw significant advancements in the area thanks to the successful implementation of gene transfer methods for important crops. It did not take long to create the first model transgenic plants once it was discovered that the soil bacteria Agrobacterium tumefaciens could incorporate a portion of DNA from a resident plasmid into the plant genome. The early pioneers of plant genetic engineering anticipated the technology's promise and its capacity to boost yields and tackle our most difficult societal issues, including poverty and food insecurity. Despite the fact that technology has advanced rapidly, the beneficial effects it may have on the whole globe are being unnecessarily lost. Genetics and genomics, marker-assisted selection (MAS), and transgenic (genetically modified) crops are examples of plant biotechnologies that aid in the development of novel varieties and attributes. These biotechnologies enable the identification and mapping of genes, their functional discoveries, the selection for certain genes in genetic resources and breeding, and the introduction of genes for particular qualities into plants where they are required. Research, education, and extension for creating and using biotechnologies for food and agriculture are funded by NIFA. Work areas include, but are not limited to:

1. Genetic processes and structures
2. Transgenic biotechnology techniques (also known as genetic engineering)
3. Identifying features and genes that may help with national and international agricultural objectives
4. Sequences of the plant genome, molecular markers, and bioinformatics
5. Synthetic biology using gene and genome editing

For greater precision, effectiveness, and optimal expression of the inserted genes or nucleic acid molecules, it is essential to have a deeper understanding of every stage of the transgenic/genetic engineering process. A wider range of significant and beneficial characteristics, including complex qualities. Molecular biology, genetics, and genomics are fundamental fields that may progress plant breeding and plant improvement. Everyday applications of plant biotechnology include improving the nutritional value of food, enabling sustainable agriculture practices, and changing plants for use in industry and medicine. The Plant Biotechnology major provides an interdisciplinary curriculum that combines the science and practice of crop production via courses in molecular biology, genetics and genomics, biochemistry, data analysis, plant protection, and other areas.

The use of organisms, elements of organ systems, subcellular entities, or biological processes in industrial and service sectors, such as forestry, agriculture, and horticulture, is referred to as "biotechnology." The objectives of technology in relation to plants include the production of biomass, the development of chemicals and useful products, the disintegration of wastes and recovery of valuable components, the development of novel types of organisms, the use of fermentation, the diagnosis, prevention, and treatment of diseases, the dissection of

metabolic pathways, and the propagation of cells and entire organisms (Grierson, this volume). Within the last ten years, new biotechnology a highly pervasive, multidisciplinary field has emerged as a result of recent advances in molecular genetics, including the sequencing of genes and proteins, the isolation and insertion of genes into receptor organisms, the development of marker genes, and gene amplification (particularly those techniques based on the polymerase chain reaction). As a consequence, civilization could be in danger of dying out. Biotechnology is considerably more than simply a basic technology since it can be used to study the functioning of life, even though technology is often defined as applied science with practical applications. A detailed explanation of "plant" requires negotiating a sea of stormy semantics and pedantics, in contrast to the term "biotechnology." conventional methods for classifying organisms and the related subcellular components. The difficulty of biological classification and the severity of the selection criteria determine the success of any system. There isn't a description that covers all plants including saprophytic and parasitic plants, motile single-celled life cycle phases, protozoan-like plants, etc.) and doesn't include any non-plant animals. Despite being completely heterotrophic and opportunistic, fungi have traditionally been seen as belonging to the botanical realm.

Plant breeding without a question, conventional plant breeding has been successful in meeting the basic food requirements of both the industrialized world and a significant percentage of the third world (Innes, this volume). If the bulk of people are liberated from food production and harvesting, they may develop socially and technologically. This century has seen significant progress in the areas of automation, food and industrial crop quality, pest and disease tolerance or resistance, and yield performance. New animals may evolve as a consequence of natural selection, and they may be found in both managed and uncontrolled environments. They may also be produced by two types of genetic modification: parasexual techniques (Beringer et al., this volume), which use modern technology to construct genetically modified (manipulated) organisms, and sexual hybridization, which involves conventional breeding (GMOs). Programs for breeding plants are sometimes time- and money-consuming. They typically depend on having access to suitable parental material, having the capacity to manage and analyze large numbers of clones over an extended period of time, efficient screening methods, quick propagation techniques for disease-free stocks, suitable regional evaluation trials, statutory tests, and last but not least, suitable marketing arrangements. Complexities such as interactions between the genotype and environment, incompatibility systems between and within species, juvenility or ripeness-to-flower phases, seasonal growth patterns, changing disease virulence patterns and disease vector distributions, as well as breeding objectives involving polygenic characters, put the skill and adaptability of the plant breeder to the test.

But because to enhanced polymorphism test methods, phenotypic selection may now be converted into genetic selection. There is no doubt that the enormous potential of modern biotechnology to precisely alter plant genomes, speed up propagation and selection, and improve fundamental understanding of physiological and biochemical processes will never be matched by conventional breeding techniques to increase performance predictability. In the absence of population control measures, conventional breeding combined with biotechnology has the ability to address many of the most pressing issues facing the planet. Genetic components Biotechnology has a specific role to play in the preservation and exploitation of genetic resources. Crop genetic resources have traditionally been enhanced by selection or domestication over protracted times with the potential for interbreeding and environmental adaptability. On the other hand, modern agriculture has supplanted traditional agriculture, leading to the attrition of genetic variation as a small number of cultivars are grown across a large area. The loss of genetic diversity may rank with climate change as one of the most

significant concerns facing mankind, given that agriculture is sensitive to weather extremes, pests, and diseases. Because they provide genetic variability, many natural environments, traditional agricultural areas, botanic gardens, and private collections have all been used as sources of parental and experimental material for a long time. As of the later years of this century, the primary sources of genetic material for agriculture are gene banks and germ plasm collections (assemblies of genotypes). In gene banks and germplasm collections across the world, about 2.5 million accessions of cereals, vegetables, pasture, pulses, root crops, and industrial crops are retained, both in situ (kept in source region) and ex situ (preserved outside source area). We also include extinct, primitive (landrace), and modern variants along with a few ancestral species, wild species, and cultivars. For the benefit of breeders and researchers, several institutes are now compiling collections of forest trees and medicinal plants.

Plant Sciences

The focus of the plant biotechnologist must be on the research areas that improve useful production, whether it be by lowering pest and disease damage or by enhancing quality and productivity. This may be assisted by looking at the factors behind biological inefficiency. The opportunities for future research, including the necessity for technique development and research for biotechnologists. Many of the earlier descriptive investigations and developmental theories will undoubtedly need to be reexamined since previously unsolvable problems are now for the first time amenable to inquiry at a fundamental level. Additionally, new crop species, hydroponics, aquaculture, single-cell protein, animal product alternatives, unique crop varieties, and food fortification must all be periodically reviewed.

LITERATURE REVIEW

Alessandra Huang et al. [3] studied about a number of short RNA-mediated gene silencing methods have emerged in plants. These short RNAs, which are typically 21 or 24 nt in length, suppress the expression of genes with similar sequences at the transcriptional, post-transcriptional, and translational levels. These pathways, which are also known as RNA silencing pathways, have a significant impact on how organisms respond to biotic and abiotic stressors, regulate growth and development, and more. Although RNA silencing effects were noticed and used in transgenic plants early in the plant biotechnology period, more than two decades ago, the molecular basis of these intricate and interrelated pathways has only recently become understood. Various genetic engineering techniques have been developed to apply RNA silencing more successfully and comprehensively as a result of a better knowledge of the pathways.

Altman, and Arie [4] studied about the progression of plant biotechnology from plant tissue culture (IAPTC) (IAPB). An evolutionary scientific process, plant biotechnology is shaped and sustained by our collective cultural and social knowledge and the development of new technologies (Altman and Mesoudi submitted). When the first domesticated plants, including wheat, rice, chickpeas, potatoes, and coffee, were grown; when grains were fermented by yeasts to make bread; and when grape juice, barley, and tubers were fermented to make wine, booze, and beer; it first appeared thousands of years ago. The modern era of plant biotechnology began at the turn of the 20th century and is characterized by the development of in vitro plant cell and tissue culture, plant regeneration and cloning, and later molecular breeding techniques such as genetic modification (GM), molecular marker-assisted selection (MAS), and, more recently, genome editing.

Payumo et al. [5] studied about association of Southeast Asian Nations member nations' research output, influence, and cooperation (ASEAN). One of the primary areas of

collaboration among ASEAN member nations and one of the research topics supported to achieve regional food security and sustainable development is plant biotechnology. Findings generally show that ASEAN nations have expanded their research production, impact, and overall cooperation in plant biotechnology over time. Plant biotechnology research output and cooperation at the national, regional, and worldwide levels are related to the economic development levels of each member countries. According to its citation activity in plant biotechnology, Singapore had the largest impact among the ASEAN nations, whereas Thailand published the most articles. Plant biotechnology has several domestic and foreign cooperation.

Wusheng Yuan et al. [6] studied about the genomic networks and regulatory hierarchies in plants has been improved as a result of basic research. They need to be able to quickly transform this knowledge into producing better plants in order to tackle the difficulties of agriculture. Therefore, they describe cutting-edge technologies that are now used in plant biotechnology to create new products in plants and plants with new functionalities in this review. Synthetic promoters, "tunable" transcription factors, methods for editing the genome, and site-specific recombinases are a few of these technologies. They also discuss various technologies that might help with crop development, including techniques for assembling and synthesizing big DNA molecules, linked multigene plant transformation, or artificial plant chromosomes.

Hautea et al. [7] studied about one of the most important advancements in plant biotechnology research and development is the ability of contemporary biotechnology to enhance crops (R&D). In Asia, agricultural biotechnology R&D is given significant emphasis by many countries. Plant biotechnology is widely recognized as a crucial technique for ensuring food security and sustainable agriculture. This document presents ongoing plant biotechnology research projects in a few Asian nations. Many of these nations concentrate their biotechnology research on food crops and crops with high commercial value in an effort to fulfill rising food demands and combat poverty, especially among agricultural families with limited resources. However, utilizing biotechnology applications for the benefit of the underprivileged requires careful consideration in a variety of areas, including resource-poor farmers' ability to access and use agri-biotechnology, the public sector's capacity for biotechnology R&D, a regulatory framework that supports the use of biotechnology applications, and public-private sector collaborations.

Van Montagu et al. [8] Studied about the significance of science-based agriculture in shedding light on how scientific advancements serve as the cornerstone of contemporary civilisation. A review of the literature on innovations in plant biotechnology and the need to move agriculture toward sustainability introduces a number of perspectives on how plant biotechnology can help address the major challenge of feeding our super population with enough nutrient-rich food without further endangering the environment. The study makes the claim that science cannot resolve issues on its own. Science, economics, and society. To balance these pressures, a new social contract is required. Technology deployment must be done in accordance with moral and ethical principles.

Paula Joensuu et al. [9] studied about through photosynthesis and the absorption of carbon dioxide from the atmosphere, plants convert solar energy into organic matter, serving as the primary source of food and bioenergy. Plant biotechnology develops new technologies and applications for the sustainable use of plant resources and helps to overcome significant obstacles in the production of food and feed. Important tools in plant biotechnology include genome-wide methods like massive parallel sequencing and microarrays to study gene expression, molecular markers for the selection of critical traits in breeding, characterization

of genetic diversity with the aforementioned methods, somatic hybridization, and genetic engineering. They also demonstrate how plant biotechnology research has progressed on cultivated plants. The research reveals cellular and genetic pathways and offers knowledge that may be used to expanding the applications of agricultural plants.

Giandomenico Karali, et al. [10] studied about Plant biotechnology mainly depends on crop genetic engineering. The expression of the relevant gene is almost always constitutive, even if in certain cases this may not be technically required. Several controllable expression systems exist at the moment for the temporal, geographical, and quantitative regulation of transgene activity. The building blocks of these molecular switches come from a variety of species, ranging from viruses to higher eukaryotes. Since their first invention, inducible systems have grown in popularity in plant molecular biology. This study examines a wide range of inducible expression systems, looking at their characteristics and importance for plant biotechnology in all of its forms, from molecular breeding to commercial and industrial uses. We look at some benefits and drawbacks for each system, as well as how the underlying approach affects them. We argue that inducible systems may be utilized to promote public acceptability of GMOs, easing some of the most prevalent worries, in addition to being important to manage helpful genes that may adversely influence crop output and quality. We conclude by outlining potential prospective discoveries and prospects for their further spread in biotechnology and agriculture. Elsevier Inc. reserves all rights.

DISCUSSION

Insect pest resistance

Insect pests are thought to be responsible for 14% of agricultural yield loss globally. With the development of GM corn (maize), potato, and cotton plants expressing genes encoding the insecticide-producing -endotoxin from Bacillus thuringiensis Bt, commonly known as Cry Proteins, insect-resistant transgenic crops were first sold in the mid-1990s. Crop plants were given persistent resistance when the genes for Bacillus thuringiensis' insecticidal proteins were introduced. Cotton, maize, and potatoes that are resistant to insects have been commercialized as a result of extensive work in the 1990s.

By using insecticidal proteins present in bacteria, plants, and mammals, resistance to these pests may be effectively developed. There are several insecticidal proteins found in nature that are extremely specific to agriculturally significant insect pests while still being safe for humans, animals, and other living things, including beneficial insects. B. the bacteria

In a unit for raising silkworms, Thuringiensis (Bt) was first discovered in Japan in 1902. It was once again isolated in a population of flour moths in 1911, and Berliner described it in Thüringen (Germany). The majority of Bt strains generate a number of crystalline proteins (Cry proteins), each with a very limited host range. Multiple insecticidal protein genes will be included in the next generation of transgenic crops that will be created in the future years.

Viral defense

Crop production suffers significant losses as a result of viral infections. The RNA and/or DNA viruses that often infect subsistence crops, such as cassava, sweet potato, potato, banana, papaya, common bean, rice, and maize, cannot be controlled by pesticides. The attempts to enhance crops are often hampered by the paucity of resistant sources, the genetic complexity, and the challenges of introducing resistance genes to cultivars via cross-breeding. Therefore, biotechnology methods for developing and transferring resistance to crops provide an alluring alternative answer. The research demonstrated that tobacco plants may be modified to express the tobacco mosaic virus' coat protein, making the plants resistant to the virus.

The most efficient and cost-effective method of reducing losses brought on by plant viruses is to employ virus-resistant plants. The inevitable breakdown of resistance due to the emergence of a new virus strain or species is one restriction placed on resistant cultivars. On the other hand, controlling insect vectors with pesticides is expensive and has negative environmental effects. Therefore, it will be crucial in the future to use techniques that provide long-lasting and broad-spectrum resistance.

Fungal resistance

Several significant diseases in agricultural plants are brought on by fungus pathogens. Application of fungicides was the sole method for managing them for a long time. Today, significant progress has been made in identifying and cloning the genes responsible for plant defensive responses. A significant number of antifungal proteins and peptides have been extracted and evaluated using in vitro bioassays with the help of plant molecular biology and biotechnology. The development of technology to create cassettes with different features is therefore a significant trend. This is already possible to some degree, as shown by gene stacks that comprise three NLRs that recognize P. infestans. The pool of cloned resistance genes is relatively small for many crops. Another trend, meanwhile, is the ability of new, reasonably priced sequencing technology in conjunction with bioinformatics methods to identify causative resistance genes even more quickly. Based on these achievements, RNAi has also been investigated as a tool to control fungus and oomycetes, and preliminary patent applications for RNAi-based fungal control techniques were made as early as 2006. Targeting the cytochrome P450, family 51 (Cyp51) genes that underpin the azole fungicide target sterol 14-demethylase with host-induced gene silencing has resulted in significant impacts in Fusarium species (HIGS). It is now possible to manipulate plant genetics to express either novel proteins from alien species or a portion of their own defensive arsenal for disease resistance.

Bacterial immunity

The variety of bacterial kinds and the number of diverse ways in which they interact with plants in terms of disease suggest that plants have a lot of distinct defenses against bacteria. Most bacterial infections may multiply for a while in both resistant and susceptible hosts, but after this first contact, plant tissue reacts in a predictable way. Numerous research have been conducted in an effort to demonstrate that certain phenolics are responsible for resistance to bacteria as well as other diseases as a result of the presence and release of phenolics and their oxidation products in sick plant tissues.

One of the metabolic pathways that provide resistance against the fire-blight pathogen, Erwinia amylovora, is the hydrolysis or oxidation of arbutin. It might be possible to identify the precise bacteriostatic or bactericidal substances that are created or released from bound Form by further investigation of the host response mechanisms. There is a significant chance that understanding disease resistance to bacteria will advance quickly given recent findings that some protein components from bacterial cells cause widespread resistance responses.

Herbicide tolerant

Herbicide resistance may be passed from one plant to another by crossbreeding in both cultivated crops and wild plants, as scientists and farmers have known for a long time. Long before current biotechnology's methods were used to genetically alter plants to exhibit these traits, people had been monitoring, researching, and regulating the transmission of herbicide resistance. Since its introduction in 1996 in soy, canola, and cotton, the GE trait giving resistance to in-crop application of the herbicide glyphosate has revolutionized agricultural

operations for these commodities. A novel usage pattern for glyphosate-based herbicides was made possible by the 1996 release of a transgenic glyphosate-tolerant (GT) soybean, which transformed agriculture. Glyphosate is completely tolerated by RR soybean. As a post-emergent herbicide, glyphosate may thus be used "in crop" to manage weeds without causing crop damage.

Many weed species have developed atrazine-resistant biotypes in agricultural regions where atrazine has been widely utilized. Resistance was discovered to be transmitted from the mother and to be associated with psbA gene alterations. Corydalis sempervirens and Petunia hybrid were selected on the herbicide to produce glyphosate-tolerant cell cultures. Numerous crop species have undergone modifications to impart resistance to herbicides including glyphosate, bromoxynil, and glufosinate, among others. Crops that can withstand herbicides are being grown in nations like the USA and Canada.

It has also been reported that several metabolism-related proteins, such as carbohydrate metabolism enzymes like phosphogluconate dehydrogenase, NADP-specific isocitrate dehydrogenase, fructokinase, cytoplasmic malate dehydrogenase, pyruvate orthophosphate dikinase precursors (PPDK), aconitate hydratase, glycine dehydrogenase, and en (Kumar, 2001). The variety of environments in which crops are grown today is expanding, and the frequency of severe weather conditions is rising, thus it is anticipated that the relevance of crop resistance to such environmental dangers will rise even more.

Quality improvement

One of the most crucial issues is the nutritional value of the meals we eat, particularly in underdeveloped countries. For the sake of human health and wellbeing, plant biotechnology has enormous potential to enhance the food's nutritional value in terms of proteins, amino acids, vitamins, oil, and carbohydrates. There are two main ways to increase the nutritional quality of plant proteins: I changing the amino acid makeup of the proteins. Additionally, (ii) transgenes encoding highly nutritious proteins are introduced. Because the protein has a well-balanced amino acid content, the seed storage protein (2s) gene identified from Amaranthus is a promising option for introducing into agricultural plants. An auxininducible promoter was used to direct the expression of the p-casein gene in transgenic potatoes. These results pave the path for the re-incorporation of human milk proteins into plant-based diets. Plant foods comprising vitamins, minerals, and phytochemicals are essential for human nutritional health and wellbeing. For instance, iron plays a crucial role in cellular functions. Which is lacking and which has an impact on human health in many poor nations. Under the direction of the glutelin promoter, a soybean ferritin (iron storage protein) gene was inserted into rice to allow for seed-specific protein production. The transgenic rice seeds have three times more iron than their non-transformed counterparts. Both beta-carotene (provitamin A) and its C40 carotenoid precursors are not found in rice, the main staple grain. A daffodil phytoene synthase gene was inserted into rice in a way particular to the endosperm. Phytoene, a crucial step in the formation of provitamin A, was deposited by the transgenic plants in the seed. An alternative to the industrial production of saturated fatty acids is provided by transgenic oil crops that produce high seed stearic acid levels. Site-directed mutation of the Garcinia mangostana acyl-acyl carrier protein (ACP) thioesterase gene The transgenic plants expressing this modified enzyme in canola in a seed-specific manner accumulated 55–68% more stearate than plants expressing the wild-type enzyme.

After-harvest character

High economic significance is attached to characteristics that govern the viability and shelf life of plant products (fruits, vegetables, flowers, and tubers) after harvest. There is a critical

necessity to concentrate on the minute monitoring of these actions that take place in normal leaves during senescence in order to prolong the post-harvest life of leafy vegetables. According to some reports, cytokinins may postpone leaf senescence, which is followed by a decrease in endogenous ethylene levels. In reality, the first genetically modified plant items to be released in the USA are tomatoes that have been engineered for delayed ripening. Antisense expression of genes involved in pectin metabolism or ethylene production may delay ripening in fruits and senescence in flowers. Transgenic fruits have reportedly had a shelf life of up to 60 days at room temperature without experiencing any changes to their color or firmness. According to a different publication, antisense transgenic tomato lines have also been created by modifying the ethylene production process using an anti-ACO gene. The real metabolism of crop plants may be changed in the future by the insights route research of crop plants using transcriptomics data analysis, resulting in new or better species or varieties that are more resistant to environmental challenges. In the near future, controlling the ripening process in tropical fruits like mango and banana holds considerable potential.

Floriculture

In order to satisfy customers' need for novelty, molecular techniques are increasingly being employed to impart desired qualities like as color, shape, plant architecture, and vase-life. Petunias were the first plant species to use gene technology to alter blossom color. Variations in phenotypes and the development of light pink to brick or salmon red pelargonidin pigment are caused by the expression of the maize dihydroflavonol-4-reductase gene (dfr) in petunia. The impact of gamma radiation on chrysanthemum petals' white white petals' in vitro mutation induction. One of the main breeding goals in ornamental plant development is to reduce blooming time by creating early flowering cultivars or plants that can produce blooms even during lengthy days. Exogenous LFY overexpression enhances early blooming, according to transformation carried out by Agrobacterium in *Siningia sp*. The GSQUA2 gene transformation in Gerbera promoted blooming. OMADS1 transformation in lisianthus resulted in a noticeably shorter blooming period and more flowers overall compared to non-transformed plants. Utilizing homeotic genes to control floral growth may be especially intriguing for decorative flower crops where variations in bloom shape might have a commercial effect. Gloxinia plantlets exposed to gamma radiation had morphological alterations that included fluffy leaves, leaves with a funnel form, short internodes, flowers with different colors, and double-flowered flowers (Miri and Roughani, 2018). Longer vase life is a crucial trait for cut flowers and is chosen during breeding. The two rate-limiting and controlling processes are the conversion of S-adenosyl methionine to 1-amino cyclopropane-1-carboxylic acid (ACC), which is catalyzed by ACC synthetase, and the conversion of ACC to ethylene, which is catalyzed by ACC oxidase (Kumar, 2001). Anti-sense ACC oxidase (aco)-containing transgenic carnations showed reduced ethylene production and a notable delay in petal senescence. Some researchers used in vitro colchicine therapy to create tetraploid gerbera plants, and they discovered that the ex vitro-grown tetraploid plants had longer bloom times and better vase lives. Tetraploid plants may have grown longer stalks than diploid plants, which contributed to the expansion of vase life.

Phytoremediation

Phytoremediation is the process of restoring a contaminated environment using plants. Mining, industry, and urban activities have contaminated land and water to a significant extent during the last century. To digest very harmful organomercurial pollutants, transgenic Arabidopsis has been created that expresses the bacterial organomercurial lyase (MerB) gene (e.g., methylmercury). Mercury reductase, an enzyme that the merAgene encodes, may chemically convert harmful ionic mercury to elemental mercury, which is much less

hazardous and volatile. These two transgenic plants will be able to significantly decrease contamination if they are cultivated concurrently on the mercury-contaminated soils. Arsenic (As) tolerance and accumulation have been improved in a variety of transgenic plants. Arsenic tolerance was markedly improved by over-expression of genes that are involved in the production of PCs or their precursor GSH, although arsenic accumulation was not much improved. When both -ECS and PCS were overexpressed in Arabidopsis, the impact on arsenic tolerance and accumulation was larger than when each gene was overexpressed alone. By co-expressing two bacterial genes, it was possible to create transgenic plants with elevated arsenic buildup in the shoots and great arsenic tolerance. To stop the spread of TNT and RDX into nearby towns, remediation of the nitroaromatic explosives is required at military training grounds. Both Arabidopsis plants bearing the xplA gene from Rhodococcus bacteria and tobacco plants modified with the bacterial gene for a NADPHdependent nitroreductase are extremely resistant to RDX (Cherian and Oliveira, 2005). Several bacterial strains obtained from polluted locations have the ability to break down RDX and utilise it as a source of nitrogen.

CONCLUSION

Plant biotechnology's intellectual and financial efforts are more than compensated by the prospects it provides for a species that has already progressed to the point of being nearly entirely reliant on scientific advancements. Although expensive, experimentation is the cornerstone of science and cannot be avoided. Political debates in both rich and developing nations include issues resulting from assessments of the environmental and social effects of the release of GMOs. The subject of licensing and patenting is complicated by the hazy nature of ethical questions, which can include elements of personal conviction or bias. Democracies, whether in the public or private sector, must nevertheless establish the boundaries of what constitutes acceptable science. Additionally, economic backing for biotechnology will become more selective. For instance, it's possible that transgenic plants derived from animals would not be as well received on the market as plants containing foreign DNA from other plants or most bacteria. Nevertheless, the information generated through carefully controlled testing will ultimately result in a population that is informed and capable of making choices without being unduly influenced by prejudiced groups. Thus, all plant biotechnologists have a duty to uphold the highest standards in their work in order to maintain financial support as well as to guarantee that the theoretical and practical results of their study are used without hurting the environment.

REFERENCES:

[1] J. L. Clarke and P. Zhang, “Plant biotechnology for food security and bioeconomy,” *Plant Molecular Biology*. 2013. doi: 10.1007/s11103-013-0097-1.

[2] M. Moyo, M. W. Bairu, S. O. Amoo, and J. Van Staden, “Plant biotechnology in South Africa: Micropropagation research endeavours, prospects and challenges,” *South African Journal of Botany*. 2011. doi: 10.1016/j.sajb.2011.06.003.

[3] A. Frizzi and S. Huang, “Tapping RNA silencing pathways for plant biotechnology,” *Plant Biotechnology Journal*. 2010. doi: 10.1111/j.1467-7652.2010.00505.x.

[4] A. Altman, “Plant tissue culture and biotechnology: perspectives in the history and prospects of the International Association of Plant Biotechnology (IAPB),” *In Vitro Cellular and Developmental Biology - Plant*. 2019. doi: 10.1007/s11627-019-09982-6.

[5] J. G. Payumo and T. C. Sutton, “A bibliometric assessment of asean collaboration in plant biotechnology,” *Scientometrics*, 2015, doi: 10.1007/s11192-015-1582-x.

[6] W. Liu, J. S. Yuan, and C. N. Stewart, "Advanced genetic tools for plant biotechnology.," *Nat. Rev. Genet.*, vol. 14, no. 11, pp. 781–93, Nov. 2013, doi: 10.1038/nrg3583.

[7] R. A. Hautea and M. Escaler, "Plant biotechnology in Asia," *AgBioForum*. 2004.

[8] M. Van Montagu, "The future of plant biotechnology in a globalized and environmentally endangered world," *Genetics and Molecular Biology*. 2020.

[9] P. Elomaa *et al.*, "Plant biotechnology for deeper understanding, wider use and further development of agricultural and horticultural crops," *Agric. Food Sci.*, 2008, doi: 10.2137/145960608786118767.

[10] G. Corrado and M. Karali, "Inducible gene expression systems and plant biotechnology," *Biotechnology Advances*. 2009. doi: 10.1016/j.biotechadv.2009.05.006.

CHAPTER 2

PRINCIPLE OF PLANT GENETIC AND BREEDING

Dr. Sunita Ojha, Assistant Professor,
Department of Biotechnology, Jaipur National University, Jaipur, India,
Email Id-ojhasunita@jnujaipur.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

Plant breeding tries to enhance plant characteristics to make them more appealing from an economic and agronomic perspective. Plant breeding is the use of genetic principles to create plants with greater human use. This is done by choosing plants that are seen to be attractive or valuable economically or artistically, first by regulating the mating of those chosen individuals, and then by choosing certain individuals from the offspring.

KEYWORDS:

Agriculture, Genetic, Plant Breeding, Pollination, Self-Pollinated.

INTRODUCTION

Plant breeding is the use of genetic principles to create plants with greater human use. This is done by choosing plants that are seen to be attractive or valuable economically or artistically, first by regulating the mating of those chosen individuals, and then by choosing certain individuals from the offspring. Such procedures, when carried out repeatedly over many generations, have the capacity to alter a plant population's hereditary composition and value much beyond what was naturally possible in earlier populations. The focus of this article is on using genetic principles to enhance plants; the article heredity discusses the biological aspects of plant breeding. See genetically modified organism for more information on transgenic plants. Genetic resources found in plants provide the fundamental foundation of food security. The variety of seeds and planting materials from historic varieties and crop wild relatives, contemporary cultivars, and other wild plant species comprise the plant genetic resources for food and agriculture. These resources are utilized to produce food, pet food, fabrics, fibers, and energy. To assure agricultural output, address mounting environmental issues, and combat climate change, they must be conserved and used sustainably. Long-term global food security is seriously threatened by the deterioration of these resources. The main determinants of the path to sustainable development.

History

The practice of breeding plants has been around from the very beginning of agriculture. People probably started identifying different levels of plant excellence in their fields not long after the first cereal grains were domesticated, and they started saving seed from the finest plants to grow new crops. These hesitant selection techniques served as the basis for early plant breeding techniques. Early plant breeding techniques had obvious consequences. The majority of modern types are so different from their wild ancestors that they cannot thrive in the wild. In other instances, the produced forms are in fact so radically different from their wild counterparts that it is challenging to even determine who their forebears were. From an evolutionary perspective, these amazing changes were made by early plant breeders in a relatively little period of time, and the pace of change was likely higher than for any previous evolutionary event. Mendel used pea plants to illustrate the concepts of heredity, creating the foundation required for scientific plant breeding. A start was made toward using genetic

inheritance rules to enhance plants when they were more defined in the early 20th century. One of the most important findings from the brief history of scientific breeding is that there is a vast amount of genetic variety in the world's plants, and that only a small portion of their potential has been realized.

The perfect plant in the opinion of the plant breeder is often one that combines the most desirable traits possible. Tolerance to heat, soil salinity, or frost; proper size, shape, and time to maturity; and several other general and specialized features that support increased climatic adaptability, ease of growth and handling, higher yield, and better quality are just a few examples of these attributes. Horticultural plant breeders must also take aesthetic attractiveness into account. The breeder must thus consider the several features that make the plant more beneficial in achieving the objective for which it is developed rather than focusing emphasis on a single attribute, which is unusual. Many essential crops have been modified to better tolerate harsh weather conditions linked to global warming, such as drought or heat waves, and plant breeding is an important strategy in increasing global food security.

LITERATURE REVIEW

Fu, Yong Bi et al. [1] studied a deeper understanding of how plant breeding affects agricultural genetic diversity is necessary for sustainable agriculture, which aims to maximize crop productivity while reducing crop failure. The production of food has been significantly impacted by modern plant breeding, which will also play a crucial part in ensuring global food security. In order to achieve sustainable agriculture, a balance between increasing crop output under response to a changing climate and reducing crop failure in adverse circumstances should be found. A greater knowledge of how plant breeding affects agricultural genetic diversity is necessary for such a compromise. Over the last three decades, efforts have been undertaken to evaluate agricultural genetic diversity utilizing molecular marker technologies. Although we believe that current plant breeding diminishes agricultural genetic variety, our analyses have shown several temporal diversity patterns that are mainly in conflict with this belief.

Shibata, and Michio et al. [2] Cut flowers are the most commercially significant decorative plants, and they are propagated vegetative. For many years, cross-hybridization and mutation breeding procedures, either independently or in combination, have been used to create new types of attractive plants. Genetic transformation would also be a practical method of producing a one-point enhancement of a characteristic in initial cultivars developed via cross-hybridization, similar to mutation breeding. A dominant characteristic may generally be converted to a recessive one by mutation breeding. To put it another way, mutant breeding results in a "subtractive" one-point improvement whereas genetic transformation results in a "additive" one-point increase. Additionally, genetic modification may alter desired features by directly incorporating related genes. In addition to conventional breeding techniques, genetic transformation techniques will soon be employed as regular breeding tools.

Benlioglu et al. [3] studied Global food security is biologically supported by plant genetic resources. To maintain the existing level of food production and to address future issues, agricultural variety and genetic resources should be used more efficiently. It goes without saying that plant genetic resources are essential for the development of new kinds with improved traits. Plant breeding and the development of new varieties is without a doubt the most productive use of plant genetic resources. It serves as a genitor, to put it another way. Breeders are continuously looking for new sources of genetic material since cultivars are often deficient in many genes, particularly those related to biotic and abiotic stress factors (diseases, pests, cold, drought, etc.).

Andreas W. Engels et al. [4] studied The basis of our current food supply, including functional foods and medicines, is plant biodiversity, which also provides several additional advantages to humanity in terms of ecosystem functions and resistance to perturbations like climate change. The 32 papers in this special issue on "Plant Biodiversity and Genetic Resources" cover a wide range of topics, from the definition and identification of hotspots of wild and domesticated plant biodiversity to the specifics of conservation of genetic resources of crop genepools, including breeding and research materials, landraces, and crop wild relatives, which together form the foundation of contemporary plant breeding as well as localized breeding efforts by farmers.

Gepts, P. [5] studied Genetic engineering (GE) has been compared to crop domestication and traditional plant breeding in order to make a number of claims, including the similarity of genetic changes that occur during domestication and by GE, the increased speed and accuracy of GE over traditional plant breeding, and the greater level of knowledge about the actual genes being transferred by GE compared with classical breeding. After analyzing the research supporting these statements, I contend that I it is unlikely that GE alterations would result in weedier crops, but there are some outliers, (ii) although modifications chosen during domestication often entail loss-of-function mutations, alterations caused by GE presently frequently include gain-of-function mutations, (iii) the acceptance of GE cultivars has expanded far more quickly than any prior agricultural introductions, but at about the same pace as the spread of cultivars produced by plant breeding. The development of agriculture negatively impacted agriculturists' health as compared to hunter-gatherers, indicating that the introduction of innovations does not always result in better health, (v) GE may considerably aid plant breeding by providing more genetic variety, even if it cannot replace plant breeding.

M. Cooper et al. [6] studied Plant biodiversity serves as the foundation for our present food supply, including functional foods and pharmaceuticals. It also offers various extra benefits to humans in terms of ecosystem functions and tolerance to disturbances like climate change. The integration of genomics and phenomics into germplasm and genebank management increases the value of crop germplasm conserved ex situ, and its use in plant breeding is likely to increase. However, this poses significant challenges for data management and the dissemination of this information to potential users.

Sarah Ross-Ibarra et al. [7] studied Nine thousand years ago, farmers in Mexico began to gather the seeds of the teosinte wild grass, which marked the beginning of maize's natural history. Maize was a major food source that was ingrained in Mexican culture and religion. Its big chromosomes, ease of pollination, and increased agricultural relevance all contributed to its domestication and ultimate recognition as a model organism. The genes responsible for the domestication of contemporary maize are starting to be identified via genome comparisons between different types of maize, teosinte, and other grasses. These similarities are also giving breeders ideas for creating more resistant variants.

Chaves-Silva et al. [8] The phenylpropanoid pathway is the source of the naturally occurring flavonoids known as anthocyanins. Anthocyanins have been shown to have preventive and preventative effects against a variety of illnesses, including several forms of cancer and metabolic disorders. However, the majority of fresh fruit sold to customers usually only has trace levels of anthocyanins, which are mostly found in the epidermis of plant organs. As a result, methods that are both transgenic and non-transgenic have been suggested to increase the amounts of this phytonutrient in grains, fruits, and vegetables. Here, we cover the most recent research on the mechanism used to synthesize anthocyanins in model and crop species, as well as the regulatory and structural genes involved in the various coloring patterns of plant structures.

Jorasch et al. [9] studied The creation of robust, high-yielding crops with greater nutritional content that can be farmed more resource-efficiently is crucial for balancing sustainability with agricultural output in the face of climate change. So, the value of innovation in plant breeding has increased dramatically. Plant breeding uses genetic diversity found in crops and their relatives as a foundation to create new plant types with enhanced traits. To more effectively harness the variety that already exists while also inducing new genetic variation, plant breeders are constantly incorporating the most recent techniques in plant genetics and biology into their breeding toolkit. Plant breeding techniques have become increasingly accurate and effective throughout the years.

DISCUSSION

Increase of yield

Almost all breeding projects include increasing yield as one of their goals. This is often accomplished by choosing blatant morphological variations. The choice of dwarf, early-maturing rice types is one instance. These hardy dwarf types have a higher grain yield. They also mature early, clearing the area rapidly and often permitting further planting of rice or another crop the same year.

Creating disease- and insect-resistant cultivars is another method of boosting production. The creation of resistant cultivars has often been the sole workable pest control strategy. The stabilizing impact resistant cultivars have on output, and hence on consistent food supply, may be their most crucial quality. The same advantage is offered by varieties that are resistant to heat, cold, or drought.

Changes to the scope and constitution

Extending a crop species' producing area is a typical objective of plant breeding. The alteration of grain sorghum after it was introduced to the United States in the 1750s is an excellent example. Grain sorghum, which has a tropical origin, was formerly mostly grown in the southern Plains and the Southwest, but earlier-maturing varieties have since been created, and it is now grown as far north as North Dakota.

Plant breeding has recently made developing crop types amenable for mechanical agriculture one of its main objectives. In automated agriculture, plant character uniformity is crucial because it makes field operations much simpler when individuals of a variety have identical germination times, growth rates, fruit sizes, and other characteristics. When mechanically harvesting crops like tomatoes and peas, uniform ripeness is obviously crucial. Plant nutrition may be considerably enhanced by breeding.

For instance, it is feasible to create corn (maize) types that are substantially richer in lysine than the current variety. Plant breeding has made developing high-lysine maize cultivars for regions of the globe where maize is the main supply of this nutritionally important amino acid a top priority. It has been shown that this "biofortification" of food crops, a term that also encompasses genetic manipulation, improves nutrition. It is particularly helpful in developing regions where nutritional deficiencies are frequent and there may be gaps in the availability of medical infrastructure.

Longer flowering times, better flower keeping abilities, overall thriftiness, and other traits that promote usability and aesthetic appeal are all taken into consideration while developing ornamental plants. The spectacular, even the weird, is sometimes sought for since novelty itself is frequently a value in ornamentals.

Assessment of plants

It is much more difficult with certain qualities than with others to evaluate the worth of plants so that the breeder may choose which individuals should be rejected and which permitted to generate the next generation.

Qualitative individuals

Characters or features with discontinuous, or qualitative, differences that are controlled by one or a few key genes are the simplest to deal with. There are several such hereditary variations, and they typically have significant impacts on plant value and usage. Examples include the starchy vs sugary kernels of field versus sweet corn, and the determinate versus indeterminate growth habits of green beans determinant varieties are adapted to mechanical harvesting. The expression of the features stays the same regardless of the environment in which the plant develops, and such variances may be rapidly and readily seen. Such traits are said to be highly heritable.

However, in some instances, plant features grade progressively from one extreme to the next in a continuous sequence, making it impossible to divide them into distinct groups. These variations are said to as quantitative. This sort of feature is common and includes height, cold and drought resistance, time to maturity, and yield in particular. There are several genes that each have a tiny influence on these features. It is useful to refer to qualitative characteristics as those that include discrete distinctions and quantitative characters as those that involve a graded series, even if the distinction between the two kinds of qualities is not absolute. For three main reasons, quantitative characters are much harder for breeders to manage:

1. The sheer number of genes involved makes hereditary change slow and challenging to assess.
2. The variations of the involved traits are typically only detectable through measurement and exact statistical analyses.
3. The majority of the variations are caused by the environment rather than genetic endowment; for example, the heritability of certain traits is less than that of others.

Thus, to discriminate between plants that are superior because they possess desirable genes and those that are superior just because they happen to grow in a favorable location, carefully planned studies are necessary.

Systems mating techniques

The method of pollination, or the transport of pollen from blossom to bloom, determines how angiosperm mating systems change through time. A flower is cross-pollinated also known as "outcrossing" or "outbreeding" if the pollen originates from a flower on a separate plant as opposed to being self-pollinated also known as a "selfer". About half of the more significant cultivated plants are naturally cross-pollinated, and they have various mechanisms in their reproductive systems that promote cross-pollination, such as protandry the shedding of pollen before the ovules are mature, as in the case of the carrot and walnut, dioecy the bearing of male and female parts on different plants, as in the case of the date palm, asparagus, and hops, and genetically determined self-incompatibility inability of pollen to grow on the stigma of the same plant, as in white clover, cabbage, and many other species.

The majority of other plant species, including many of the most significant cultivated plants like wheat, barley, rice, peas, beans, and tomatoes, self-pollinate. Only a few reproductive processes encourage self-pollination, the most advantageous of which is a flower's inability to open (cleistogamy), as seen in certain violets. While pollination occurs after flower opening in tomatoes, it occurs before flower opening in barley, wheat, and lettuce, and the stamens

form a cone around the stigma in barley, wheat, and lettuce. There is always a chance of unintended cross-pollination in such species.

Pollen from the intended male father and only that pollen should contact the stigma of the female parent during controlled breeding processes. The anthers of flowers chosen as females must be removed before pollen is discharged when stamens and pistils are present in the same flower. Usually, forceps or scissors are used for this. Additionally, defense against "foreign" pollen is required. The most typical technique is to place a plastic or paper bag over the bloom. Pollen from the chosen male parent is transferred to the female parent's stigma when it becomes receptive, often by shattering an anther over the stigma, as well as the protective bag is then restored. Because the creation of such hybrids often involves a succession of dexterous, accurate, and precisely timed manual activities, it is laborious and costly. Controlled breeding is made simpler when male and female reproductive organs are located in distinct flowers, as in corn (maize).

A plant that has been cross-pollinated creates a diversified population of plants that are heterozygous (hybrid for many features) since each of its two parents is likely to vary in many genes. A single-parent, self-pollinated plant creates a more homogeneous population of plants that are pure breeding (homozygous) for several features. Self-breeders are thus more likely to be highly homozygous than outbreeders, making them real breeders for a given trait.

Self-pollinated species reproduction

Mass selection, pure-line selection, hybridization, with the segregating generations handled by the pedigree method, the bulk method, or the backcross method, and the creation of hybrid varieties are the breeding techniques that have shown success with self-pollinated species. In mass selection, the next generation is seeded from a stock of mixed seed that has been gathered from (often a few dozen to a few hundred) desirable-appearing individuals in a population. This process, also known as phenotypic selection, is based on how each person appears. In horticulture, mass selection is often used to enhance ancient "land" varieties, which are cultivars that have been handed down from one farmer generation to the next over extended periods.

An alternative strategy that has undoubtedly been used over thousands of years is to simply eradicate undesired varieties in the field. Whether excellent plants are kept or inferior plants are removed, the outcomes are the same: the seeds of the better plants are used as the planting material for the next season. Harvesting the finest plants individually, growing and contrasting their offspring, and then comparing them is a contemporary improvement on bulk selection. The seeds of the remaining progeny are gathered after the inferior ones are eliminated. It should be highlighted that selection now takes into account both the look and performance of the parent plants' offspring in addition to the parent plants' appearance. When tackling quantitative traits with little heredity, phenotypic selection often performs better than progeny selection. Progeny testing, however, requires an additional generation; as a result, the gain per selection cycle must be twice as great as the gain from basic phenotypic selection in order to attain the same rate of growth per unit time.Perhaps the simplest and most affordable plant breeding technique is mass selection, whether it includes or excludes progeny testing. It is widely used in the breeding of a few forage species that are not commercially significant enough to warrant further in-depth consideration.

Pure-line selection typically consists of three steps that are more or less distinct: (1) a large number of superior-appearing plants are chosen from a genetically variable population; (2) the offspring of the individual plant selections are grown and evaluated by simple observation, frequently over a period of several years; and (3) when selection can no longer

be made on the basis of observation alone, extensive trials are undertaken, involving careful measurements to ascertain whether the r is still significant. Any offspring that outperforms a current variety is subsequently made available as a new "pure-line" variety. This method's early 1900s success was largely due to the availability of genetically diverse land types that were just ready to be used. They offered a plentiful supply of top pure-line types, some of which are still seen in commercial cultivars today. The pure-line approach, as described above, has recently lost some of its significance in the breeding of key farmed species, but it is still extensively utilized with less significant species that have not yet undergone extensive selection. The selection of single-chance variations, mutations, or "sports" in the original variety is a centuries-old form of pure-line selection. This process has led to the emergence of a very large number of variations that vary from the original strain in traits including color, absence of thorns or barbs, dwarfism, and disease resistance.

Hybridization

Self-pollinated species have been bred mostly by deliberate hybridization between carefully chosen parents since the turn of the 20th century. The goal of hybridization is to integrate advantageous genes from two or more distinct kinds in order to create pure-breed offspring who are more superior in many ways than their parents. However, genes always exist in a group called a genotype with other genes. The main challenge for plant breeders is to effectively manage the massive amounts of genotypes that appear in the generations after hybridization. A hypothetical cross between two wheat varieties with just 21 gene differences may result in more than 10,000,000,000 distinct genotypes in the second generation, demonstrating the potential of hybridization in generating variety. While 2,097,152 separate pure-breeding (homozygous) genotypes might exist, each possibly a new pure-line variety, even if the vast majority of these second generation genotypes are hybrid (heterozygous) for one or more attributes. These figures highlight the significance of effective management methods for hybrid populations, a function for which the pedigree approach is most often used. Beginning with the crossing of two genotypes, which both possess one or more desired traits that the other lacks, pedigree breeding is accomplished. By crossing it with one of the hybrid offspring of the first generation, a third parent may be added if the two original parents do not give all of the necessary traits (F1). In the pedigree technique, better kinds are chosen through time and a record of parent-progeny connections is kept.

The first chance for selection in pedigree programs is available to the F2 generation, which is the result of mating two F1 individuals. The focus of this generation is on getting rid of those who have harmful main genes. As a consequence of natural self-pollination, the hybrid state eventually loses way to pure breeding in future generations, and families descended from various F2 plants start to exhibit their own characteristics. In these generations, one or two outstanding plants are typically chosen from each superior family. The extent of the pure-breeding condition (homozygosity) by the F5 generation has caused the focus to almost fully shift to selection within families. These deductions are helped by the pedigree information. At this point, each chosen family is often mass-harvested to provide the higher quantities of seed required to assess families for quantitative features. This study is often done in plots that have been cultivated as nearly as feasible to commercial planting practices. Precise performance and quality assessment starts after the number of families has been decreased to reasonable levels by visual selection, often by the F7 or F8 generation. In order to identify any flaws that may not have previously surfaced, promising strains must first be observed, often over a period of years and places, followed by exact yield testing, quality testing, and observation again. Before introducing a new variety for industrial production, many plant breeders evaluate it for five years at five typical sites.

Acquiring plants that are resistant to illness

The management of generations after hybridization is where the bulk-population approach of breeding varies most from the pedigree method. In a sizable plot, the F2 generation is seeded at standard commercial planting rates. When the crop reaches maturity, it is mass-harvested, and the seeds are then planted to create the next crop on the same plot. No ancestry information is stored. Natural selection tends to reject plants with low survival value during the bulk propagation stage. Also often used are two forms of artificial selection: (1) the eradication of plants that contain unwanted main genes and (2) mass tactics such harvesting just some of the mature seeds to favor plants that develop earlier or the use of screens to favor larger seeds. Following that, single plant choices are made and assessed similarly to how pedigree-based breeding works. The bulk population method's main benefit is that it enables the breeder to manage very large numbers of people affordably.

A great variety may often be made even better by adding a certain desired trait that it is missing. To achieve this, first cross a plant of the superior variety with a plant of the donor variety that has the desired characteristic, and then mate the offspring with a plant that possesses the genotype of the superior parent. Backcrossing is the term for this action. The offspring will be hybrid for the character being transferred but similar to the superior parent for all other genes after five or six backcrosses. Selfing the most recent backcross generation and selecting will result in some offspring that are pure breeding for the inherited genes. The backcross technique has the benefits of being quick, using a limited number of plants, and having predictable results. The approach has the major drawback of reducing the incidence of genetic combinations that sometimes result in remarkably improved performance.

Hybrid plants

The creation of hybrid varieties varies from hybridization in that only F1 hybrid plants are sought for; no effort is made to create a pure-breeding population. Crosses between different genotypes often result in F1 hybrids that are much more robust than their parents. This heterosis, or hybrid vigor, may show itself in a variety of ways, including faster growth, more uniformity, earlier blooming, and higher yields the latter of which is crucial for agriculture. Corn (maize) has seen by far the most advancement in hybrid types, mostly because its male flowers (tassels) and female flowers (incipient ears) are distinct and manageable, making it practical for the generation of hybrid seed. Only because greenhouse farmers and home gardeners are ready to pay high rates for hybrid seed have other plants, notably attractive flowers, whose hand-made F1 hybrid seed has been generated, been able to do so economically.

But recently, a variety of plants, including several that self-pollinate, like sorghums, have been able to produce hybrid variations thanks to a built-in cellular system of pollination regulation. The male sex organs (stamens), which are prevented from maturing or functioning normally by this mechanism, which is also known as cytoplasmic male sterility or cytosterility, produce poor pollen or none at all. It eliminates the need for manual or mechanical stamen removal. Male sterile genes (R + r) and elements located in the cytoplasm of the female sex cell interact to cause cytosterility. The cytoplasm (and its components) are solely given by the egg; hence, the inheritance of cytosterility is decided by the female parent. The genes are obtained from each parent in the typical Mendelian manner. All plants with fertile cytoplasm generate viable pollen, as do plants with sterile cytoplasm but at least one R gene; however, two R genes in a plant renders it male sterile (produce defective pollen). By interplanting a fertile version of one strain (let's say A) with a sterile version of another strain in a solitary field, it is possible to create F1 hybrid seed between the two strains (B). All seeds generated by strain A plants must be F1 hybrids between the strains since

strain A doesn't produce any viable pollen and will only be pollinated by strain B. The commercial crop is then grown using the F1 hybrid seeds. In this technique, the breeder spends a significant amount of time creating pure-breeding sterile and fertile strains in order to start the production of hybrid seeds.

Breeding hybridizing species

The three most crucial techniques for breeding cross-pollinated species are mass selection, hybrid variety development, and synthetic variety creation. Each of these breeding techniques aims to retain or restore heterozygosity since cross-pollinated animals are naturally hybrid (heterozygous) for many qualities and weaken as they become purebred (homozygous).

Broad selection

Similar to self-pollinated species, cross-pollinated species undergo mass selection, in which a large number of better-looking plants are chosen, harvested in huge numbers, and their seeds utilized to create the next generation. Despite the poor heritability of such traits, mass selection has been shown to be quite efficient in improving qualitative characteristics. When used over many generations, it is also capable of improving quantitative characters, including yield. Mass selection has long been a key technique for breeding cross-pollinated species, particularly in the species that are less economically significant.

Hybrid plants

Corn has been the best example of using hybrid vigor via the usage of F1 hybrid cultivars (maize). Three processes are involved in creating a hybrid corn variety: selecting exceptional plants, selfing for multiple generations to create a number of inbred lines that, although distinct from one another, are all pure-breeding and extremely uniform, and last, crossing the chosen inbred lines. The vigor of the lines rapidly declines throughout the inbreeding process, often to less than half that of field-pollinated types. However, when any two unrelated inbred lines are crossed, vigor is restored, and in certain situations, the F1 hybrids between inbred lines are far better than open-pollinated kinds. Due to the homozygosity of the inbred lines, every inbred hybrid will always have the same characteristics. Any required quantity of hybrid seed may be generated after the inbreds that yield the finest hybrids have been discovered.

In the next generation, much of the hybrid vigor shown by F1 hybrid types is lost. As a result, the farmer buys fresh seed from seed providers each year instead of using seed from hybrid types to grow stock. The invention of hybrid corn may have had the greatest influence on expanding the amount of food sources accessible to the world's population of any other biological science breakthrough (maize). The utilization of hybrid varieties in other crops has also been enormously successful thanks to the application of male sterility, and it is probable that this success will continue in the future.

Artificial varieties

Several genotypes with proven superior combining ability i.e., genotypes that are known to produce better hybrid performance when crossed in all combinations are intercrossed to create a synthetic variety. In contrast, a mass-selected variety is built up of genotypes that have been bulked together without first being tested to establish how well they function in a hybrid combination. For their hybrid vigor and capacity to provide useful seed for future seasons, synthetic cultivars are well-known. Because of these benefits, synthetic varieties are increasingly preferred for cultivating various species, such as fodder crops, where the cost of developing or using hybrid types prevents it.

Dissemination and maintenance of fresh variety

It goes without saying that better new kinds cannot be fully benefited until enough seed has been generated to allow for commercial production. Although creating new kinds is the plant breeder's major duty, he also often manages a small-scale initial seed expansion. Breeder's seed is what is created in this way. Breeder's seed is multiplied in the next step to create foundation seed. Typically, seed associations or institutes that are subject to government regulation produce foundation seed. The third phase involves the mass production of certified seed, which is the offspring of foundation seed and is sold to farmers and gardeners on a broad scale by specialist seed producers. The production and handling of certified seed must adhere to the requirements established by the certifying organization (usually a seed association). Once new kinds have been approved for commercial cultivation, seed organizations are often in charge of preserving their purity.

New varieties created by commercial plant breeding organizations are often distributed via seed associations, however many legitimate businesses advertise their goods without adhering to the formal certification procedure. New kinds may be trademarked in certain nations, especially in Europe, for up to 15 years or more. During this time, the breeder has the only right to manufacture and market the variety.

CONCLUSION

Recent advancements in biotechnology provide new means for screening and selecting novel alleles. Plant breeding is a constant accumulation of better alleles in the gene pool of the cultivated elite lines. While novel breeding methods (similar to conventional mutagenesis) or GM breeding enable creating new alleles for features of interest, allele mining allows searching for naturally existing alleles in a germplasm collection. High-throughput molecular markers may be used to construct the most advantageous mixtures in novel kinds and to forecast their performance after the alleles of interest have been found. The breeding process is typically shifting away from phenotypic selection and toward an integration of phenotypic selection and genotypic data produced with molecular markers at a small number of loci (MAS) or at virtually all the loci of interest in the genome as a result of this progress in genomics (GS).

REFERENCES:

[1] Y. B. Fu, "Understanding crop genetic diversity under modern plant breeding," *Theoretical and Applied Genetics*. 2015. doi: 10.1007/s00122-015-2585-y.

[2] M. Shibata, "Importance of genetic transformation in ornamental plant breeding," *Plant Biotechnology*. 2008. doi: 10.5511/plantbiotechnology.25.3.

[3] B. Benlioğlu and M. S. Adak, "Importance of Crop Wild Relatives and Landraces Genetic Resources in Plant Breeding Programmes," *J. Exp. Agric. Int.*, 2019, doi: 10.9734/jeai/2019/v37i330268.

[4] A. W. Ebert and J. M. M. Engels, "Plant biodiversity and genetic resources matter!," *Plants*. 2020. doi: 10.3390/plants9121706.

[5] P. Gepts, "A comparison between crop domestication, classical plant breeding, and genetic engineering," *Crop Science*. 2002. doi: 10.2135/cropsci2002.1780.

[6] M. Cooper *et al.*, "Predicting the future of plant breeding: Complementing empirical evaluation with genetic prediction," *Crop and Pasture Science*. 2014. doi: 10.1071/CP14007.

[7] S. Hake and J. Ross-Ibarra, "Genetic, evolutionary and plant breeding insights from the domestication of maize," *eLife*. 2015. doi: 10.7554/eLife.05861.

[8] S. Chaves-Silva, A. L. dos Santos, A. Chalfun-Júnior, J. Zhao, L. E. P. Peres, and V. A. Benedito, "Understanding the genetic regulation of anthocyanin biosynthesis in plants – Tools for breeding purple varieties of fruits and vegetables," *Phytochemistry*. 2018. doi: 10.1016/j.phytochem.2018.05.013.

[9] P. Jorasch, "Potential, Challenges, and Threats for the Application of New Breeding Techniques by the Private Plant Breeding Sector in the EU," *Front. Plant Sci.*, 2020, doi: 10.3389/fpls.2020.582011.

CHAPTER 3

USE TO PLANT BIOTECHNOLOGY FOR CROP IMPROVEMENT

Dr. Sunita Ojha, Assistant Professor,
Department of Biotechnology, Jaipur National University, Jaipur, India,
Email Id-ojhasunita@jnujaipur.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

Crop genetic improvement via hybridization, screening, and selection of superior lines is the primary goal of plant breeding. Breeding techniques are advanced by biotechnology tools since it takes less time to produce superior types. In addition to traditional techniques, plant tissue culture, transgenic strategies, and molecular breeding techniques may be used to promote varietal development. Crop development via the application of biotechnology methods focuses mostly on protoplast fusion to create somatic hybrids, gene transfer to create genetically modified animals, and use of DNA markers to pick characteristic of interest. Recent biotechnology techniques allow for the faster and more precise development of varieties with enhanced tolerance to biotic and abiotic stress. For that goal, a number of cutting-edge methods are being used, including nanotechnology and bioinformatics tools that usher in a new age of genomics-assisted molecular breeding. The effectiveness and output of biotechnological instruments in agriculture are rising thanks to next-generation sequencing and high-throughput genotyping techniques.

KEYWORDS:

Crop Improvement, Genomics, Provitamin, Plant Biotechnology, Transgenic.

INTRODUCTION

For more than a century, plant breeding has played a significant role in raising agricultural productivity. Continued attempts have been undertaken to breed a single line or genotype with desired traits like as disease tolerance, greater yield, abiotic stress tolerance, etc. Crop development is based on the characteristics of originality, stability, uniformity, and usefulness, which a breeder achieves by combining the use of traditional breeding with biotechnology tools; this focus of plant biotechnology enhances breeding for crop improvement. Thus, the quickest method to overcome the increasingly complex and overwhelming breeding process is via the combination of both plant breeding and biotechnology. To increase the likelihood of success, continuous varietal development via traditional breeding requires biotechnology. The two main biotechnology-based methods for crop enhancement are tissue culture and genetic engineering. Biotechnology is more than genetic engineering when it comes to plant breeding since it solves issues across the board in the processing of agricultural products.

This involves increasing and stabilizing yields, enhancing food's nutritional value, such as the protein in pulses, etc., and enhancing resilience to pests, diseases, and abiotic conditions like drought and cold. Plant tissue culture, transgenic technologies, and molecular breeding techniques are the three main biotechnology applications in crop breeding. Plant tissue culture is the process of cultivating plant cells or tissues in an artificial media. It may be used for micropropagation, embryo rescue, protoplast culture, haploid creation, somaclonal hybridization, or somaclonal variants. Gene transfer from one creature to another may be accomplished directly via physical or chemical transfer or indirectly agrobacterium mediated

gene transfer. The most common and widely used technique for crop improvement is molecular breeding, in which we utilize DNA markers and choose varieties with better genetic diversity. Agricultural biotechnological features may get enhanced cultivars in response to changing climatic conditions and for the creation of biotic and abiotic stress-resistant variations. Mumm emphasizes how the use of molecular plant breeding is now assisting in the discovery of genes and their activities, which may be useful for opening up new study directions for fundamental plant biology. In order to accelerate the pace of crop improvement, Watson et al. have concentrated on integrating speed breeding with other contemporary crop breeding technologies, including as high-throughput genotyping, genome editing, and genomic selection. Genomic selection (GS), according to Crossa, makes it easier to choose better genotypes quickly and quickens the breeding cycle. The use of high throughput phenotyping, high throughput genotyping, genomic aided breeding, and genome editing may enhance crops more quickly than traditional methods. Fig. graphically illustrating the various biotechnology methods now used in agricultural improvement plant breeding procedures [1], [2].

Improving Crop

The invention of gene-based markers, biofortification, and nanotechnology, use of molecular markers, tissue culture, and genetic engineering are only a few of the vast applications of biotechnology in agriculture, especially in crops. These instruments would assist in meeting the rising demand for food from a population that is expected to reach 9 billion by 2050. Research and development (R&D) in genetics began in 1960, but it wasn't until the 1980s with the success of tobacco experimentation that transgenic crops were first used in agriculture. Later, a number of transgenic plants were created and put on the market, beginning with the tomato with delayed ripening and moving on to agronomic and field crops like canola, cotton, maize, soybean, sugar beet, papaya, and squash displaying traits like herbicide tolerance, virus resistance, and insect resistance. According to estimates from 2004, over 50 other species of transgenic fruits, vegetables, field crops, and other plants were being studied in laboratories and other restricted spaces with a long-term eye toward future commercialization. Over 120 distinct transgenic events, or almost four times as many as those now observed in commercially grown genetically modified (GM) crops, are predicted to occur in biotech crops globally. India is the world's second-largest producer of food grains and is home to several different types of cereals and pulses that are mostly consumed locally.

India has the fourth place in terms of area for growing genetically modified crops, according to the International Service for the Acquisition of Agricultural Applications (ISAAA). Although commercial cultivation of GM food has not yet been approved by any State government in India, field trials for 21 GM food crops, including GM vegetables and cereals, have been approved by numerous nations. However, this approach can be a viable alternative for the development of biofortified crops (nutritionally enhanced food crops), when there is little to no genetic variation in nutrient-containment plant varieties. There will be over 120 different transgenic events in biotech crops worldwide, which is about a fold increase in the number of transgenic events currently found in commercially cultivated genetically modified (GM) crops. These transgenic events include minerals, vitamins, several essential amino acids, and desirable fatty acids. The vast majority of cereals and pulses produced in India, the world's second-largest producer of food grains, are eaten domestically. According to third advance projections, 273.38 million tonnes of food grains will be produced in 2016–17. India ranks fourth in the world for the planting of genetically modified crops, according to the International Service for the Acquisition of agri-biotech Applications (ISAAA). Although numerous nations have accepted the field testing of 21 GM food crops, including GM vegetables and grains, commercial production of GM food has not yet been approved by any

State. When there is little to no genetic diversity in nutrient content, the transgenic technique may be a viable option for the production of biofortified crops nutritionally improved food crops. To improve the nutritional value of food crops, genes from various sources have been directed toward INS, many important amino acids, and desirable fatty acids. Successful transgenic food crop varieties include golden rice, soybeans high in unsaturated fatty acids, cassava high in provitamin A, and maize high in lysine (high provitamin A). There have also been reports of biofortified grains, legumes, fruits, vegetables, oilseeds, and fodder crops. Crop plants can respond to biotic and abiotic stresses best using molecular breeding techniques, and new developments in high throughput genotyping, sequencing, and phenotyping platforms (phenomics) have changed molecular breeding into genomics aided breeding (GAB). Marker aided selection (MAS) and genomic selection are the two methods for genomically assisted breeding that are most often utilized (GS). Gene pyramiding, marker aided backcrossing, mapping for linked targeted qualities by particular genes or QTLs, precise mapping of QTL area, etc. are all examples of MAS. GS, on the other hand, forecasts breeding value for a population using all available marker data. The creation of better breeding lines for conventional commercial crop farming is a time- and money-consuming operation. The creation of superior breeding lines has become simpler and quicker with the use of genomics-assisted breeding.

LITERATURE REVIEW

Pauls, K. P. et al. [1] The usual crop improvement cycle takes 10 to 15 years to complete and involves phases of crop production, genotype selection and stability, variety testing, and variety increase. The majority of these crop enhancement steps may be aided by plant tissue culture or genetic engineering techniques, which are the cornerstones of plant biotechnology. This study outlines several social concerns that need to be taken into account when using plant biotechnology, and offers an overview of the prospects afforded by its incorporation into plant development initiatives.

Pratik Sarkar et al. [2] studied Plant biotechnology has a wide range of effects that are dispersed throughout several frontiers. Therefore, it is challenging to quantify the whole impact of different biotechnology technologies on crop development. Nevertheless, there are many wonderful instances that show that biotechnology is essential for improving crop species genetically, comprehending fundamental scientific concepts connected to crop biology and physiology, and using plants as industrial factories. The strategic planning for reaching the Millennium and Sustainable Development Goals should thus take into account current scientific advancements in this area as well as past business triumphs. Here, we've covered some of the well-known achievements in the development of transgenic crops, DNA marker and genomics-assisted molecular breeding, nutritional advancement and commercial production of plant metabolites, as well as recent research and innovations with the potential to be widely used in crop improvement in the near future.

Vinod Madhava et al. [3] studied Coffee is a significant plantation crop that is cultivated in roughly 80 different nations worldwide. Coffee has received a lot of interest recently in the field of biotechnology research. Coffee biotechnology has been the subject of a continual stream of knowledge for the last three decades, and it is now moving into the genomic age. Successful coffee modification and multiplication in vitro, the creation of gene transfer methods, and the creation of transgenic coffee plants with certain features are significant achievements in coffee biotech research. It is now possible to produce caffeine-free transgenic coffee thanks to the identification of genes involved in the caffeine biosynthesis process. The start of worldwide coffee genomics efforts is anticipated to expand the field of

genetic research in coffee. In the near future, the sharing of advantages during multinational cooperation may be significantly impacted by IPR difficulties.

Baohong Wang et al. [4] studied Global sustainable development is dependent, at least in part, on crop reproduction, which produces food, clothing, bioenergy, and certain medicines. Many crops have been domesticated during the course of human history for the purpose of feeding the globe. Ingenious biotechnology technologies have been developed by scientists in the last 20 years to enhance agricultural output and quality. More goals and resources must be created for sustainable development. Small regulatory RNAs known as miRNAs are a diverse class that play crucial roles in many aspects of plant biology and metabolism, including chemical production, plant development, and stress response.

Alejandro Medina et al. [5] Cassava's position as the fourth-largest source of calories in the world necessitates regular evaluation of the contributions made by biotechnology to enhancing this crop, as well as its advancements and present difficulties. Cassava may benefit from a variety of options provided by plant biotechnology, making it a more suitable crop for an ever-changing environment. As a result, we examine the present state of knowledge about the use of biotechnology to cassava cultivars as well as its implications for future breeding the crop. The formation of the first transgenic cassava plant provides the foundation for the investigation of somatic embryogenesis and the fabrication of friable embryogenic calluses at the molecular level.

Kangquan Qiu et al. [6] studied Diseases have a negative impact on agricultural productivity and quality, endangering the safety of the world's food supply. For agriculture to be sustainable, plant disease resistance must be genetically improved. Plant biology and biotechnology have been transformed by genome editing, which makes it possible to make precise, targeted genome alterations. Editing offers fresh approaches for genetically enhancing plant disease resistance and quickens resistance breeding. Here, we will first list the difficulties in producing resistant crops. The next section of our discussion focuses on how genome editing technology may be used to create plants that are resistant to bacterial, fungal, and viral illnesses. The possibility of genome editing for developing crops with unique disease resistance is the topic of our last discussion.

P. Ananda Mohapatra et al. [7] The foundation of agricultural progress is conventional plant breeding. It has made a considerable contribution to agricultural genetic improvement in the past, especially when it comes to producing high-yielding crop varieties. To assure the food and nutritional security of the expanding population, the late 1960s and early 1970s saw a quantum leap in agricultural output, which has to be further increased. Modern biological developments, particularly in biotechnology, provide significant benefits over conventional plant breeding methods. The use of biotechnology to enhance crops may be roughly divided into three categories: marker-assisted selections, precise gene deployment and isolation, regardless of the source or target genome, and high-throughput analysis of the genome, transcriptome, proteome, or metabolome.

DISCUSSION

Plant Tissue Culture

Plant tissue culture, in its broadest sense, refers to the aseptically regulated, in vitro growing of live plant cells, tissues, or organs seeds, embryos, single cells, or protoplasts on nutritional medium. Plant tissues culture techniques include micropropagation, somatic embryogenesis, somaclonal variation, meristem culture, another culture, embryo culture, protoplast culture, cryopreservation, and production of secondary metabolites, depending on the plant part used

as an explant part of the plant used for regeneration. The crops that various research teams in the field of plant tissue culture are currently examining.

Micropermutation

Micropropagation is the process of mass producing clonal offspring from tiny plant parts (0.2–10 mm) in a lab before establishing them in soil in a greenhouse. Through micropropagation, more than 500 million plants from various species are currently grown worldwide each year. Planting material, such as banana, strawberry, citrus, and timber trees like Delbergia sisso, may undoubtedly increase the output potential of vegetatively reproduced plants. For the purpose of producing more seeds, micropropagated plants are true to type, disease-free, premium planting material. This technology has a lot of promise for creating a clean, sustainable environment.

Somaclonal Difference

The variety among plants that have developed calluses, or somaclonal variation, is a powerful factor for extending the genetic base. The use of this technique has resulted in the recovery of a number of intriguing and potentially useful novel traits, some of which are highly significant, such as atrazine resistance in maize, glyphosate resistance in tobacco, improved lysine and methionine contents in cereals, increased seedling vigor in lettuce, and jointless pedicels in tomatoes. A commercial version of Citronella java, a somaclonal variation of a medicinal plant, has been made available in India. Its oil content and production are greater than those of the original variety.

Production of Haploids

An appealing approach for producing haploids is by anther or pollen culture, in which pollen grains incubate under ideal circumstances to promote the development of microspores into sporophytes. Aside with wide crossing and irradiation, chemical treatment is another important approach for producing haploid cells.

Transgenic Arrangements

The well-known scientific field of biotechnology deals with the use of living things and bioprocesses to create or alter goods, to enhance plants or animals, or to create new products for particular needs. The creation of genetically modified (GM) crops, in which one or more genes encoding for desired features have been added via the process of genetic engineering, is a common use of biotechnology (GE). The gene used to create a transgenic might come from the recipient organism or from unrelated species and animals. For genetic analysis and direct DNA modification, transgenic technology involves the transfer of genes from similar or unrelated species to the target agricultural plant species. Recombinant DNA technology or genetic engineering are other names for this gene technology.

Recombinant DNA technology and tissue-culture methods have been used successfully over the last 15 years to convert and produce transgenic in a number of agricultural plants. In reality, the use of transgenesis as a method for single-gene or transgenic crop breeding has increased. To introduce foreign genes into plants, two techniques are utilized. The first technique employs Agrobacterium tumefaciens, a soil-borne, Gram-negative bacterium that causes crown gall disease in a variety of plant species.

The tumor-inducing genes (T-DNA) and other genes that facilitate the integration of the T-DNA into the host genome are present on a plasmid in this bacteria. The left and right border sequences (24 bp), which integrate an outside gene into the genome of cultivated plant cells, are left behind while the majority of the T-DNA is removed. The second delivery technique uses a "gene pistol," which fires gold particles into plant cells along with foreign DNA. Some

of these particles penetrate the plant cell nucleus via the plant cell wall, where the transgene fuses with the plant chromosome. In various field crop, fruit, and forest plant species, transgenic plants have been produced, characterized, and field evaluated with surprising speed. Insect-resistant (IR) maize, cotton, and canola plants and herbicide-tolerant (HT) soybean, cotton, maize, sugar beet, and alfalfa plants were the first generation transgenic crops, and they expressed the bacterial genes CRY and CP4 EPSPS, respectively.

Later, stacked IR/HT cotton and maize, which had both features in the same plant (IR/HT), joined these other crops. Additionally, fruits and vegetables including papaya, plum, and squash have been successfully developed with viral resistance thanks to coat protein mediated resistance (CPMR). Recently, the United States Department of Agriculture approved the sale of drought-tolerant maize MON 87460 by Monsanto Company. In addition, sweet pepper and tomato have been genetically modified to have a longer shelf life and resist rotting and degradation. Farmers in the USA and China may now produce the crops on a commercial scale. The development of golden rice is the consequence of the introduction of provitamin A and beta-carotene genes. Transgenic plants that produce vitamins have also been produced to enhance agri-foods, and multigene engineering is being prioritized.

High-Throughput Genetic Engineering and Genomics-Assisted Breeding

The development of new tools in genomics research due to functional molecular markers and bioinformatics breakthroughs is steadily raising the effectiveness and accuracy of crop improvement. Eventually, the breeder could be able to enhance any genotype for a given trait in silico and do whole genome selection using relative values of targeted alleles at a single location in a segregating population. The most effective approach for understanding how crop species with adaptive features respond to stress is genomics, which may also be used to find the underlying genes, alleles, or quantitative trait loci. Crop plants can respond to biotic and abiotic stresses best using molecular breeding techniques, and new developments in high throughput genotyping, sequencing, and phenotyping platforms (phenomics) have changed molecular breeding into genomics aided breeding (GAB). Marker aided selection (MAS) and genomic selection are the two methods for genomically assisted breeding that are most often utilized (GS). SNP array, a very inexpensive and automated genotyping technique, is being used for high throughput genotyping[8], [9].

Products Using Agricultural Biotechnology Being Developed?

New advancements in agricultural biotechnology are being utilized to boost crop yield, mainly in temperate-zone crops, by lowering production costs by reducing the need for pesticide inputs. By creating new plant strains that produce more with fewer inputs, can be grown in a variety of environments, and provide better rotations to conserve natural resources, agricultural biotechnology can enhance quality of life. These new strains also produce more nutrient-dense harvested goods that last much longer in storage and transportation and maintain low-cost food supplies for consumers.

Agricultural biotechnology has undergone two decades of extensive and costly research and development, yet it has only been three years since commercial transgenic plant types have been cultivated. An estimated 40 million hectares of land were planted with transgenic versions of more than 20 plant species in 1999, the most significant of which were cotton, maize, soybeans, and rapeseed from a commercial standpoint. Several of the top producers and exporters of agricultural products in the world are represented within the group: Argentina, Australia, Canada, China, France, Mexico, South Africa, Spain, and the United States. 15% or so of the region is in developing nations.

The qualities these new types most often have include delayed fruit ripening, insect resistance, and herbicide resistance (tomato). These first transgenic crops provide advantages such as improved weed and pest control, increased yield, and more adaptable agricultural management. Although farmers and agribusinesses profit largely from this, consumers also gain financially from the maintenance of affordable food production. As a result of using less pesticides, the environment and the community will benefit more broadly, which will lead to more sustainable agriculture and improved food security. Virus-resistant melon, papaya, potato, squash, tomato, and sweet pepper; insect-resistant rice, soybean, and tomato; disease-resistant potato; and delayed-ripening chili pepper are some of the crop/input trait combinations that are now being field-tested in developing countries. Additionally, efforts are being made to turn plants like maize, potato, and banana into miniature manufacturing facilities for the creation of vaccines and biodegradable polymers.

Crops with a larger variety of features, some of which are likely to be of greater immediate interest to consumers, such as those that impart higher nutritional quality, will probably be produced as a consequence of further advancements in biotechnology. Millions of individuals who suffer from hunger and deficiency illnesses might get nutritional advantages from crops with better production features. In food/feed grains and root crops, genes have been found that can alter and improve the composition of oils, proteins, carbs, and starch. A beta carotene/vitamin a synthesis gene has been experimentally introduced in rice. The 180 million children whose diets are now deficient in vitamin A, which results in 2 million deaths a year, would benefit from this. Similar to this, adding genes that triple the amount of accessible iron in rice might help treat the iron shortage that affects more than 2 billion people worldwide and causes anemia in almost half of them.

Given the opportunity, the latest advancements in gene technology may also be helpful to address issues with human health care, agriculture, and the environment in developing nations. Because this is where bioscience businesses are able to recover their expenditures, the majority of private sector research and development activities in biotechnology have so far been focused on potential for introducing features valuable to manufacturers in the marketplaces in industrial nations. If the genetic revolution is not to exclude the underprivileged from its benefits, new strategies that mobilize both public and private resources are required. Innovative collaborations between the corporate sector, international agricultural research institutions, and poor nations may provide fresh ways to share and assess these novel technology. With the intention of using these cutting-edge scientific advancements to increase food security and decrease poverty, some developing countries are investing significant amounts of human and financial resources in biotechnology.

Agriculture-related biotechnology applications are still in their infancy. As more functional genes are discovered, plant breeding may benefit from the fast advancements in genomics. This may make it possible to breed more successfully for complicated characteristics that are regulated by several genes, such as salt and drought tolerance. Due to the poor effectiveness of traditional breeding methods when attempting to breed for such qualities in the main staple food crops, this would be especially helpful to farmers in marginal areas throughout the globe.

Agricultural Biotechnology: Advantages and Drawbacks

There are a number of concerns that need to be considered when weighing the advantages and hazards of using contemporary biotechnology so that wise choices can be made about whether it is suitable to employ it to solve current difficulties in food, agriculture, and natural resource management. These concerns range from risk evaluation and management within an efficient regulatory framework to the function of intellectual property management in

encouraging local innovation and facilitating access to technologies created by others. The OECD has suggested six safety factors that must be taken into account when addressing any dangers created by the environmental cultivation of plants. These include the expression of genetic material from pathogens, weediness, trait impacts, genetic and phenotypic diversity, and worker safety.

It is crucial to differentiate between hazards that are inherent in technology and dangers that transcend technology when making value judgements regarding the risks and advantages of using biotechnology. In the first, hazards relating to food safety and the environmental impact of a biotechnology-based product are evaluated. The latter stem from the political and social environment in which technology is utilized, as well as how these applications may advance or jeopardize the interests of various social groupings.

Risks Associated with Technology

Most Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development (OECD) nations and some developing economies have well-established rules and processes for analyzing technology-related risks on an individual basis. A number of OECD publications that have been released over the last ten years or so have compiled these ideas and methods. National regulatory systems are based on national, regional, and worldwide norms for risk assessment and management. Several international agencies, including the OECD, United Nations Environment Program, United Nations Industrial Development Organization, and World Bank, provide biosafety rules.

Concepts, Techniques, and Experience

Developing a regulatory framework that builds on existing institutions rather than creating new ones, developing flexibility to reduce regulation of products after they have been proven to be of low risk, and conducting scientifically based, case-by-case hazard identification and risk assessments are some of the regulatory trends to govern the safe use of biotechnology to date.

The properties of the organism being analyzed, including its unique attributes, planned use of the organism, and characteristics of the recipient environment, are the subject of the biosafety risk assessments carried out prior to thousands of experimental and field trials in the United States. Prior to the commercialization of products derived from genetic engineering, the concept of substantial equivalence between new and conventional products has been used as a basis for deciding what safety tests are necessary, whether product labeling is necessary, and if so, what information would be helpful to consumers. In several nations, familiarity has become a crucial biosafety concept. The application of current management methods to new goods has been made possible by familiarity, even if familiarity cannot be equated with safety. It is based on the case-by-case and step-by-step risk assessment and management of new products. The OECD has supported this strategy, which serves as the cornerstone of the American regulatory structure.

A recent development has been the introduction of measures in a number of countries, especially in Europe, and most recently Japan, to label some or all biotechnology-based products with the aim of giving consumers more choice. This development is partially a response to negative public reactions to the growing use of genetically modified crops in agriculture in some countries. Additionally, several regulatory bodies hold the opinion that GMO-related regulatory criteria should be based on a more cautious approach. This strategy is based on the idea that there may not be enough information regarding the long-term negative consequences of GMOs, hence it calls for prior proof of the environmental and

human health safety of biotechnology-based goods. The present labeling discussion centers on whether or not product labels should be required or optional, what information should be included on labels to help customers make informed decisions, and whether or not labeling is practical for bulk commodities that may include a mix of GMO and non-GMO crops.

Some states voiced worry that GMOs would endanger biological variety during the early 1990s discussions to create the Convention on Biological Diversity. As a result, international efforts to develop a legally enforceable biosafety policy under the Convention on Biological Diversity have been ongoing for some years (CBD). An advance informed agreement (AIA) method that must be undertaken before the transboundary transfer of GMOs is the protocol's main component (called living modified organisms or "LMOs" in the protocol). LMOs that will interact with the environment of an importing nation must be evaluated for any possible negative effects on biodiversity under the AIA. However, there is disagreement about whether LMOs should be subject to the protocol's regulation and for what reason. Is the AIA method going to be focused on monitoring the gene technology procedures by which the LMOs were developed, or is the objective to give international supervision of certain features in LMOs that may have a negative effect on human health, the environment, and/or impact on biodiversity?

Whether LMOs, which are meant for food, feed, or processing rather than for use as seed in the importing nation, should be included by the AIA procedure is a major area of contention. These LMOs, often known as "commodities," would comprise genetically modified (GM) crops like soy or maize, which are an increasingly important part of the global agricultural commodity trade in these crops. The Cairns group, a collection of significant agricultural exporting nations, contends that as agricultural products are not meant for discharge into the environment, they should not be subject to the AIA process and cannot endanger biological diversity. This is in line with the present commodity trade and the provisions of current international accords, which allow tainted seed to be sold abroad for consumption but not for planting. The Cairns group also claims that it is impractical to include extensive information on LMOs in bulk shipments of agricultural commodities due to the mixing of traditional and genetically modified seeds and the absence of a clear commercial relationship between seed producers and exporters. Other nations argue that the AIA should apply to all first-time transfers of LMOs, including those of commodities, since it is the only means to control how these LMOs enter a nation. Some people think the protocol need to support taking into account both the environmental and any potential human health effects of LMOs. These nations also make the point that once these products are within a country's borders, "intended use" for processing (as opposed to seeding into the environment) of LMOs cannot always be assured.

How choices under AIA may be based on science and prudence is another significant point of contention in the talks for the biosafety protocol. Those who advocate for using strong research as the foundation for decision-making point out that relying too heavily on precautionary measures might lead to unfair or unjustified obstacles to the international commerce of LMOs. Those who urge further cautious measures point out that there may not be any immediate clear-cut scientific proof of LMO impact. Therefore, the latter claim that in order to guarantee the safety of genetically modified goods for human health and the environment, prudence must be taken in the face of scientific uncertainty.

Human Health Effects

Foods made from genetically modified crop types, sometimes known as GM foods, may have either occasionally positive or negative impacts on human health depending on the food's exact composition. For instance, if ingested by people who are iron deficient, a GM product

with a greater quantity of digestible iron is likely to have a good impact on their health. Alternately, gene transfer across species may potentially carry allergy risk; these concerns must be assessed and found before being put on the market. People who have allergies to certain nuts, for instance, should be aware of whether the genes responsible for this feature are transmitted to other foods, such as soybeans, and if labeling would be necessary if such crops were to be put on the market. Although there is no proof of this, there is considerable worry about the possible health hazards associated with the use of antibiotic resistance indicators in GM foods. For cultural and religious reasons, or simply because consumers want to know what is in the food and how it was created to make an educated decision, independent of any health hazards, labeling may be required in certain countries to identify additional unique contents originating from genetic manipulation.

The Environment's Risks

Increased weediness as a result of cross-pollination, in which pollen from GM crops spreads to non-GM crops in surrounding areas, is one of the possible ecological concerns found. As a result, genetically engineered plants may be able to pass on features like herbicide resistance to unintended plants, with the latter having the potential to become weeds. When considering whether or not a GMO with a certain characteristic should be released into a specific habitat, and if so, under what circumstances, this ecological risk may be considered. Future crop ecology studies will benefit greatly from the monitoring of GMO behavior after release in areas where such releases have been authorized.

The widespread usage of genetically modified maize and cotton that include insecticidal genes from Bacillus thuringiensis poses additional possible ecological hazards (the Bt genes). This might result in insect populations exposed to GM crops developing resistance to Bt. In an effort to limit the chance that the insect population may acquire resistance to the plants carrying the Bt gene for resistance, "refuge" areas of Bt-cotton fields are being planted with insect-susceptible types in the early stages of GM crop cultivation. The plants carrying Bt genes may potentially pose a danger to nontarget animals like birds and insects. The development of efficient risk management strategies and the observation of these environmental consequences of novel transgenic crops are crucial parts of future risk management research.

The social and ethical worries that contemporary biotechnology may widen the wealth gap between the affluent and the poor, both globally and within particular countries, as well as the possibility that it might accelerate the loss of biodiversity, are examples of technology-transcending hazards. Concerns about the moral implications of patenting living things and the transfer of genes between species exist as well. These dangers stem from how the technology is used, not from the technology itself. Policies and practices that provide consumers options and encourage ecologically sustainable growth via the thoughtful use of new scientific and technological advancements are necessary for the management of these hazards. More significant than any potential loss of biodiversity caused by the adoption of genetically modified crop varieties is the reduction in biological diversity brought on by the destruction of tropical forests, the conversion of more land to agriculture, overfishing, and other practices to feed a growing world population. This problem is not exclusive to transgenic crops. Farmers often embrace newly created commercial varieties, and they will do so in the future if they believe it will benefit them. When foreign types are genetically incorporated into existing landraces, as is the case with maize in Mexico and wheat in Turkey, new landraces may sometimes increase biological diversity.

The key objectives are the preservation of tropical forests, mangroves and other wetlands, rivers, lakes, and coral reefs in order to stem the ongoing loss of biodiversity. Farmers that

switch out inferior cultivars for traditional ones do not always cause biodiversity to decline. Through in vivo and in vitro methods, it is also possible to preserve varieties that are threatened by replacement. To stop the loss of biodiversity, better governance and international cooperation are required. We shouldn't lose biological resources that are really or potentially beneficial just because we don't understand or value them now [7], [10].

CONCLUSION

For determining evolutionary links and deciphering the activities of certain genes, genomic sequences of organisms are vitally significant. The breeding process will be accelerated by the discovery of the genes and molecular markers underlying agronomic features, which will result in superior varieties with increased yield and quality, tolerance to unfavorable environmental circumstances, and resistance to diseases. DNA sequencing is a useful test, and as it becomes quicker and less expensive, it will find more and more uses in plant breeding. Our capacity to analyze the changes happening in whole genomes of species in a relatively short amount of time at much lower prices has been revolutionized by next-generation sequencing. Crop genome sequencing offers important insights into the organization and structure of the genome. It creates a surplus of chances for study in the biological fields of molecular biology, developmental biology, biochemistry, evolutionary biology, and genetics. A second technical revolution in DNA sequencing has recently been taking place in the field of agricultural sciences. Despite the fact that traditional breeding methods have greatly enhanced agricultural yield and output, new strategies are needed to further enhance crop productivity in order to fulfill the world's expanding food need. The genome editing approach based on Clustered Regularly Interspaced Short Palindromic Repeats (CRISPR) and Cas9 (CRISPR-associated protein9) has shown significant potential for swiftly resolving new problems in agriculture. The potential of CRISPR/Cas9 for enhancing tropical climate-adapted crops to become more resilient to new pests and abiotic stressors. Any creature, including plants, may have its genome sequence precisely modified to produce the desired feature. Several strategies, including the improvement of the promoters to drive and express Cas9 and the use of various fluorescence reporters and selection markers, have recently been studied to enhance plant transformation by CRISPR/Cas9. The CRISPR/Cas gene-editing technique may produce heritable, targeted alterations and can also produce transgene-free plants, which allays worries about the presence of foreign DNA sequences. Rice is the crop that has been researched the most, followed by maize, tomato, potato, wheat, barley, and other important crops. The ongoing development of biotechnology methods will undoubtedly aid in increasing agricultural yield while maintaining sustainability.

REFERENCES:

[1] K. P. Pauls, “Plant biotechnology for crop improvement,” *Biotechnology Advances*. 1995. doi: 10.1016/0734-9750(95)02010-1.

[2] P. Satya and D. Sarkar, “Plant biotechnology and crop improvement,” in *Biotechnology for Sustainable Agriculture: Emerging Approaches and Strategies*, 2017. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-812160-3.00004-0.

[3] V. Kumar, M. Madhava Naidu, and G. A. Ravishankar, “Developments in coffee biotechnology - In vitro plant propagation and crop improvement,” *Plant Cell. Tissue Organ Cult.*, 2006, doi: 10.1007/s11240-006-9134-y.

[4] B. Zhang and Q. Wang, “MicroRNA, a new target for engineering new crop cultivars,” *Bioengineered*, 2016, doi: 10.1080/21655979.2016.1141838.

[5] P. Chavarriaga-Aguirre *et al.*, "The potential of using biotechnology to improve cassava: a review," *In Vitro Cellular and Developmental Biology - Plant*. 2016. doi: 10.1007/s11627-016-9776-3.

[6] K. Yin and J. L. Qiu, "Genome editing for plant disease resistance: Applications and perspectives," *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society B: Biological Sciences*. 2019. doi: 10.1098/rstb.2018.0322.

[7] P. A. Kumar *et al.*, "Biotechnology and crop improvement," *Indian Journal of Agricultural Sciences*. 2011. doi: 10.1201/9781003239932.

[8] R. Lata, S. Chowdhury, S. K. Gond, and J. F. White, "Induction of abiotic stress tolerance in plants by endophytic microbes," *Letters in Applied Microbiology*. 2018. doi: 10.1111/lam.12855.

[9] L. Natr, "Plant physiology, biotechnology and crop improvement," *Biotechnol. Biotechnol. Equip.*, 1994, doi: 10.1080/13102818.1994.10818794.

[10] U. Hashmi *et al.*, "Plant exomics: Concepts, applications and methodologies in crop improvement," *Plant Signaling and Behavior*. 2015. doi: 10.4161/15592324.2014.976152.

CHAPTER 4

FOOD SECURITY'S RELEVANCE AND ECONOMIC IMPORTANCE OF CROP GENETIC DIVERSITY

Ms. Anu Singh, Assistant Professor,
Department of Food Technology, Jaipur National University, Jaipur, India,
Email Id-anu.singh@jnujaipur.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

In order to make additional advancements, plant breeding mostly depends on the genetic variety of cultivated and wild relatives. The study of a plant's characteristics for production, quality, and tolerance to biotic and abiotic challenges is known as plant phenotyping. The two underlying concepts of plant breeding are genetic variability and selection. The sum of a species' genetic variety and genetic differences is known as its genetic diversity. By providing strategies for coping with biotic and abiotic environmental pressures, genetic variety plays a crucial role in the survival of a species. It also permits changes in the genetic makeup to adapt to environmental changes. As agricultural development progresses and many morphological and agronomic traits significantly increase, plant genetic diversity will increasingly become important. The pace of evolution, genetic diversity levels intrinsic to the species at the time, and environmental adaption all play a significant role in selection for improvement. Within a particular species, the capacity to adapt to shifting surroundings improves as genetic variety rises. The species with a great deal of genetic variety are particularly equipped to overcome difficulties when new pests, illnesses, and changes in the climate emerge. The sustainability of the global food production network is guaranteed by the accessibility and availability of varied genetic materials since the agricultural plant development program is connected with other scientific fields.

KEYWORDS:

Agriculture, Crop Genetic, Crop Improvement, Disease, Genetic Diversity.

INTRODUCTION

The presence of variety among and within the living world especially in agricultural plants is known as biological diversity. Genetic diversity, species diversity, and ecological diversity are the three main subtypes of biological diversity that must must be broken down. The availability of variation in heritable features within a population of a certain species is referred to as genetic diversity. The term "genetic variation" refers to variations in DNA sequence, biochemical properties, physiological and morphological traits including plant height, flower location, bloom color, and other various functions. Genetic variety is defined as the existence of variations in allele frequencies, genotype composition, performance outcomes (phenotypes), and genome size as a whole. Utilizing genetic variety is important for developing cutting-edge agricultural plant improvements. Crop species with little genetic variety are more vulnerable to newly developing diseases and other factors that reduce yield, and this issue has a major negative impact on adaptability. The main force for evolutionary diversification and the source of phenotypic diversity is genetic variation.

The wide foundation of degree genetic diversity is largely responsible for crop improvement success. For the creation of excellent cultivars in agricultural improvement, genetic variety is of utmost importance. As opposed to the crossing of genetically identical materials, distinct

genetic materials are predicted to perform better and produce more attractive hybrids. To be confirmed, this technique must be tried on a variety of crops. The level of genetic variety present in the supplied crop species determines the possibility for agricultural plant improvement. A vital condition for a successful improvement program is the characterization and cataloging of genetic resources. The level of genetic divergence between various populations is measured using genetic diversity analysis techniques. Genetic diversity in plant populations is advantageous for conservation and breeding initiatives[1], [2].

Plant genetic diversity provides researchers with the chance to create new, enhanced varieties with desirable features that satisfy the preferences of both farmers and breeders. Numerous methods are continually used to evaluate the genetic diversity of agricultural plant populations both within and across them. In the pregenomic period, these approaches included I morphological analysis, (ii) biochemical characterisation or assessment (allozyme), and (iii) DNA (molecular) marker analysis, particularly single nucleotide polymorphism (SNP) study. Crop cultivar variation may be divided into variance between and within cultivars. The genetic variations between cultivars affect how much genetic variety there is between them.

Evolution, whether it be natural or caused by humans, depends largely on the genetic variety of a population. As is well known, scientific plant breeding begins with the use of naturally occurring variety among crops. But as time went on, genetic variation decreased as a result of I biased breeding practices that concentrated on improving a small number of characters (yield and its component characters), (ii) frequent use of a small number of carefully chosen parents in varietal development programs, and (iii) introduction of a small number of varieties that increased genetic similarity between contemporary crop cultivars. In order to feed the world's rapidly rising population, crop genetic variety is becoming more important. As opposed to yesterday, there are a number of reasons why the genetic variety of the crop has diminished today.

It is essential to increase agricultural yield by protecting and preserving the genetic variety of crops, and management strategies for growing environments need to be changed. In the end, the human population is growing alarmingly and exceeding expectations for a reasonable level of living, which has led to a shortage of natural resources. Therefore, understanding genetic diversity is essential to choose genotypes for future breeding programs that are resistant to new pests, diseases, and climatic conditions. Understanding the function and economic significance of crop genetic diversity in ensuring food security was the paper's main goal.

Diversity theory and how it affects crop improvement

The availability of genetic variation that is heritable qualities in a population of a certain species is referred to as genetic diversity. The presence of genetic variety in the form of wild species, related species, breeding stocks, and mutant lines is the source of favorable alleles that support plant breeders in the production of climate-resistant cultivars. The result of mutation, gene flow, hybridization, and polyploidy of genetic material, genetic variety is a gift from nature. Genetic diversity is the result of gene allelic changes in DNA or RNA patterns within a population's genetic pool. The widest definition of genetic variety is all the variance between the many genetic components that contribute to the genetic composition of crop species. There are three levels of biological diversity classifications. These include ecological diversity, which is a measure of variation among distinct populations of organisms at the top of the food chain. The second kind of biological diversity is species diversity, which refers to the many species found in a community, and the third type is genetic diversity, which refers to the variation found among diverse cultivars of a species.

Through raising farmers' income and contributing to both present and future food production, genetic variety plays a key role in ensuring food security. Especially from the very beginning of agriculture, crop species' inherent genetic variety has been employed to fulfill subsistence food needs. Now, attention is being paid to using this genetic variation to provide excess food for expanding populations. Crop gene banks today were created to address two distinct goals: first, the long-term conservation of crop genetic diversity for possible human use in the future; and second, the mobilization, management, and storage of resources that may be quickly utilised in crop variety development projects. Crop genetic resources are the cornerstone of agricultural output, and their preservation and usage have had a considerable positive economic impact. The essential mechanisms by which plants transform soil, water, and sunshine into something of vital importance to humans—food—are provided by genetic resources. Humans may choose and produce plants with desired traits thanks to a variety of genetic resources, which boosts agricultural output. The foundation of a country's food security and overall economic success is genetic variety.

Advantages of genetic diversity

Agricultural improvement and the existence of crop plants in nature are both based on genetic diversity. It is obvious that genetic variety provides opportunities for cultivars to be improved with desirable features, including both farmer- and breeder-preferred qualities. In the early days of agriculture, genetic variety was employed to provide enough food for sustenance. Since the climatic factors are changing and negatively affecting agricultural plants' natural growth and development, plant breeders are now concerned with developing climate-adapted cultivars. The prevalence of desirable alleles is closely correlated with the existence of genetic diversity, which aids in the development of varieties that are climate adaptable. As a result of climate change, drought stress is becoming more unpredictable and severe, endangering the sustainability of agricultural production and food security. Breeding strategies may broaden the genetic variety of stress tolerance and increase yield under stress by incorporating the adaptive natural genetic variants. High yields of farmers' and breeders' desired better quality cultivars are made possible by genetic variety. The creation of prospective variations resistant to new illnesses, insect pests, high heat, and extreme cold also heavily relies on genetic variety. The creation of variations for certain qualities, such as the tolerance of abiotic and biotic stressors and quality enhancement, is facilitated by genetic variety. Genetic variety loss was listed by the Food and Agriculture Organization as one of the most important environmental issues. Genetic diversity is often defined as the amount of genetic variety present among crop species[3], [4].

Adaptability and variety

Crop species with the most genetic diversity have more opportunity to increase their ability to adapt to environmental changes. A genotype that is more adaptable will do better in any given environment. In the discussion of food security, adaptation to climate change is one of the most important challenges. Crop plants are subject to a wide range of environmental, biotic, and edaphic conditions that all have a role in their ability to adapt. The genetics, environment, and interactions of the genes and environment all contribute to the phenotype. Crop plant development requires genotype x environmental interaction, which assesses the improved genotypes in various situations. The genotype by environment interaction leads to inconsistent performance across contexts for the various genotypes. Crop plants' growth and development are impacted by intricate interactions between environmental (E) and management elements (M). Since genetic variety provides the crucial foundation for long-term genetic gain, breeding programs should tightly control the strength of selection

throughout improvement. The availability of genetic diversity within and across crop species is ultimately what determines how adaptable an organism is.

Influencing Factors for Genetic Diversity

Numerous variables have an impact on genetic diversity. The genetic diversity of a population is impacted by evolutionary factors that are constantly altering the genetic frequencies of crop species. The evolutionary factors that impact the gene pool of a population include selection, mutation, gene flow, and genetic drift. Many different things contribute to genetic diversity. Here are some of those mentioned:

Evolution: Agricultural evolution may be defined as the development of crop plants through time as a result of artificial and natural selection, as well as current breeding techniques. Evolution began with wild forms and progressed via several procedures to produce the intended domesticates. The variety of plants that exist today evolved through time from the oldest and most basic creatures. Through progressive processes, evolution is transforming genetic variety, which ultimately produced new crop species. Since 1859, Charles Darwin's theory of evolution has been dictating that diversity exists in the initial population of plants and that the best-adapted individuals survive and reproduce in increasing numbers over time. In fact, domesticated plants provide an alternate source of genetic material for the development of genome architecture in evolutionary genetics.

Domestication

The process of domestication involves the selection of favorable qualities while ignoring other undesirable ones, which led to a decrease in the frequency of ignored alleles. Domestication is the process by which wild progenitors are transformed into cultivated species by ongoing selection for desirable crop plant features to meet human need. Plants that have been domesticated over the globe in various agro-ecological conditions for various desirable features that the growers have requested. In order to assure the security of food and nutrition, crop plants with the appropriate features are artificially selected. For the purpose of adapting agricultural plants, domestication processes include genetic modification of morphological and agronomical features. Modifying high-yielding cultivars with early maturity, reduced seed dispersion mechanisms, enormous seed and fruit size, non-shattering, tolerance to biotic and abiotic stressors, and better nutritional qualities Crop pants have emerged from wild plants throughout the domestication process via artificial selection in order to meet a particular human need. Domesticating wild species requires change due to artificial selection of agricultural plants.

Plant breeding: Plant breeding has a significant influence on food production and will remain a key component of global food security. Crop development depends critically on genetic variety since cross-pollination of genetic components from different origins demonstrates superiority over closely related species. To address the greatest genetic production potential of the crops, plant breeding principally rely on the availability of significant genetic variation and the successful exploitation of this variation via selection for improvement. In order to create genotypes that were better in terms of production, resistance to diseases and pests, and many other qualities, plant breeding was started earlier than plant domestication. Due to agricultural plants' limited desire for additional enhancements for many desired features, plant breeding has reduced genetic material diversity.

Mutation

Mutations are the primary cause of genetic variety and are the primary source of genetic variation. They may have a positive, neutral, or adverse effect on the genetic makeup of crop species. Mutation is the term used to describe the sporadic aberration of genetic resources

such as DNA, RNA, and protein in cells that results in rapid heritable alterations in genetic variety. In order to support the growing human population, mutation plays a significant role in promoting genetic variety. Genetic diversity changes mostly as a result of mutation. Genetic variation, which relies on the frequency and variety of alleles among individuals within a population or a species, is known as genetic diversity. The formation of sustained genetic variation, which is used to further progress, is fueled by mutation. While traditional breeding methods tend to reduce genetic variety for long-term improvement, induced mutagenesis increases genetic diversity. The use of mutant breeding is dramatically increasing agricultural genetic diversity via crop improvement to enhance community livelihoods. The movement of agricultural plants across and among species is referred to as migration. In species that have the ability to reproduce vegetatively, it happens directly via vegetative propagules such suckers and rhizomes as well as seed and pollen dissemination. Migration, on the other hand, is about gene flow, which happens when people move from one place to another and results in the mixing of two or more population genes via pollen and seed dissemination.

Selection

Plants are often chosen from a population based on their phenotype, which consists of both heritable and non-heritable elements. Crop genetic improvement relies on the kind and degree of genetic diversity present in the population as well as the nature of the relationship between yield and its constituent parts. This makes it possible to select for a variety of qualities related to yield simultaneously. Ample diversity gives choices from which improvements and potential hybridization may be developed**.**

LITERATURE REVIEW

Joshi and Bal Krishna et al. [5] Human survival and food security are based on agricultural biodiversity. Therefore, the National Agriculture Genetic Resources Center (NAGRC) has been established for the conservation and sustainable utilisation of agricultural biodiversity in light of the importance of agricultural biodiversity as declared by the Convention on Biological Diversity for sustainable food production. Thus, this research outlines how biotechnological technologies utilised by NAGRC might be used to effectively conserve and utilise agricultural plant genetic resources (APGRs). Tissue banks utilising shoot tip cultures of vegetatively propagating and resistant crops, such as potato, sugarcane, banana, and sweet potato, are one of the methods that have been implemented. Molecular marker technology has been used to generate DNA profiles, detect duplicates in collections, measure genetic diversity, or screen accessions against economic features using random amplified polymorphic DNA (RAPD) and simple sequence repeat (SSR) markers.

Paul Papa et al. [6] The introduction of transgenic crops raises the possibility of gene flow, which might have an impact on related landraces and wild relatives' genetic diversity. With the impending introduction of transgenic crops in centres of agricultural domestication (Mexico, China), as well as those generating medicinal chemicals, this worry has gained further significance. The presence of cultivars or wild relatives within pollen or seed dispersal range, the capacity to produce viable and fertile hybrids, at least partial overlap in flowering time, actual pollen or seed-borne gene transfer, and the establishment of crop genes in the domesticated or wild recipient populations are all requirements for gene flow between cultivars and their wild relatives. Transgenes usually reflect functional benefits, which may free wild relatives from restrictions that limit their fitness, in contrast to domestication genes, which frequently result in crops that are less suited to natural habitats. The chromosomal area that is impacted by the choice of a single gene typically makes up a modest portion of the

genome in sexually reproducing animals. Gene flow makes the amount of genetic variety in the domestic gene pool a key determinant of the genetic diversity of the wild gene pool.

Peter M. Menzies et al. studied [7] The world's most intricate and varied ecosystem is found in soils. Soils provide 98.8% of the world's food supply in addition to a wide variety of additional functions, such as carbon storage, greenhouse gas control, flood mitigation, and support for our spreading metropolis. However, soil is a limited resource, and the intensification of agricultural production the rise in crop yield per unit area of soil caused by fast human population expansion and rising demand is putting unprecedented strain on soils. The loss of organic matter and the emission of greenhouse gases, the overuse of fertilizers, erosion, pollution, acidification, salinization, and the loss of genetic diversity are major manifestations of ecological degradation. In addition to harming the ecosystem, this continual soil degradation is reducing the long-term capacity of soils to supply people with services, including future food production. The need for the global civilization to look beyond the immediate advantages of soils, including food production, cannot be overstated. The human race will surely suffer severely if the value of soil in more intensive agricultural systems is not recognized, and this will be seen as a failure to take intergenerational equality into account. Absolute recognition of the fact that soil degradation results in a clear economic cost via the loss of services is crucial, and such principles must be openly taken into account in economic frameworks and decision-making processes at all levels of government.

Alves-Pereira et al. [8] Brazil's megabiodiversity provided chances for the domestication of a variety of crop species, some of which are quite important on the world scale. The genetic characterization of their populations is essential to support the use and conservation of their genetic resources, which are currently threatened by deforestation as well as the intensification of monuculture of exotic crops. This is because many native Brazilian crops have significant economic value. Rapid genomic examination of non-model species, even those with just local significance, has been made possible by recent advancements in DNA sequencing technology. Numerous putatively under-selection regions were discovered by population genomic analysis, however further characterization of annatto and juçara is hampered by the lack of their genome sequences. However, the found SNP markers were useful in characterising the genetic diversity and population structure. The degrees of inbreeding and genetic diversity were appropriate for each species' biology. While there were notable genetic differences between wild and cultured manioc, same differences were not seen across accessions of wild and cultivated annatto, and there were genetic differences between juçara samples from various settings.

Devra I. Brown et al. [9] studied to identify broad trends in crop varietal variety on farms, genetic data from 27 crop species from five continents was combined. Richness, evenness, and divergence measurements revealed that substantial agricultural genetic diversity is still preserved on farms in the form of conventional crop types. Major staples were richer and more evenly distributed than nonstaples. When compared to alternative breeding methods, clonal species have a substantially greater variety richness. Empirically generated from data covering a broad range of crops and nations, a tight linear link between conventional variety richness and evenness (both modified) was discovered at both the household and community levels.

Tiago Vieira Caixeta et al. [10] studied the introduction of single nucleotide polymorphism (SNP) genetic markers has improved the selection processes used in breeding projects for many crops, lowering the price and delaying the release of cultivars. Despite Coffea arabica's enormous economic and social significance, there have only been a few studies using SNP markers, and there aren't many SNPs available for this species when compared to other crops

of agronomic significance. The goal of this work was to locate and verify SNP molecular markers for the Coffea arabica species in order to introduce these markers to genetic breeding. To do this, a precise investigation of the genetic structure and diversity of breeding populations of this species was used.

Palpu George et al. [2] studied the biological capital of the world, biodiversity serves as the cornerstone on which human civilization is based. The capacity of a nation's people to use science and technology to their advantage in order to transform biodiversity and other natural resources into riches in a way that is both environmentally responsible and financially lucrative. More and more people are becoming aware of the inherent potential of biodiversity as a crucial resource for creating unique value-added products for food, cosmetics, medicine, and other naturally occurring goods with significant economic worth. An unending biological frontier of intrinsic worth is represented by the untapped potential of genetic variation inherent in living things.

DISCUSSION

Understanding domestication advances our understanding of agricultural genetic resources and evolution. Wild Brassica rapa has been modified by human selection into a variety of turnip, leafy, and oilseed crops. Insights into the number of domestication events and initial crop(s) domesticated in B. rapa have been limited because there is uncertainty regarding the wild or feral status of conspecific noncrop relatives, despite the plant's potential importance as a model for understanding diversification under domestication and its importance to the global economy. Crop development tactics depend greatly on the determination of genetic diversity and the linkages between breeding materials. It is necessary to characterise and assess germplasm in order to exclude the desired genetic material for genetic improvement projects. The collection of germplasm depends on the genetic materials present in the many accessions it holds for yield and yield components.

Geographic isolation and climate change are recognised as two significant factors in the emergence of new species. Biologic processes like interspecies competition and predation are the other causes of germplasm diversification and evolution. The observable physical qualities are highly essential instruments in the exploration of genetic diversity, and phenotypic characters are the most significant traditional techniques to analyse variance among the genetic materials. In order to make additional advancements, plant breeding mostly depends on the genetic variety of cultivated and wild relatives. The study of a plant's characteristics by researchers for yield, quality, and resilience to biotic and abiotic challenges is referred to as plant phenotyping. Crop wild relatives (CWR) are plant taxa that are closely related to crops. They are a source of genetic variety that may help crops adapt to the effects of climate change, especially to fulfil rising consumer demand.

In addition to providing essential ecosystem services, CWR are becoming more crucial for resilient and sustainable agriculture as well as for the security of food and nutrition. As a result, they have enormous biological, social, cultural, and economic significance. To ensure the long-term survival and availability of these resources for the current and future generations globally, it is crucial to prioritise in situ and ex situ conservation methods in Mesoamerica. Summary: One of the world's most pressing problems is ensuring food security since agricultural systems are already being damaged by climate change. Crop wild relatives (CWRs), which are wild plants linked to crops, provide genetic diversity that may help agriculture adapt to changing environmental conditions and sustainably boost crop yields to address the problem of food security.

Genetic Erosion's Effects

Genetic erosion is the loss of genetic diversity over time and in a specific place as a result of a variety of circumstances. The loss may involve a single gene or a group of genes. The decrease of genetic variety over time is referred to as genetic loss. The modernisation of agriculture, which involves the replacement of landraces with new, better kinds, is the main source of genetic loss. Plant breeding efforts are increasingly hampered by the loss of genetic diversity. Crop, variety, and allele levels are the three places where genetic loss might take place. Genetic loss is mostly caused by climatic changes, deforestation, environmental degradation, urbanization, and the eradication of local land races. Three approaches may be used to measure genetic loss: (1) A crop, variety, or allele completely disappearing due to genetic degradation. (2) Genetic degradation as a decrease in wealth. (3) Genetic deterioration as an improvement in equality. The variability indicators employed in population genetics are the source of genetic loss as a decrease in evenness. Frequencies of genes within a collection of genotypes in a given area are used to calculate genetic diversity. Because of dominant single genotypes or alleles, diversity level is decreased. The reduction of genes as a consequence of regeneration and storage techniques might result in genetic loss during ex situ conservation.

Agricultural genetic basis being reduced

A significant obstacle to the creation of new, improved varieties with valuable traits is the narrowing of agricultural genetic bases. In addition to the loss of farmers' traditional knowledge and capacity to manage their own plant genetic resources, genetic variation depletion entails the replacement of a variety of land races with one or a few contemporary types. In contemporary agriculture, a narrow genetic basis is a major challenge brought on by the selection of cultivars with the desired features that perform well. The replacement of the variety of land races with a few contemporary types is the primary contributor to the restricted genetic basis. When genetic diversity has been greatly reduced and the genetic foundation of contemporary crop varieties, genetic erosion has a detrimental developmental impact. It is usually understood that a narrow genetic base refers to a decrease in the number of specimens of a species. Narrow genetic base is defined as the loss of genetic diversity.

With the help of contemporary varieties, excessive agricultural inputs, and automated agriculture, the green revolution replaced the cultivation of landraces with modern kinds. One of the main causes is the replacement of landraces by contemporary varieties or high yielding varieties, despite the fact that these landraces have not been impacted by modern breeding techniques or traditional varieties that have been genetically modified by traditional agriculturists. It is believed that the landraces of a major center of origin include many beneficial genes, notably for resistance or tolerance to different biotic and abiotic challenges, and as a result, hold promise for their use in future plant-breeding efforts. The phrase "genetic erosion" may apply to both the limited phenomenon of the loss of genes or alleles as well as the broader phenomenon of the extinction of variations. The issues with genetic deterioration may be shown in several ways. The narrowness of the dietary basis is one of the most important markers. The endangerment of tiny, isolated populations is generally brought on by a narrow genetic base, which is the diminution in population variety brought on by inbreeding and genetic drift. A reduction in genetic variety might lead to the extinction of all agricultural plants.

CONCLUSION

The degree of genetic variety among crop species that may be used in an improvement effort. The effectiveness of a breeding program is largely dependent on the existence of enough

genetic diversity. The evolution of better variations with regard to yield and other desired features depends largely on genetic diversity. The creation of excellent hybrids and desirable recombinants also heavily depends on it. The efficiency and efficacy of improvements that might lead to increased food production are determined by genetic diversity. From the perspective of plant breeding, the differentiation of genetic diversity into the appropriate heterotic group is essential for the creation of robust and exceptional hybrids in terms of economically significant features. The other elements of nature are being vitally protected by genetic variety against the challenges of climate change, pests, and diseases.

To continue enhancing genetic yield potential, it is becoming harder to provide enough genetic variety for golden crop enhancement. Today, plant breeders use existing genetic material, exotic non-adapted genetic material, exotic adapted genetic material, and genetic materials without understanding the genetic history of the material to create novel alleles that safeguard and enhance genetic gain via selection. Genetic variety is making a very small but significant contribution to guaranteeing the security of food and nutrition. For crop development, understanding the genetic variety of the genetic material is essential. In any crop development when there is enough genetic variety for several traits, effective selection is crucial. The capacity to choose a number of promising cultivars depends heavily on the genetic variability analysis of agricultural cultivars for various agronomical and morphological aspects. The fundamental premise for the ongoing creation of new, better types is genetic diversity. Therefore, it is essential for the crop development program to characterize genetic resources using various statistical approaches. Improvements are mostly dependent on genetic variety for both qualitative and quantitative features.

To address the greatest genetic production potential of the crops, plant breeding often relies on the availability of significant genetic variation and the successful exploitation of this variation via selection for improvement. The main need for effective plant breeding is the availability of genetic variety. The goal of plant breeding is to increase both quantitative and qualitative traits by introducing genetic variety and utilizing the proper selection techniques. A sufficient amount of genetic diversity provides options from which to choose in order to develop agricultural plants. Yield is the product of a number of distinct variables, whereas phenotypic expression is a function of genotype, environment, and genotype-environmental interaction. Genetic diversity determines whether a plant breeding effort will be successful. Significant genetic diversity and effective selection are two key requirements in plant development. Using similar wild species in traditional crosses has the potential to increase genetic diversity, while induced mutation may provide unique genetic traits. Crop development is a crucial step in dealing with the changing environment and growing human population. Crop improvement success depends on the amount of genetic variety present in the genetic material and selection for genotypes with higher genetic quality.

REFERENCES:

[1] N. A. Ankrah, A. Y. Tetteh, N. Coffie, and A. Niagiah, “Characterization of Roselle (Hibiscus sabdariffa L. var. altissima Wester) Accessions in Northern Ghana by Agro-morphological Traits,” *J. Agric. Sci.*, 2018, doi: 10.5539/jas.v10n9p64.

[2] P. Pushpangadan, V. George, T. Parambil Ijinu, and M. Ambika Chithra, “Biodiversity, Bioprospecting, Traditional Knowledge, Sustainable Development and Value Added Products: A Review,” *J. Tradit. Med. Clin. Naturop.*, 2018, doi: 10.4172/2573-4555.1000256.

[3] A. R. Contreras-Toledo, M. A. Cortés-Cruz, D. Costich, M. de L. Rico-Arce, J. Magos Brehm, and N. Maxted, "A crop wild relative inventory for Mexico," *Crop Sci.*, 2018, doi: 10.2135/cropsci2017.07.0452.

[4] M. Stadlmeier, L. Hartl, and V. Mohler, "Usefulness of a multiparent advanced generation intercross population with a greatly reduced mating design for genetic studies in winter wheat," *Front. Plant Sci.*, 2018, doi: 10.3389/fpls.2018.01825.

[5] B. K. Joshi, "Biotechnology for Conservation and Utilization of Agricultural Plant Genetic Resources in Nepal," *J. Nepal Agric. Res. Counc.*, 2017, doi: 10.3126/jnarc.v3i1.17276.

[6] P. Gepts and R. Papa, "Possible effects of (trans)gene flow from crops on the genetic diversity from landraces and wild relatives.," *Environ. Biosafety Res.*, 2003, doi: 10.1051/ebr:2003009.

[7] P. M. Kopittke, N. W. Menzies, P. Wang, B. A. McKenna, and E. Lombi, "Soil and the intensification of agriculture for global food security," *Environment International*. 2019. doi: 10.1016/j.envint.2019.105078.

[8] A. Alves-Pereira *et al.*, "Genomic Diversity of Three Brazilian Native Food Crops Based on Double-Digest Restriction Site-Associated DNA Sequencing," *Trop. Plant Biol.*, 2019, doi: 10.1007/s12042-019-09229-z.

[9] D. I. Jarvis *et al.*, "A global perspective of the richness and evenness of traditional crop-variety diversity maintained by farming communities," *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.*, 2008, doi: 10.1073/pnas.0800607105.

[10] T. V. Sousa *et al.*, "Population structure and genetic diversity of coffee progenies derived from Catuaí and Híbrido de Timor revealed by genome-wide SNP marker," *Tree Genet. Genomes*, 2017, doi: 10.1007/s11295-017-1208-y.

CHAPTER 5

PLANT GENOMICS TO PLANT BIOTECHNOLOGY

Dr. Sunita Ojha, Assistant Professor,
Department of Biotechnology, Jaipur National University, Jaipur, India,
Email Id-ojhasunita@jnujaipur.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

Reverse and forward genetics, metabolomics, transcriptomics, proteomics, functional genomics, the movement at distance of effectors, and structural biology are just a few of the -omics technologies and plant biology studies that are rapidly developing as a result of the appearance of genome sequencing methods and less expensive next generation sequencing methods. From plant genomics to plant biotechnology examines the most recent developments in the post-genomic era, examining how various plant varieties respond to biotic and abiotic stresses, comprehending epigenetic control and memory, the functions of non-coding RNAs, and practical applications of RNA silencing and RNA interference in plant physiology as well as in experimental transgenics and plants modified to achieve particular goals. These developments will enable the generation of plant types that are more able to withstand biotic and abiotic stressors, for use in food and non-food applications, in the next years. These topics are covered in this book, which demonstrates how such technologies are influencing the plant field in areas like the choice of plant varieties and plant breeding, choice of the best agronomic traits, selection of stress-resistant varieties, improvement of plant fitness, improvement of crop yield, as well as non-food applications in the knowledge-based bioeconomy.

KEYWORDS:

Biotechnology, Genome, Molecular, Plant Genomics, Polyploidy.

INTRODUCTION

Utilizing DNA marker technology, the molecular breeding technique makes it easier and more economical to incorporate desirable features into enhanced rice cultivars. It may be challenging to advance breeding programmes because many qualities crucial to the development of cultivars are either difficult to assess or environmentally sensitive. In order to conduct a readily understood laboratory test for identifying the chance of possessing the characteristic of interest, DNA marker technology uses a little sample of seed or leaf tissue from a plant. This helps to get over these restrictions. Marker-assisted breeding provides geneticists with a flexible range of tools that may supplement as well as validate conventional selection procedures since it is challenging to integrate many significant features concurrently into cultivars. The Human Genome Project's remarkable accomplishments, which have pushed its most crucial stage determining the nucleotide sequence of the genome's euchromatic component close to completion.

The readers of Genome Biology are likely to agree that there has never been a more exciting period to be a biologist, maybe one that will be remembered in the future called a "golden age," full with innovations in both science and philosophy. These innovations are naturally synergistic twins because new analytical techniques result in applications that provide biological findings and theoretically revolutionary notions. In the study of plant genome evolution, where massively parallel sequencing techniques have revealed genomic diversity

in fine detail, many new insights into genome function and evolution have been gained, this synergy is especially clear. With a focus on agricultural plants and recent significant revelations, our aim in this succinct overview is to highlight advances achieved in the knowledge of plant genome evolution. We emphasise that the processes that led to the development of modern plant genomes were initiated by a history of episodic whole-genome doubling events that occurred repeatedly. The extraordinary variation in genome size among plant species is largely due to differences in how various classes and families of transposable elements (TEs) proliferate and survive, frequently in a lineage-specific manner. We also address the relationships between small RNA function and genomic architecture. We also highlight how plant genomics is important to agricultural development and food security as our study focuses mostly on crop plant genomes [1], [2].

Wash, rinsing, and repeating for whole-genome doubling

Whole-genome doubling (WGD), or polyploidy, is far more common in the evolutionary history of plants than was previously thought. This is one of the key discoveries of the genomics era. With estimates of the prevalence of polyploid ancestry ranging from 35% to 70%, traditional estimates based on comparative cytogenetic investigations and stomatal guard cell sizes have shown that chromosomal doubling is frequent in many genera and families. Therefore, polyploidy has long been recognised as crucial to the evolution of angiosperms and as a method of speciation that is active in many groups. Autopolyploidy, which results from hybridization between populations that are closely related (closely related populations), interspecific hybridization, and, less often, intergeneric hybridization events are some of the ways that polyploidy that leads to speciation may occur (allopolyploidy).

The pervasive and cyclical characteristics of polyploidy

In the last 15 years, genomic studies have shown that flowering plants are all polyploid and proliferate as such. That is, there have been several WGD events throughout the evolutionary history of angiosperms, the most recent of which are superimposed on older duplications that happened early in the development of angiosperms and earlier yet on duplications that took place at the root of the seed plants. Analyses of expressed sequence tags (ESTs) in several plant species provided the first evidence that polyploidy is cyclical (or genera). These studies identified "peaks" of sequence similarity across genes within genomes that represented numerous gene duplicates; these peaks' presence and other characteristics indicate that these gene duplicates originated from a single source. In many instances, there were many such peaks.

The difficulty of beginning extensive studies of plant genomes and the establishment of genomics of economically significant plants has been brought on by the success in deciphering "small" (viruses, bacteria, and yeasts), "medium" Arabidopsis thaliana, and Caenorhabditis elegans, and Drosophila melanogaster, and "large" Caenorhabditis elegans, Arabidopsis elegans, crop genomics. The issue was raised in 1997 in the USA at the Plant Genome Conference. The Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the USA published the conference's contents in 1998. The following issues are anticipated to get the most attention: The discovery, cloning, and sequencing of genes responsible for variability and tolerance to adverse environmental variables as well as genes that control chromosomal pairing in polyploid plants are all crucial steps in the development of plant biotechnology. This will provide fresh opportunities for enhancing the breeding procedure. Except for Arabidopsis and rice, very few plant genes have been cloned, sequenced, or mapped to date, however it has been reported that the sequencing of huge or superlarge plant genomes, including those of maize, barley, and wheat, is either planned or currently underway.

Molecular reactions to polyploidy

It may be reasonable to wonder why this history of recurring, episodic polyploidy was not identified earlier given our improved understanding of the evolution of plant genomes. This question's response may be found in the surprisingly diverse

Spectrum of genomic responses to polyploidy that vary in time from those occurring concurrently with the initial genome doubling and merging to others taking place over millions of years. DNA-level and expression-level reactions to the emergence of a polyploid (mainly allopolyploid) genome are instantaneous reactions. Divergence in molecular evolutionary rates, mutational loss of duplicated genes, intersubgenomic dissemination of TEs (which may be triggered by genome merging and polyploidization), and homoeologous exchange with or without reciprocity are a few examples of DNA-level reactions. Subfunctionalization and neofunctionalization of expression patterns, as well as other types of duplicate gene expression bias, are all examples of expression-level modifications that are brought on by or sparked by polyploidy.

Genome-wide neofunctionalization and subfunctionalization, as well as significant genome structural alterations, are long-term reactions. Chromosome counts are decreased, repetitive sequences are extensively lost, and duplicate genes are lost as a result of these structural rearrangements. Thus, new polyploid species ultimately endure enormous loss of "redundant" DNA and chromosomal reorganisation, as well as repeated genome shrinking. The majority of these polyploid species have undergone many cycles of polyploidization. Neopolyploid organisms eventually undergo mechanistically different processes that lead to diploidization, and as a result, their present progeny progressively behave cytogenetically as typical diploid species while still carrying remnants of previous WGD events in their genomes.

This cyclical genome shrinking mechanism has an interesting aspect in that the destiny of redundant genes may not be decided at random. Genes that have been returned to single copy status frequently have broader expression domains and higher levels of expression than those that have been kept in duplicate, and they are also enriched for necessary housekeeping tasks, chloroplast-related tasks, and DNA replication and repair functions. The evolutionary forces governing the fate of duplicated genes include those arising from selective requirements of stoichiometry during protein complex assembly, or the necessity of maintaining balanced protein interactions, as well as other scenarios involving higher-order interactions of protein function within biological networks. However, much remains to be learned in this active area of research. For instance, it is anticipated that genes encoding proteins that function as monomers with few protein-protein interactions or that function in downstream portions of biological pathways will be subjected to fewer functional constraints than genes encoding proteins that have numerous protein-protein interactions, function as components of protein complexes, are highly connected in biological networks, or function in upstream portions of pathways with numerous downstream epistatic effects[3], [4].

The origin of the genes that are maintained, when contrasted to the origin of the genes that are lost, may be startlingly non-random with regard to the two donor diploid genomes. This is a second, intriguing feature of this "duplicate gene diploidization" event. It has been claimed that this "biassed fractionation," which has now been seen in both monocots and eudicots, happened after allopolyploid occurrences that date back to the Tertiary, which is an altogether unexpected phenomenon. In the present example, differential preservation of ancestral genomes involved in a polyploidization event that occurred in the lineage of cotton 60 million years ago is still visible in current diploid cotton species. Although the underlying evolutionary causes of biassed fractionation are not fully understood and may vary among taxa, they are likely to include, among other things, the interaction between selection and the

proximity of genes to transcriptional activators (TEs) that may have a repressive effect on gene expression and make these genes more "expendable" than their homoeologs.

Genomes and Genomics

Winkler used the word genome at the start of the twenty-first century to refer to a group of haploid chromosomes that contain the genes. Although the concept is still widely accepted, the meaning of this phrase has greatly altered as a result of the advancement of molecular genetics. Currently, the term is used to refer to the whole of a single organism (unicellular, multicellular, or viral) that is not an allopolyploid, that is, one that does not include many related but distinct genomes, in both the above-mentioned narrow and contemporary senses. There is no specific scientist associated with the phrase "genomics." It refers to the study of genomes. At the molecular, chromosomal, biochemical, and phenotypic levels, it involves analysing genomes.

Comparative studies of the genomes of related plants have been conducted from the beginning of chromosomal research, including examinations of the meiotic conjugation of chromosomes in interspecies hybrids. The subject of genomics has been greatly broadened by the advancement of current technologies, the creation of new ones, and the integration of information from adjacent scientific disciplines including molecular biology, genetics, and cytology.

Researchers started using chromosomal technologies like karyotype analysis, chromosome banding, and in situ hybridization to define the genomes of specific species. Hybridization, biochemical techniques such as immunochemical and electrophoretic protein analysis, as well as methods based on DNA analysis to determine DNA content, molecular marker collinearity, restriction profiles, and lastly, structural genomics to determine the whole sequence.

Functional genomics, which is closely related to the emerging field of proteomics (the study of the protein population in a cell), comparative genomics, ethnogenomics, paleogenomics, evolutionary genomics, etc., are subsets of genomics. Ethnogenomics naturally belongs to human genomics, much as pharmacogenomics or cardiogenomics, which are more often designated as distinct divisions. All of these guidelines, nevertheless, are based on structural genomics, or the understanding of the basic structure nucleotide sequence of the whole genome or each of its constituent sections.

DNA's Primary Structure as the Foundation for Genomics

The advancement of structural genomics, particularly plant genomics, depends in many instances on knowledge of the DNA nucleotide sequence. However, structural genomics of plants is developing considerably more slowly than studies of other genomes, including those of viruses, bacteria, and humans, for a variety of reasons, chief among them those related to genome characteristics (see below for details). Due to this, we should quickly review the state of structural genomics at the time this paper was being written. This caveat is required because the rapid progress of genomics might one day bring very significant alterations to each of its individual portions.

The idea of sequencing different-sized nucleic acid fragments was initially proposed in the middle of the 20th century, and it was first put into practise in the second half of the 1960s with the identification of the main structures of three transport RNA, including the one for valine. However, it wasn't until the invention of effective DNA sequencing methods that it was able to determine the whole structure of genomic nucleic acids. The two ideas that form the foundation of the genome sequencing technique are total and what are referred to as classical or incremental approaches. The first method entails first segmenting the genome

into smaller pieces, obtaining genetic and molecular markers, studying various chromosome regions step-by-step using clone-to-clone technology, cloning those regions, sequencing individual clones, compiling local contigs, and finally determining the complete nucleotide sequence of those regions and entire chromosomes.

The second method relies on simultaneous genome fragmentation (shotgun technology), virus-mediated cloning of the acquired fragments, large numbers of individual clones, partial sequencing of these clones, creation of a contig, and the last step is to determine the whole genomic DNA sequence. The whole cloning method seems to be rather straightforward in such a graphical portrayal. However, in reality, it encounters a number of very significant challenges due to the requirement of acquiring enormous quantities of clones (it is assumed that the genome under study or its region should be overlapped by clones at least ten times), a large volume of sequencing, and extraordinarily challenging work on clone analysis and design of contigs. In order to study structural aspects of most genomes, the conventional method was adopted.

The study on "small" genome sequencing was an exception. The combined method allowed for the identification of the basic nucleic acid composition of phages and viruses, and more recently, various microorganisms with genomes ranging from hundreds to millions of nucleotides have been included. The effectiveness of these investigations is based on the fact that the majority of the genes' regulatory and appropriate sites are found in the genomes of these creatures, which are essentially devoid of repeated sequences known as "nonsense DNA," which may take on a variety of lengths and levels of complexity. These "repeats" are the primary and sometimes almost insurmountable obstacle to building prolonged contains.

In recent years, there have been qualitative improvements to both the actual sequencing process and the material preparation (cloning). The procedure has essentially been industrialised. It is said that the sequencing pace, at least in certain specialist facilities, approaches hundreds of millions of base pairs each day.

LITERATURE REVIEW

Wang et al. [5] studied Plant genomics has made great strides in the modern period, which is highlighted by the proliferation of high-throughput methods to quickly and cheaply uncover multi-dimensional genome-wide molecular traits. More crucially, genomics uses sophisticated data mining technologies to anticipate and explain molecular traits in addition to collecting them. Deep learning has been shown to be quite successful at these tasks in recent years. This review focuses on two significant issues at the nexus of deep learning and genomics: 1) how can the information flow from genomic DNA sequences to molecular phenotypes be modelled? 2) How could we employ deep learning models to find functional variations in wild populations? We also highlight the potential for using deep learning in synthetic biology to generate new genomic components with useful properties. Together, we suggest that deep learning will play a crucial part in advancing crop genetics and plant genomics in the future.

Mahendar Li et al. [6] studied There are several next-generation sequencing (NGS) technologies on the market right now, including those from AB SOLiD, Roche/454, and Illumina. These technologies may generate tens of millions or hundreds of thousands of short DNA sequence reads at a relatively low price. These NGS techniques, sometimes referred to as second-generation sequencing (SGS) technologies, are utilised for genome re-sequencing, de novo sequencing, and whole genome and transcriptome analysis. The new generation of sequencers based on third-generation sequencing (TGS) technologies can produce longer sequence reads in less time and at even lower costs per instrument run, such as the Single-

Molecule Real-Time (SMRTTM) Sequencer, HeliscopeTM Single Molecule Sequencer, as well as Ion Personal Genome MachineTM.

Degao Hu et al. [7] studied Genome editing using site-specific nucleases is a valuable technique for the functional characterization of plant genes and the genetic improvement of agricultural crops. Among the several site-specific nuclease-based technologies available for genome editing, the clustered regularly interspaced short palindromic repeat systems have shown the most promise for rapid and efficient editing of plant species' genomes. With a focus on individual gene loss-of-function and gain-of-function analysis in the context of perennial plants, the potential application of CRISPR/Cas9 to perturb gene expression, as well as identification and analysis of gene modules as part of an expedited domestication and synthetic biology effort, this article reviews the current state of CRISPR/Cas9 application to plant genomics research.

En Hua Tong et al. [8] studied Tea is one of the most popular non-alcoholic drinks in the world and has significant cultural, economic, and health benefits. It is made from the dried leaves of tea plants, which are significant evergreen crops grown in more than 50 different nations. Our comprehension of the molecular processes governing tea quality and the development of the tea plant genome has been aided by recent discoveries and advancements in biotechnologies as well as significant progress in the genomes and genetics of the tea plant. In this review, we provide a succinct summary of the accomplishments of the last two decades, focusing on various genome and transcriptome sequencing projects, gene discovery and regulation studies, research on noncoding RNAs and epigenetics, the origin and domestication of the tea plant, phylogenetics, and the use of tea plant germplasm, as well as recently created tools and platforms. They also outline potential directions and difficulties for upcoming functional genomic research that can hasten tea plant breeding projects.

Yang Jae Lee et al. [9] The study of plant genomics has improved thanks to the introduction of next-generation sequencers and cutting-edge genotyping technologies, which have accelerated the identification of hidden links between genotypes and phenotypes in model crops and plants. Through the use of translational genomics techniques, freshly obtained reference sequences of little-studied minor plants may be annotated using the expertise of model plants. Here, we analysed translational genomics methodologies and offered interpretations of the existing genomic resource databases and database designs for translated data on the new genome. Translational genomics on freshly sequenced plants will be a helpful resource for breeders and academics that are interested in genetic investigations as a preliminary image of phenotypic annotation.

Amit Yamazaki et al. [10] studied Research in plant sciences has seen an unheard-of increase in high-dimensional omics data sets and their use in functional genomics investigations in recent years. These research have established a network of connections between the biomolecules in a system using an individual or integrative omics analysis technique. Deep learning techniques may be used to create plant metabolic models thanks to the growth of knowledge base-derived and produced omics data sets. To find significant correlations that control a biological process and to obtain high accuracy compared to predicted results, deep learning algorithms need vast data sets. Such deep learning algorithms might be fed legacy omics data sets as input, with knowledge bases acting as the program's predicted outcomes and the goal of the algorithm being high prediction accuracy. Therefore, the development of the next-generation toolkits for functional genomics in plant sciences requires the input of structured metadata related to omics data sets and information obtained from them. In this article, we've discussed current developments in the field of functional genomics, which have

been made possible by the analysis of genomes, transcriptomics, and metabolomics data as well as their combination.

De Carvalho et al. [11] studied Studies in structural and functional genomics may be effectively replaced by the next-generation DNA sequencing technology. These novel platforms have been employed for the sequencing of transcripts, resequencing, as well as the de novo sequencing of plastid genomes in plant genomics research. This study examines the technical foundations of the most popular next-generation DNA sequencing systems and describes how they are applied in structural and functional plant genomics.

Holtorf et al. [12] studied High-throughput functional genomic study of plants has begun. The availability of the entire genome data from important species like rice and Arabidopsis thaliana will help expand the use of a variety of novel methods for functional plant gene study. Various quick and multiparallel methods are now being utilised and developed to widely assign functions to unknown genes. These novel techniques are novel in the sense that their design enables researchers to analyse numerous genes at the same time and at an unheard-of speed. These new technologies are based on well-established methodologies but have been modified and enhanced to accommodate for thorough, large-scale gene analysis. These techniques enable examination of the many cellular components, including as transcripts, proteins, and metabolites, which aid in determining how genes work. Similar to this, it is now quicker and more effective to analyse the phenotypic variances of complete mutant collections. Transcriptomics, proteomics, metabolomics, and phenomics are the distinct approaches that have evolved to establish their own domains inside the functional genomics technology platform. However, one such method alone cannot be used to infer gene function. Instead, one will only be able to conclusively assign functions to unidentified plant genes by combining all the data gathered by various functional genomic methods. The review's attention is drawn to recent advancements in technology and how they affect plant functional genomics. Due of its high rate of homologous recombination, the lower plant Physcomitrella is presented as a novel model system for gene function research.

DISCUSSION

The most widely eaten products worldwide are plants. They have significant economic worth and provide several health advantages. To fulfil the rising demand brought on by a rising population, food supplies and quality will increase in the majority of African nations. Enhancing the continent's food security and medical supply is possible thanks to genomics and other technological capabilities. Plant genomics has made significant strides, which have improved our understanding of the molecular mechanisms controlling plant quality and production. Advanced bioinformatics techniques and next-generation sequencing technology have made it possible to sequence the complex genomes of African plant species, opening up new possibilities for agricultural development. The accomplishments of endemic African plant genome sequencing initiatives during the last 20 years are compiled in this study. We also discuss future plant genomic research directions and difficulties that can hasten critical plant breeding initiatives for African populations.

Modern chromosomal technologies are and will continue to be crucial in this discipline, which is also known as comparative mapping of distinct loci and functional linkage groups. The virtually entire basic structure of the Arabidopsis genome paves the way for novel, sometimes improbable possibilities in the study of the comparative genomics of plants and

other species, including humans. As a result, the Arabidopsis genome had roughly 100 human "twin genes," including those in charge of serious conditions like cystic fibrosis and breast cancer. The findings of comparing gene families from Arabidopsis as well as other eukaryotes are also rather intriguing. Therefore, the housekeeping genes have a similar structure and are evolutionarily conserved in the yeast, Arabidopsis, or human genomes. At the same time, man and Arabidopsis have distinct genes that are unique to multicellular creatures. It's likely that the genes responsible for "multicellularity" evolved in plants and animals in distinct ways.

Techniques Related to Chromosomes in Plant Genomics

Chromosome technologies in plant genomics may be used in two ways: (1) genome cloning and sequencing; and (2) comparative genomics-based genome investigations. These directions are only conditionally distinct, but they still call for knowledge of how to identify individual chromosomes, characterise the plant karyotype, including its natural variability, isolate individual chromosomes and their cloning loci, find cloned genes, and locate anonymous nucleotide sequences on chromosomes. In the last 25 years, techniques for examining individual plant chromosomes have been successfully developed. They mostly rely on C- and N-banding methods that produce comparable patterns. These methods allowed for the description of the karyotypes of various other plants and the principal cereal crops (wheat, rye, barley, etc.), which are both significant commercially and useful model organisms. As a consequence, crucial knowledge about the origin of species, their interrelation, interspecific and varietal polymorphism, etc., was acquired.

C-banding, which is only applicable to relatively big chromosomes full of constitutive heterochromatin, has severe drawbacks. It is also crucial to note that DNA remaining in C-stained chromosomes cannot be exploited for cloning or other molecular-biological research. For this reason, chromosomal technologies must be significantly improved and developed in order to be used successfully in plant genomics. Along with the creation of a banding technology that would enable the use of DNA for further cloning and the creation of chromosome-, locus-, and band-specific DNA libraries, a thorough understanding of the plant chromosomes chosen for sequencing or study using comparative genomics methods is required. The development of in situ hybridization (FISH) methods and a solution to the issue of repeated nucleotide sequences will be the last and most significant steps. The primary methods for obtaining chromosome- and locus-specific DNA libraries in human and certain animal genomics failed when they were tried in plant genomics. Using flow sorting to get pure fractions of individual plant chromosomes has not been very successful to yet. Despite certain successes, there remain significant limits in the use of microdissection to study plant chromosomes.

Microdissection involves "fishing out" the necessary clones from the genomic DNA libraries of a particular organism or cutting off an individual chromosome or a portion of one under a microscope, cloning the resulting material, and then creating the chromosome- and locus-specific markers. The material is extracted from chromosomal spreads by either using a micromanipulator to remove a required chromosome or by using a laser to burn off the superfluous portion of the preparation. The required material is then amplified and cloned.

DNA libraries unique to chromosomes, loci, and bands are made in this fashion. This method was specifically employed to develop the barley chromosome-specific markers that are effectively used for physically mapping this species' chromosomes. In investigations of the rice genome, laser microdissection is often used; this technique was the fundamental one for producing chromosome-specific DNA libraries. Rye, barley, or sugar beet should be noted among other commercially significant plants whose genomes are effectively investigated by

microdissection. However, there are significant challenges when using this method with other plant chromosomes. Even with the most advanced banding techniques, many species have extremely little chromosomes that cannot be detected or are very weakly detected. Chromosome DNA is not appropriate for further cloning using the primary techniques for plant chromosome analysis, such as C- and N-banding. It is essential to create a banding method that would enable the continued cloning of acquired DNA. The G-like staining, which does not damage DNA and enables the identification of certain chromosomes or their loci, much as with human chromosomes, is very intriguing.

The roughly 300,000 species of flowering plants have genomes that vary greatly in size and in the number of genomic components they include. This Variation arises from the interaction of mechanisms set in motion by bouts of polyploidy, TE proliferation, and regulatory events mediated by short RNAs. These processes are temporally dynamic, phylogenetically varied, even idiosyncratic. Even more intricate biotic and abiotic interactions between animals and their surroundings shape all of these occurrences. What general conclusions may be drawn from this updated understanding of the development of the current angiosperm genome architecture? This viewpoint may be fundamental to much of plant biology because the size and functional diversity of modern multigene family structures, gene expression patterns, and the systems biology context of various genomic elements all define various processes, whether they be metabolic, physiological, or ecological. All of these activities take place in a genomic environment of TEs and short RNAs, some of which are left over from previous cycles of polyploidization followed by non-random and imperfect diploidization, or "wash-rinse-repeat."

The genic and genomic architecture that underpins all plant phenotypes, whether they be ecological, physiological, or morphological, was created by these endpoints, which had been moulded by various selection and, presumably, neutral factors. Exploring the relationships between the short- and long-term reactions to WGD and the links of these responses with TE proliferation and small RNA development, both in terms of molecular processes and consequences for natural selection, is a promising field for future study. This problem will need an interdisciplinary, integrative strategy, as well as biological research on various model allopolyploid systems and real ecological contexts. Exciting possibilities include investigating the relationships between the phenomena we have highlighted and the evolutionary ecology of particular lineages using experimentally tractable systems, such as synthetic polyploids and their natural cousins. Trans-disciplinary teams will be better equipped to comprehend plant responses to different environments and long-term adaptation now that large-scale "omics" datasets of genomes, transcriptomes, epigenomes, etc. are progressively becoming accessible within or across species. These research projects will advance our knowledge of fundamental biological mechanisms and pave the way for their eventual engineering for the benefit of humanity.

CONCLUSION

Chromosome banding is the first "classic" cytodiagnostic technique, and it is and will continue to be crucial for the study of comparative and evolutionary plant biology genomics. The evaluation of intra- and interspecies variability, the study of complex allopolyploid genomes like the tetraploid as well as hexaploid wheat, the wheat-rye hybrid triticale, and many others, the analysis of chromosomal evolution, the independent inquiry of the formation of synthetic genomes and the introduction of foreign genetic material, and the revealing of genetic relationships between specific chromosomes of various species all benefit from their relative affordability and speed. Without a doubt, the most significant method for researching the plant genome will continue to be analysing the plant karyotype

using traditional cytogenetic techniques, supported by quickly evolving molecular biology techniques and computer technology for image processing.

These methods are particularly crucial for evaluating certain genomic traits like karyotype stability but also variability at the level of individual organisms as well as for population, variety, or species. For animals that are allopolyploid, this is crucial (wheat, oat, and triticale). Finally, it is challenging to think of a way to assess the quantity and variety of chromosomal rearrangements without bands, and simply this criteria seems to have potential for monitoring the environment via the status of the plant genome.

REFERENCES:

[1] M. Yamazaki, A. Rai, N. Yoshimoto, and K. Saito, "Perspective: functional genomics towards new biotechnology in medicinal plants," *Plant Biotechnology Reports*. 2018. doi: 10.1007/s11816-018-0476-9.

[2] M. Lamaoui, M. Jemo, R. Datla, and F. Bekkaoui, "Heat and drought stresses in crops and approaches for their mitigation," *Front. Chem.*, 2018, doi: 10.3389/fchem.2018.00026.

[3] Z. Hao, P. Gong, C. He, and J. Lin, "Peptide Aptamers to Inhibit Protein Function in Plants," *Trends in Plant Science*. 2018. doi: 10.1016/j.tplants.2018.02.007.

[4] R. K. Varshney, M. K. Pandey, and A. Chitikineni, "Plant genetics and molecular biology: An introduction," in *Advances in Biochemical Engineering/Biotechnology*, 2018. doi: 10.1007/10_2017_45.

[5] H. Wang, E. Cimen, N. Singh, and E. Buckler, "Deep learning for plant genomics and crop improvement," *Current Opinion in Plant Biology*. 2020. doi: 10.1016/j.pbi.2019.12.010.

[6] M. Thudi, Y. Li, S. A. Jackson, G. D. May, and R. K. Varshney, "Current state-of-art of sequencing technologies for plant genomics research," *Brief. Funct. Genomics*, 2012, doi: 10.1093/bfgp/elr045.

[7] D. Liu, R. Hu, K. J. Palla, G. A. Tuskan, and X. Yang, "Advances and perspectives on the use of CRISPR/Cas9 systems in plant genomics research," *Current Opinion in Plant Biology*. 2016. doi: 10.1016/j.pbi.2016.01.007.

[8] E. H. Xia *et al.*, "Tea plant genomics: achievements, challenges and perspectives," *Horticulture Research*. 2020. doi: 10.1038/s41438-019-0225-4.

[9] Y. J. Kang *et al.*, "Translational genomics for plant breeding with the genome sequence explosion," *Plant Biotechnology Journal*. 2016. doi: 10.1111/pbi.12449.

[10] A. Rai, M. Yamazaki, and K. Saito, "A new era in plant functional genomics," *Current Opinion in Systems Biology*. 2019. doi: 10.1016/j.coisb.2019.03.005.

[11] M. C. da C. G. de Carvalho and D. C. G. da Silva, "Next generation DNA sequencing and its applications in plant genomics," *Cienc. Rural*, 2010, doi: 10.1590/s0103-84782010000300040.

[12] H. Holtorf, M. C. Guitton, and R. Reski, "Plant functional genomics," *Naturwissenschaften*. 2002. doi: 10.1007/s00114-002-0321-3.

CHAPTER 6

BIOINFORMATICS IMPLICATIONS IN PLANT BIOTECHNOLOGY

Dr. Manish Soni, Assistant Professor,
Department of Bio Technology, Jaipur National University, Jaipur, India,
Email Id-manishsoni@jnujaipur.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

The administration of enormous amounts of data produced, primarily by current genome sequencing initiatives, is a task that bioinformatics related to several life sciences fields undertakes. Many microbial, plant, animal, and human genomes have been sequenced in recent years thanks to the development of new sequencing methods. Due to the exponential growth of sequencing data, suitable databases were created that could be used for worldwide storage, retrieval, and analysis by scientists from many fields. The importance of bioinformatics is becoming recognised in the "omics" age of science, and several tools, programmes, and databases are being created to help biological research generally. Additionally, these technologies enable the development of crop varieties with improved nutrient quality in seeds and fruits, as well as a better understanding of the processes as well as mechanisms that can result in plants with increased tolerance to various abiotic stress conditions and resistance to pathogen attack.

KEYWORDS:

Bioinformatics, Databases Genomics, Plant biotechnology, Omics, Software.

INTRODUCTION

In recent years, the term "bioinformatics" has proliferated across all branches of biological science study. A more structured, computerised system was needed to gather, store, manage, and analyse the enormous quantity of biological data created in research from all domains as a result of molecular biology's ongoing progress and improvement. The effective sorting and organisation of biological data into databases is made possible by the various tools and methods that Bioinformatics, an expanding multidisciplinary science, has developed over the last several decades. Bioinformatics is a computer-based scientific area that integrates computer science, biology, and mathematics to analyse and understand data from the genomics and proteomics fields. In a nutshell, the creation of software tools and algorithms as a tool for biological data interpretation and (a) the collecting and analysis of database are the two fundamental facets of bioinformatics. As its applications supply several sorts of data, such as nucleotide and amino acid sequences, protein domains and structures, as well as expression patterns from different animals, bioinformatics has played a key role in many fields of biology. The study of plants as a biological resource for humans has also benefited from the use of bioinformatics, which offers complete genetic information on a variety of plant species. This article's goal is to outline some of the essential ideas, resources, and applications of bioinformatics that are pertinent to plant biotechnologies. Also mentioned are the existing difficulties and constraints on the advancement and continued growth of bioinformatics in plant research.

Bioinformatics applications in plant biotechnology

Scientific discovery in the field of life sciences is advancing dramatically with the use of bioinformatics and computational biology to the field of plant biology. The genetic

architecture of diverse plant and microbe species, including their proteome, transcriptome, metabolome, and even their metabolic pathway, has been made known by plant biologists with the use of sequencing technologies. In current research, sequence analysis is the most basic method for obtaining the whole genome sequence, including DNA, RNA, and protein sequence, from an organism's genome. The identification of a species' organisation and a foundation for understanding its functioning are made possible by the whole genome sequencing. The coding and non-coding sections of a whole sequence work as a required precursor for any functioning gene that defines the distinctive qualities that organisms possess. Exons, introns, regulators, and promoters are all included in the final sequence, which often yields a significant quantity of genomic information. More and more sequenced plant genomes will be made public with the development of next-generation sequencing (NGS) and other omics technologies used to study plant genomics. The creation and use of bioinformatics has made it possible for researchers to collect, store, and arrange these enormous volumes of data in a logical database [1], [2].

Databases and tools for plant biotechnology in bioinformatics

There are several databases and tools in the area of bioinformatics that may be used to do analysis in relation to plant biotechnology. Over the years, next-generation sequencing (NGS) and bioinformatics study of plant genomes have produced a significant quantity of data. These data are all sent to several, publicly accessible web databases. Every database is distinct and has a purpose. For instance, the CottonGen database is completely focused on collecting genetic and breeding data of any relevant cotton species. By allowing academics working on cotton genomic studies to concentrate on utilising just one database rather than scouring through other datasets that are already accessible, the creation of such a database facilitates their job. Such a database is beneficial for research that does not concentrate on a single genus or species. This makes it simpler for researchers to access various types of genetic data in a single database. The available plant genome databases which are open to the public and not restricted to a single genus or species will be briefly discussed in this section.

The NCBI database, which is well-known and respected by all scholars and biologists, would come first. The NCBI has made a commitment to collecting and analysing data in the fields of molecular biology, biochemistry, and genetics. By entering the scientific name of the plant in the search bar, one can access the entire genome of the plant in the NCBI database by downloading its data from either the sequence read archive (SRA) or the gene expression omnibus (GEO), both of which are accessible at https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/geo/. Plants that have been stored in the repository's GEO and SRA include processed or unprocessed gene expression data or RNA sequencing data. For instance, typing the name of Rosa chinensis (the rose plant) into the search field will take you to the search results page, where you may choose the most current or appropriate datasets with a certain accession number. Researchers might get gene symbols, Ensemble IDs, open reading frames, chromosomal locations, regulatory elements, etc. depending on the profiling platform employed in each dataset. With the aid of relevant bioinformatics tools, such as Gene Ontology (http://geneontology.org), Database for Annotation, Visualization and Integration Discovery (DAVID), Basic Local Alignment Search Tool (BLAST), and others, the information enables researchers to further analyse the subject of their studies.

Ensembl Plants another resource that may be used to obtain plant genome databases, is also accessible. Ensembl Plants is primarily designed for accessing plant genomes, in contrast to the NCBI database, which is not just devoted to plant genomes. EnsemblPlant is a component of the Ensembl project, which was launched in 1999 with the goal of automatically annotating the genome, integrating the results with other publically accessible biological data,

and creating an online open access archive or database for use by the scientific community. Later, the Ensembl project debuted webpages dedicated to each taxon under their effort, which also covers plants. Every time a plant genome is fully sequenced, the database, which is an intuitive integrative platform, is updated with a new plant species addition. Ensembl Plant, in contrast to the previously stated NCBI database, not only offers the genome sequence, gene models, and functional annotation of the relevant plant species, but also information on polymorphic loci, population structure, genotype, linkage, and phenotypes. In contrast to NCBI, Plant additionally offers comparative genomics information about the relevant plant species. This shows that the platform offers more information about the plant species of interest than just genomic sequence data and that it may assist academics working on plant bioinformatics save a lot of time by cutting out the tiresome effort involved in performing the study. Nevertheless, depending on how rigorously they do their study, the researchers may need to reevaluate the results.

Plant breeding using biotechnology and bioinformatics

In order to create better new crop cultivars for the benefit of humanity, plant breeding is the process of altering or enhancing desirable features in plants. Several advantages of genetically modified plants include better quality, increased nutritional value, and increased yield. By using the knowledge and biological information collected in crop genomics research, plant breeding has advanced thanks to the molecular biology and genomics revolution in life sciences. Transgenic technology on plants in contemporary agriculture refers to genetic manipulation, which is done on crops or plants by changing or introducing foreign genes into the plant to make them more productive and useful and to improve their characteristics. As was already said, the development of next-generation sequencing (NGS) as well as other sequencing technologies generates a significant amount of biological data that has to be stored in databases. Because entire genome sequences are readily available in databases, free connection between genomes with regard to gene sequence, putative function, or genetic map location is possible. By focusing on the genetic markers with the highest breeding reliability, it is feasible to create prediction hypotheses with the assistance of software and integrate the desired phenotypes from a complicated combination into plants.

Databases that include information on metabolites, in addition to genome sequence data, are essential for understanding how proteomics and genomics interact with one another to reflect changes in phenotype and the precise function of an organism. Some of the most popular metabolomics databases for plants and crops include Metlin, which offers multiple metabolite searching and contains information on about 240,000 metabolites, nearly 72,000 high-resolution MS/MS spectra, and Plant Cyc, a database that contains data on biochemical pathways, their catalytic enzymes, and genes from plants. Moreover, the transformation brought forth by NGS and other sequencing technologies also benefits single-nucleotide polymorphism markers. RNA sequencing (RNA-seq) utilising NGS enables direct measurement of the mRNA profile to find known single-nucleotide polymorphism (SNP). SNPs, or single nucleotide polymorphisms, are unique allelic variations found in the genomes of the same species that may be used as biological markers to find the genes responsible for desirable features in plants. Additionally, employing NGS for transcriptome resequencing enables quick and affordable SNP finding inside a big, complex gene with highly repeated areas, such those seen in the genomes of wheat, maize, sugarcane, avocado, and black currant. the procedure for utilising bioinformatics and NGS in plant breeding.

Rice

Since the first transgenic rice crop was produced in 2000, crop genome sequencing initiatives have undergone a dramatic revolution. This, along with technological advancements, has

accelerated the rate at which genetically modified organisms are produced (GMO). Golden rice is one of the most well-known genetically modified (GM) rice varieties among all rice biotechnology products. In order to address vitamin A insufficiency, golden rice is a kind of rice created by adding the biosynthetic route to make -carotene (pro-vitamin A) into common food. The World Health Organization has identified vitamin A deficiency as a public health issue because it results in childhood blindness in 500,000 children. Vitamin A is a necessary nutrient for humans because it supports immune system development, growth, cellular differentiation, and eyesight development. Inadequate vitamin A consumption may cause anaemia, infantile blindness, and decreased immunological response to infection. Rice has emerged as the most useful model to start the creation and enhancement of other species in the genomic area since it was the first crop whose genome was sequenced. Because of its modest genome size and diploidy, rice is particularly well-suited to serving as a model for other cereal crops with bigger genomes, such maize and wheat. In 2005, the japonica and indica rice subspecies' whole genomes were sequenced, providing a solid framework for molecular research and plant breeding studies. Because of recent developments in bioinformatics, it is now feasible to compare the genomic data for rice with the huge and complex genomes of other crop species in order to identify conserved sequences that are shared. This is done via comparative genomics. According to Vassilev et al., some of the most widely used programmes, such BLAST and FASTA format, enable quick sequence searches in databases and provide each sequence with the best alignment available. The programming method determines the alignment score to compute the percentage of residues that match homology across sequences from related species.

Wheat

Together with rice and maize, wheat the most extensively farmed and eaten crops contributes more than 60% of the calories and protein needed for everyday living. In order to increase wheat output by 2050 and fulfil the needs of the expanding human population, more knowledge in wheat research and breeding is required. Despite its significance, the development of wheat has been difficult because in order to get a completely sequenced reference genome, researchers had to get beyond the complexity of the wheat genome, which includes highly repetitive and vast polyploid regions. The extensive structural rearrangements and complex gene content in wheat have been revealed by advances in next-generation sequencing (NGS) platforms and other bioinformatics tools. This has revolutionised wheat genomics and improved wheat yield and its ability to adapt to a variety of environments. The rapid identification of DNA markers from the massive genomic data is made possible by the NGS systems. These NGS-based methods have surely transformed genotype-by-sequencing and allele finding (GBS). It enables better sequence comparison between wheat and other species to discover more homologous genes by providing a high-quality reference genome of wheat in databases. In addition, advances in sequencing methods for high-throughput genotyping and read length, together with biological datasets, enable the quick creation of innovative algorithms for the challenging wheat genome. For instance, the method known as genome-wide association studies (GWAS) is employed in genome research and enables quick screening of the raw data to identify particular areas with agronomic properties. This approach may be used to support improvements in crop breeding via genomic selection and genetic modification since it enables the testing of various genetic variations throughout the genome to explore the genotype-phenotype link.

Maize

In addition to having a broad range of commercial applications, the essential crop maize may also be used as a genetic model species in investigations of the genotype to phenotype

connection in plants. Additionally, maize has a tremendous potential for improving output to satisfy the needs of population increase owing to its extraordinarily high degree of gene variety. The development of a whole genome sequence for maize has been a computational challenge despite the combination of economic and genomic effect because of the abundance of structural variation (SV) in its genome. Rapid de novo genome sequencing and the generation of a vast quantity of genomic and phenomics data were made possible by the advent of NGS methods in a number of crops, including maize. To research the relationship between phenotype and genotype and increase maize production and quality, a better data integration across several genome assemblies is urgently required. The comparison and presentation of connections between genotypes and phenotypes are now made easier by certain user-friendly online databases as qTeller, MaizeDIG, and MaizeMine. For study on maize, MaizeGDB, a model organism database, offers access to information on genes, alleles, molecular markers, metabolic pathway details, phenotypic pictures with descriptions, and more. While MaizeDIG, a genotype-phenotype database, allows users to link the association of genotype with phenotype expressed by image that is accessible via image search tool, the relationship between a gene and its phenotype features can be visualised with MaizeMine, a data mining resource under MaizeGDB, which was designed to accelerate the genomics analysis by allowing the researchers to better script their own research data in downstream analysis These technologies make it possible to quickly prioritise crop phenotypes of interest, which is essential for improving plant breeding. They integrate and visualise high-quality data.

Using bioinformatics to investigate plant stress resistance

Understanding how plants react to stress is essential for improving agricultural breeding efforts and predicting what would happen to wild plants under abiotic change, particularly in the present period of ongoing climate change. There are two types of plant stress responses: biotic and abiotic. Abiotic stress refers to conditions like severe temperatures, droughts, floods, salt, and radiation that have a significant impact on crop output. Biotic stress mostly refers to negative effect generated by living organisms including viruses, fungus, bacteria, insects, nematodes, and weeds. The whole genome and transcriptome sequencing made possible by NGS technology and other powerful computational techniques has enabled comprehensive investigations of plants' biochemical responses to stress. The enormous quantity of plant genome data gathered by genome sequencing enables the analysis of relationships between the molecular foundation of living things and their environmental adaptations.

The key to ensuring plants' growth and development and preventing the significant crop production penalty brought on by hard conditions is to regulate both biotic and abiotic stress. Therefore, it is crucial to research and analyse the plant transcriptome in response to biotic and abiotic stress using bioinformatic methods. Additionally, by using bioinformatics techniques on plant and crop genomes, the agricultural community may get insight into the roles of certain genes in crops by examining the genomes of various species for the desired gene. The huge and complicated plant genome sequences are stored in the genome databases, which are essential for mining these sequences. Some genome databases may do gene expression profiling in addition to data storage to determine how a gene will be expressed at the transcript level in cells or tissues. The disease resistance gene-enzyme and their corresponding transcription factor, which contribute to the body's defence mechanism against stress, may be found utilising in silico genomic technologies [40, 41]. For instance, Xu et al. [40] conducted a comprehensive transcriptome sequencing of chrysanthemum plants to investigate the dehydration stress in chrysanthemum plants. To enable the preservation and dissemination of transcriptome sequence and its analysis result across the research

community, the Chrysanthemum Transcriptome Database was created [40]. The metabolic route and kinase activity of the chrysanthemum in response to dehydration stress may be predicted using several protein databases [40]. Additionally, 306 transcription factors and 228 protein kinases were described by Xu et al. [40] as being significant upstream regulators in plants under diverse biotic and abiotic stressors.

Researching plant pathogen resistance using bioinformatics

Crop loss due to disease is one of the difficulties in contemporary agriculture to meet the need for nutrition along with the increase in global population. Identification of pathogens, disease aetiology, disease resistance, and economic impact are only a few of the important aspects of plant pathogen research. Through a sophisticated defence mechanism, plants defend themselves against a wide range of pathogens, such as insects, bacteria, fungus, and viruses. The detection of pathogen-derived compounds in the form of proteins, sugars, and polysaccharides by pattern recognition receptors (PRRs) inside the plants mediates the multicomponent system known as the plant-pathogen interaction. After enemy chemicals are identified, signal transduction is carried out appropriately, and plant immune systems will react defensively through various pathways involving various genes. The physiology of disease, which began in the early 1900s and continued until the 1980s, is the first of three primary periods that make up the evolution of molecular plant pathology. The first full genome of the bacterial pathogen, Xylella fastidiosa, was acquired in the third era of plant genomic research, which started in 2000 with the sequencing of genomes. In the second era of molecular plant genetic studies, one or a few genes of bacterial pathogens were the focus. Recent developments in DNA sequencing technology now make it possible to examine the plant immune system at the genomic and transcriptome levels. Thanks to genomics, the intricacy and mystery of phytopathogens have been unveiled, along with a wealth of new knowledge. Through the use of various bioinformatics tools, a better picture of plant-pathogen interactions in the context of transcriptome and proteomic data can be seen, making it possible to design plant resistance to microbial pathogens.

PRGdb:

Plant Pathogen Resistance Gene Analysis Bioinformatics Web In order to combat various pathogens, plants have evolved a variety of defence mechanisms that eventually prevent disease development and spread. Resistance (R) gene is a mediator in the plant defence system. Genes are crucial to the defence process. They produce a protein that detects certain avirulent (Avr) pathogen proteins and triggers a hypersensitive defence mechanism through one or more signal transduction pathways (HR). The crucial elements required for proteins to exert their resistance, however, are yet unknown. High-throughput genomic studies and plant genome sequence are crucial to investigate their function and uncover new R genes with the aim of studying and identifying more novel R genes. In order to aid plant genome research on the identification and prediction of plant disease resistance genes, the Plant Disease Resistance Gene Database (PRGdb), a comprehensive bioinformatics resource spanning hundreds of plant species, was introduced in 2009. As of now, 153 reference resistance genes and annotated potential pathogen receptor genes have been made available in PRGdb 3.0. (PRGs). This database serves as a crucial archive for all scientific works on the investigation and use of plant resistance genes.

This readily available platform, in addition to storing resistance genes, it offers a variety of tools necessary for research and the identification of new R genes. For instance, any transcriptome or proteome may be used to launch the DRAGO 2.0 programme, which was developed to examine known and new disease resistance genes, which accurately annotates and predicts PRG from DNA or amino acids [49]. Additionally, the PRGdb's BLAST search

capabilities allow for the comparison of various sequences, enabling the identification of gene homology and expression analysis. The discipline of plant pathology also profited from whole genome sequencing technology in addition to the database. The study of genomes, proteomics, metabolomics, and transcriptomics on both the host plant and the pathogen was made possible by the development of new DNA sequencing methods including NGS and Sanger sequencing. The sequenced phytopathogen genomes are anticipated to give useful details on the molecular basis for plant host infection and investigate possible new virulence factors.

LITERATURE REVIEW

Malviya rt al.[3] Studied the administration of enormous amounts of data produced, primarily by current genome sequencing initiatives, is a task that bioinformatics related to several life sciences fields undertakes. Many microbial, plant, animal, and human genomes have been sequenced in recent years thanks to the development of new sequencing methods. Due to the exponential growth of sequencing data, suitable databases were created that could be used for worldwide storage, retrieval, and analysis by scientists from many fields. The importance of bioinformatics is becoming recognised in the "omics" age of science, and several tools, programmes, and databases are being created to help biological research generally. Over the years, there have been many advancements in plant biotechnology, and with the decoding of several model and crop plant genome sequences, methodologies for crop improvement are being developed to support traditional plant breeding.

Okazaki et al. [4] studied Plants are the most often consumed foods on the planet. They have substantial economic value and provide a number of health benefits. The majority of African countries will see an increase in food availability and quality to meet the increased demand brought on by a growing population. Thanks to genetics and other technical advancements, the continent's food security and medical supply may be improved. They now have a better grasp of the molecular processes regulating plant quality and productivity because to advances in plant genomics. The complex genomes of African plant species have been sequenced thanks to advances in bioinformatics and next-generation sequencing technology, creating new opportunities for agricultural advancement. This report compiles the results of the previous 20 years' endemic African plant genome sequencing projects. They also highlight potential possibilities for plant genomic research and challenges that might impede crucial plant breeding programmes for African people. These challenges include a lack of basic infrastructure, a scarcity of sequencing and bioinformatics tools, and a shortage of knowledge on how to create genomics studies. It is crucial to remember, nevertheless, that African countries have become key players in the revolution in plant genomes and genome-derived biotechnology.

Sarah Schneider et al. [5] studied a significant category of plant pathogens includes bacteria from the genus Xanthomonas. Important crops are at risk, and they are directly tied to infections that affect humans. A growing variety of varied and complicated methods are emerging by which they interact, obstruct host signaling, and suppress competition. These organisms are collectively a key focus of molecular phytopathology. It's interesting to note that they also make polysaccharides that are important to biotechnology. Systems biotechnology methods have made their primary metabolism and an increasing number of outstanding characteristics visible. Xanthomonads were found to have three distinct catabolic routes and employ an uncommon and reversible phosphofructokinase as a crucial enzyme as a result of a more complete understanding of their metabolic process. The bioinformatics techniques and synthetic and systems biology methodologies used to rebuild their metabolic network and identify the dynamic fluxes within their complicated carbohydrate metabolism

are summarised in this article. This is based on knowledge from the fields of "omics," namely "genomics," "transcriptomics," "proteomics," and "metabolomics." Reconstructed metabolic networks are essential for creating metabolic models that make it easier to simulate real metabolic processes in certain environmental settings.

Ishaku et al. [6] studied Plant biotechnology is the purposeful use of biotechnology methods including cloning, DNA extraction, PCR, plant bioinformatics, protoplast fusion, and plant bioinformatics to intentionally modify plants to have desirable qualities that are advantageous to humans. Protoplasts, which have various uses in plant biotechnology, are often referred to as plant cells from which the cell wall has been removed. Although protoplast fusion has been practised for millennia, plant biotechnology is a relatively recent development that provides more accurate outcomes for any plant study. Plants will create new products via the use of plant biotechnology in protoplast fusion that have broader uses and more accurate outcomes. Plant biotechnologists may apply their understanding of protoplast fusion to enhance plant traits for the benefit of people.

Shyu et al. [7] A wide number of scientific fields, including systems biology, drug development, molecular and cell biology, as well as other fields in medicine and agriculture, are quickly adopting metabolomics as the preferred method. Metabolomics includes both targeted and global metabolite profiling methodologies. The cross-disciplinary capabilities of this new biology are being greatly enhanced by the constant creation or optimization of new analytical and bioinformatics tools and methodologies. For the creation of novel phytotherapeutics and nutraceuticals based on scientific data, the metabolomes of medicinal plants are a particularly important natural resource. Comparative metabolomics platforms are developing into cutting-edge tools to track the pharmacokinetics of drugs, the metabolism of chemicals, and the emergence of new diseases.

Abraham and Adane [8] studied Ethiopia is an agricultural nation that may greatly benefit from the use of biotechnology to boost agricultural output. The nation is in the early phases of agricultural biotechnology research and development, with sporadic attempts being made in different governmental institutions. Plant tissue culture, biofertilizers, biopesticides, molecular markers for disease diagnostics, and genetic diversity are all areas of research and uses in crop production. Artificial insemination, vaccine manufacture, molecular diagnostics, and molecular genetic analysis are examples of uses connected to livestock. Recombinant DNA infrastructure and expertise, as well as those in other cutting-edge fields like proteomics and bioinformatics, are still insufficient and need improvement. Using cutting-edge biotechnology solutions, such as genetically modified organisms, it is possible to overcome a variety of production limits in the field of agriculture. As a result, Ethiopia has recently placed a strong emphasis on developing its agricultural biotechnology sector's capacity. This includes everything from encouraging research, development, and education in various public institutions to establishing a standalone agricultural biotechnology research centre. There are several obstacles preventing agricultural biotechnology from progressing, from inadequate technical and regulatory capability to the public's and decision-makers' underappreciation of the potential offered by agro-biotechnology.

Dorota Figurska et al. [9] Studied the most recent research on gene functional properties and expression analysis techniques. It is undeniable that advances in the study of gene expression in individual cells or whole tissues have improved our knowledge of how a given gene works. Microarray or DNA chip analysis, which are heavily assisted by bioinformatics tools, are increasingly replacing the old ways of determining the functional features of genes, such as homology, inactivation, or overexpression. The pharmaceutical business, plant and animal

biotechnology, medical diagnostics, and other fields may all benefit from understanding the roles and variations in gene expression.

Patrícia Dias DaSilva et al. [10] studied Plant-derived antimicrobial peptides have distinct modes of action than traditional defensive compounds. Despite being understudied, they have a future as commercial antimicrobials. After the fruit is harvested, bell pepper leaves ('Magali R') are discarded yet contain bioactive peptides. This study describes the isolation of an antimicrobial peptide from bell pepper leaves using peptidomics tools, as well as its identification and preliminary characterization using computational tools. It also provides evidence for the value of records and in silico analysis for the study of plant peptides with a view to biotechnological applications. Salt fractionation and ultrafiltration were used to increase the peptide content of leaf aqueous extracts.

DISCUSSION

Complexity of plant genetic content

In addition to the enormous volume of genome sequence produced, the complexity of plant genetic material is another difficult problem that the plant research community must deal with. Even though the advent of next-generation sequencing technology has made it possible to quickly sequence the DNA of non-model or orphan plant species, plants still sequence at a far slower rate than animals and microorganisms do. The primary reason of this scenario is because the genome of a plant may sometimes be approximately a hundred times bigger than the genomes of recently sequenced animals and microorganisms. It goes without saying that a portion of the plant genome may even be polyploid, or a whole genome duplicated, which is thought to occur in 80% of plant species. According to Schatz et al., the construction of a gigantic puzzle made up of blue skies divided by practically indistinguishable white clouds of little genes may be symbolically compared to the assembly of a large plant genome with abundant repetitive sequence. The major cause of this is because a special assembly strategy was needed for NGS since the sequence length was substantially lower than for Sanger sequencing. As a result, the majority of plant genomes sequenced by NGS can only be used to create gene catalogues, analyse repeat content, see how evolution works, and conduct comparative genomics in preliminary research.

Modernization of sequencing techniques

Comparative genome assembly and de novo genome assembly are the two fundamental methods for genome assembly. It's critical to recognise the differences between these two methods. De novo assembly refers to the reconstruction of a genome from organisms that have not yet had their genomes sequenced, while comparative is a reference-guided process that uses a genome or transcriptome, or both, as guidance. Compares a few of the genome sequencing technologies for assembly and NGS. However, owing to a dearth of bioinformatic tools created to deal with the particular and difficult characteristics of plant genomes, these two methods are not entirely mutually incompatible. The creation of algorithms is one of the main difficulties in the development of bioinformatic software. Every programme or piece of software used in bioinformatics requires a significant amount of computing. A better algorithm in terms of resource requirements is necessary for integrating many assemblers by employing a different underlying algorithm in order to produce a more reliable final assembly, since the majority of assemblies currently available only depend on a single assembly.

CONCLUSION

The use of bioinformatics in plant biotechnology marks a significant change in how researchers approach studying living things. Bioinformatics is important for the growth of the agricultural industry since it aids in the research of plant pathogens and stress tolerance, both of which are essential for improving crop breeding. As more plant genome information becomes available in all public databases thanks to NGS and other sequencing technologies, it will be possible to identify genomic variations and predict the structure and function of proteins. Additionally, crop modification and enhancement were made easier by GWAS, which enables the discovery of loci and allelic variation associated to valued attributes. In short, the development in the application of bioinformatics to plant biotechnology has allowed for the systematic and basic study of commercially significant plants. Nevertheless, despite all these promising developments in the use of bioinformatics in plant biotechnology, automated whole genome sequencing and assembly at a reasonable cost remain a long way off. In order to navigate the complexity of the plant genome, it is essential that good bioinformatic tools be able to produce longer reads with unbiased coverage. An improved algorithm development is necessary to allow data mining, analysis, comparison, and other tasks in order to do this. Therefore, for the growth of plant biotechnology and the agricultural sector as well as the future of mankind, bioinformaticians and specialists with mathematics and programming abilities will play a crucial role in introducing new perspectives and information into the field of bioinformatics.

REFERENCES:

[1] J. A. Carriço, M. Rossi, J. Moran-Gilad, G. Van Domselaar, and M. Ramirez, "A primer on microbial bioinformatics for nonbioinformaticians," *Clinical Microbiology and Infection*. 2018. doi: 10.1016/j.cmi.2017.12.015.

[2] M. A. I. Al-Obaide, B. A. Ibrahim, S. Al-Humaish, and A. S. G. Abdel-Salam, "Genomic and Bioinformatics Approaches for Analysis of Genes Associated With Cancer Risks Following Exposure to Tobacco Smoking," *Frontiers in Public Health*. 2018. doi: 10.3389/fpubh.2018.00084.

[3] N. Malviya, S. Yadav, and D. Yadav, "Bioinformatics intervention in plant biotechnology: An overview," in *Plant Biotechnology: Progress in Genomic Era*, 2019. doi: 10.1007/978-981-13-8499-8_8.

[4] Y. Okazaki and K. Saito, "Recent advances of metabolomics in plant biotechnology," *Plant Biotechnology Reports*. 2012. doi: 10.1007/s11816-011-0191-2.

[5] S. Schatschneider *et al.*, "Systems and synthetic biology perspective of the versatile plant-pathogenic and polysaccharide-producing bacterium xanthomonas campestris," *Microbiology (United Kingdom)*. 2017. doi: 10.1099/mic.0.000473.

[6] G. Ishaku, A. Kalum, M. Akram, and S. Islam, "Applications of Protoplast Fusion in Plant Biotechnology," *ResearchGate*, 2020.

[7] L. F. Shyur and N. S. Yang, "Metabolomics for phytomedicine research and drug development," *Current Opinion in Chemical Biology*. 2008. doi: 10.1016/j.cbpa.2008.01.032.

[8] A. Abraham, "Agricultural biotechnology research and development in Ethiopia," *African Journal of Biotechnology*. 2009.

[9] D. Sitnicka, K. Figurska, and S. Orzechowski, "Functional analysis of genes," *Adv. Cell Biol.*, 2010, doi: 10.2478/v10052-010-0001-y.

[10] P. D. Games *et al.*, "Computer aided identification of a Hevein-like antimicrobial peptide of bell pepper leaves for biotechnological use," *BMC Genomics*, 2016, doi: 10.1186/s12864-016-3332-8.

CHAPTER 7

UTILIZING PLANT GENOME ENGINEERING TO IMPROVE SPECIFIC CROP TRAITS

Dr. Sunita Ojha, Assistant Professor,
Department of Biotechnology, Jaipur National University, Jaipur, India,
Email Id-ojhasunita@jnujaipur.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

Plant biology study attempts to increase crop productivity, resistance to biotic and abiotic stress, and food nutritional levels in order to increase food security. Breeders have been able to create better types of many crops thanks to conventional breeding techniques; hybrid grain crops, for instance, have much higher yields. Emerging technologies have the ability to overcome many of the difficulties that still exist. Through techniques like targeted mutagenesis and editing for different agricultural biotechnology applications, these nucleases have been utilised in a number of plant species to produce a broad variety of site-specific genome alterations. We go through how different site-specific nuclease systems were created and how they were put to use for diverse plant genome engineering applications. We draw attention to the prospects now available to use these technologies for precise enhancement of features that would increase agricultural yield and climate change resistance. Thus, the future of agriculture and food security is set to be drastically altered by these state-of-the-art genome editing technologies.

KEYWORDS:

Agriculture, Breeders, Climate Change, Plant Genome, Resistance.

INTRODUCTION

Food must provide an appropriate quantity of calories and nutrients to support life. Malnutrition is a hazard to millions of people throughout the globe due to food insecurity, which results from limited access to appropriate food supplies. In addition, the issue is becoming worse since the world's population is projected to increase to 8.3 billion people by the year 2030. The need for food, animal feed, and fuel will therefore rise. Abiotic stress increases brought on by climate change, reductions in arable land owing to desertification, salinization, or human usage, and developing illnesses have joined population growth as a threat to food security. Despite the projected dangers, such as climate change, the world needs to double its present crop production rate in order to improve food security for future generations. To combat food poverty, plant breeders have used both organic and synthetic mutations as well as crucial strategies like breeding for hybrid vigour. However, more effort will be needed to address ongoing and future difficulties.

The goals of contemporary agricultural yield improvement strategies are to enhance food production per farmed area and to reduce crop failures. Breeders have focused on features that improve the number of grains produced per plant, the number of plants that can be farmed per unit area, and the size of each grain in order to enhance yield per area in grain crops like rice. Many of these features require modifying the structure of the plant by coordinating hormone signalling and meristem activity. Breeders have focused on features that assist crops withstand stressors in order to reduce crop failures and hence increase yield

stability. Researchers have focused on the tolerance to heat, cold, bright light, high salt, heavy metals, and other challenges when it comes to abiotic stress. Finding the crucial loci to insert and quickly introducing those loci into top varieties are the two challenges in disease resistance. Furthermore, it is still challenging to strike a balance between the energy needs for growth and resistance while minimising yield penalties.

Current strategies strive to offer diversified and balanced meals with suitable quantities of vitamins and minerals that improve human health in order to raise the nutritional value of crops. Recent advancements in agricultural biotechnology allow for the manipulation of important enzymes in certain metabolic pathways, increasing the amount of essential nutrients like vitamins and iron and decreasing the quantity of undesirable substances like phytic acids and amino acids that create acrylamide. To address the issue of nutritional inadequacies, a number of biofortified crops, including rice, maize, and wheat, have been developed. Golden Rice is a well-known example of a food that has been genetically altered to generate a substantial amount of beta-carotene in order to benefit those who are at risk of vitamin A deficiency.

Using Plant Genome Engineering in the Past

Since the beginning of time, nature has been changing genomes, with natural selection allowing plants with certain genetic variations to thrive. Furthermore, for at than 10,000 years, humans have domesticated crops via artificial selection. Among many other instances, this process created modern maize from its wild parent teosinte. All of the crops that are cultivated now have undergone significant genetic modifications. Our predecessors had to make do with naturally occurring mutations, but genetic modifications or variances are essential to crop development. In the 20th century, it became evident that changing DNA sequences causes phenotypic changes after it was understood that DNA and genes form all life. In order to cause DNA mutations, researchers have designed and tested reagents, including radiation and chemical mutagens, and have looked at the phenotypic differences that occur. The 1940s saw the establishment of the mutant breeding approach, and it has since produced several notable triumphs, including wheat varieties with much higher yields that were essential to the 1970s Green Revolution.

The discovery that Agrobacterium tumefaciens (Agrobacterium), the bacterium that causes crown gall disease, is a natural genetic engineer who introduces a piece of its own DNA into the genome of a plant it infects, possibly carrying along a DNA sequence provided by a researcher, represents a significant advancement in genetic engineering. A so-called tumor-inducing (Ti) plasmid is injected by this bacteria into the plant cell, where it joins the genome. Plant biotechnology was founded on the engineering of "binary vectors" generated from Ti-plasmids that can replicate in both Escherichia coli and Agrobacterium while still integrating into plant genomes. With the use of these technologies, a technique known as transgenesis—which is used when the genes originate from closely related plant species—can be used to insert genes from distantly related organisms into a plant's genome. The randomness of the gene insertion, the potential disruption of functioning genes, public worries about genetically modified organisms (GMOs), and the inability to exploit the plant's original genetic repertoire are all disadvantages of this strategy. Therefore, the development of methods to accurately alter DNA sequences at the single-base level was imperative. Crop bioengineering is essential for a number of reasons, including enhancing crop performance to withstand the hotter and drier environments expected to emerge as a result of climate change. Such technologies for adding, deleting, and editing existing DNA sequences to develop traits of interest are also crucial for other reasons.

CRISPR/Cas High-Efficiency Plant Genome Engineering

It is essential to make sure that the transport of the genome-engineering reagents to the proper species is achievable and that editing of the target genome is both highly specific and effective in order to achieve high-efficiency genome engineering in any eukaryotic cell. To create high-efficiency genome-engineering methods, reagent transport and editing specificity are significant research fields. The development of delivery systems for genome-engineering agents, ideally for distribution into germline cells to avoid the requirement for tissue culture and regeneration after editing, is now a primary emphasis for plants. Bacterial and viral vectors, as well as direct administration into various cell types, are all examples of delivery platforms. Research on specificity include the discovery of Cas9 variants with optimal expression and sgRNA designs that are intrinsically more specific than existing enzymes, as well as the titration of sgRNA and Cas9 concentrations throughout the editing process. Development of efficient HDR technologies, including the capacity to produce gene fusions, targeted gene replacement and addition, and single-base substitutions, is a key component of editing research. These technologies will give researchers complete control over the repair process and the genetic outcome. In most eukaryotic cells, efficient editing is still difficult. Several research initiatives have been made to enhance gene editing.

LITERATURE REVIEW

Sedeek et al. [1] studied Plant biology study attempts to increase crop productivity, resistance to biotic and abiotic stress, and food nutritional levels in order to increase food security. Breeders have been able to create better types of many crops thanks to conventional breeding techniques; hybrid grain crops, for instance, have much higher yields. Emerging technologies have the ability to overcome many of the difficulties that still exist. For instance, site-specific nucleases like TALENs and CRISPR/Cas systems have transformed biological research and its applications in agricultural plants by enabling high-efficiency genome modification across eukaryotic species.

Abdallah et al. [2] In order to accurately alter genome sequences, scientists may use a number of innovative methods in genome or gene editing. The methods also provide for unique insights into the functional genomics of an organism and the ability to change the control of gene expression patterns in a predetermined location. Because of its simplicity, accuracy, and power, genome editing has generated a lot of enthusiasm, particularly among agricultural experts. It presents new chances to create enhanced crop types with the precise insertion of beneficial characteristics or removal of bad ones. Research is being done to develop crop types that produce more, are more resilient to stress, disease, and pests, needless input, and are more nutritious.

Zahir Shami et al. [3] studied High-efficiency homology-directed repair is necessary for precise genome editing by systems like clustered regularly interspaced short palindromic repeats (CRISPR)/CRISPR-associated protein 9 (Cas9) (HDR). HDR has been improved using a variety of approaches, albeit with mixed results. Here, the Cas9 endonuclease and the Agrobacterium VirD2 relaxase were fused together (Cas9-VirD2). This chimeric protein combines the activities of VirD2 relaxase, which delivers the repair template near to the DSBs, with Cas9, which generates targeted and specific DNA double-strand breaks (DSBs), to promote HDR.

Wang and Kejian [4] studied Asexual reproduction, or apomixis, is the process by which clonal seeds develop without meiosis or fertilisation. Apomixis has piqued the attention of plant scientists and the seed business due to its potential to permanently preserve hybrid vigour. The introduction of apomixis features from wild relatives into important crops,

however, has not been effective despite decades of effort. In order to fix hybrid vigour, synthetic apomixis has been suggested as a substitute.

Antt Htet Naing et al. [5] studied Several efforts have been made to genetically enhance tomato (Solanum lycopersicum) cultivars using various conventional breeding procedures, despite considerable constraints to boost particular desired attributes. These restrictions have been overcome using molecular techniques like as genome editing and metabolic genetic engineering, which has resulted in the creation of tomatoes with improved, commercially important characteristics. Due to continuous global climate change and market competition, molecular methods have been extensively applied in the genetic creation of agronomic traits like biotic and abiotic stress tolerance and fruit quality traits like antioxidant enrichment and lengthening shelf-life characteristics in tomatoes. In this evaluation, they emphasise the importance of molecular tools for the genetic development of the tomato and discuss the results of past studies that employed genetic improvement to increase the agronomic and fruit quality characteristics of tomatoes.

Sulaiman Zhang et al. [6] studied the significant limitations to increase certain target qualities, several attempts have been undertaken to genetically improve tomato (Solanum lycopersicum) cultivars using different traditional breeding techniques. These limitations have been solved by molecular methods including metabolic genetic engineering and genome editing technologies, which have led to the development of tomatoes with enhanced, economically significant features. The molecular techniques have been heavily used in the genetic development of agronomic such as biotic and abiotic stress tolerance and fruit quality such as antioxidant enrichment and prolonging of shelf-life features in tomato due to ongoing global climate change and market competitiveness.

Van Bezouw et al. [7] studied The advancement of plant phenomic methods and resources has just begun to catch up to genomic methods. Chlorophyll fluorescence imaging and high-throughput phenotyping should make it possible to analyse the genetics of photosynthesis at various stages of plant physiology and development. Understanding how the photosynthetic system adapts to changing settings should get special attention since doing so might help identify genetic variation for important features in food crops. Facilities should ideally be made to allow for the phenotyping of characteristics associated to photosynthesis in such situations.

Chandra P. Chaudhary et al. [8] studied The main need for ensuring food security and improved nutrition for people worldwide is crop development. Both traditional and contemporary breeding methods are being used by plant breeders to boost crop productivity and quality. Although in the age of genome sequencing, marker-assisted selection-based breeding decreased the amount of time needed to create a new plant variety from 25 to 7 years. Plant breeders are still hunting for a suitable molecular technique, nevertheless, to swiftly and accurately enhance certain features in plants. The technology available for crop enhancement has undergone a revolution because to recently discovered genome editing techniques. Genome editing is a technique used in genetic engineering that modifies an organism's DNA using designed nucleases.

Loyola-Vargas et al. [9] studied Plant breeding and crop improvement, virus removal from contaminated materials to produce high-quality, healthy plant material, preservation and conservation of biological resources, research on plant developmental processes, functional gene studies, commercial plant micropropagation, and the creation of transgenic plants with specific industrial and agronomical traits are just a few examples. Additionally, it is interesting to use plant cell and organ cultures to produce secondary metabolites of pharmaceutical and economic potential. New technologies, such genome editing tools

combined with tissue culture and Agrobacterium tumefaciens infection, are now a possible application for the very precise genetic alteration of significant agronomical or industrial traits in crop plants. Understanding complex developmental processes like organogenesis and somatic embryogenesis will undoubtedly be aided by the use of omics (genomics, transcriptomics, and proteomics) in plant tissue culture, which will probably enable the creation of regeneration protocols for species that are challenging to regenerate.

Blume et al. [10] studied The potential of highly advanced methods of plant genetic engineering as well as their practical applications are taken into account in Research Advances in Plant Biotechnology. The inability of genes and other macromolecules to cross the cell wall intracellularly, damage to cells and tissues, disruption of genes, and the high expense of applying transformation techniques all pose challenges to the effectiveness of plant genetic transformation. Key accomplishments of carbon nanotubes (CNTs) and fullerene derivatives to act as vehicles for the transport of genetic material into plant cells and plastids are highlighted, ranging from steady interest to the creation of novel strategies for gene delivery into plant cells. In addition to CNTs and fullerenes, cationic polymers and mineral nanoparticles mesoporous silica NPs, metal oxide, and calcium phosphate have also been suggested for plant transformation. The findings of the practical development of effective gene transfer methods based on using these nanomaterials and suitable for plants are also discussed in the monograph.

Mei Rafalski et al. [11] studied When compared to the inbred parents, the F1 hybrid offspring exhibit improved vigour, plant and organ size, pace of development, biomass production, and resistance to biotic and abiotic stimuli. In many crop species, heterosis has been used to boost yield and uniformity, and it is anticipated to continue to play a significant part in supplying the world's growing needs for food and feed in the future. Understanding the underlying genetic and physiological pathways is still difficult, however. The interaction of the parental genomes during hybridization leads to heterosis. Here, they concentrate on comprehending the parental genomes' altered gene expression in the hybrid, as well as the key regulatory mechanisms at play. We address the genetic effects of crop domestication and hybrid breeding on these regulatory mechanisms, which have led to improved gene regulation network expression for certain features. Since the regulation of gene expression is allele-specific, our proposal is to analyse the components of the gene regulatory network, especially in allelic combinations of heterotic or high-performing hybrids.

DISCUSSION

Efficient Genome-Engineering Reagent Delivery Vehicles

Currently, modifying the CRISPR/Cas9 system only entails modifying the sgRNA molecule, which offers targeting specificity and may include an HDR template. We thus set out to create a method that would allow us to introduce sgRNA into Cas9-expressing plants using a virus as the delivery vector. In this method, a Cas9 overexpression line is created in a model plant species like Nicotiana benthamiana or Arabidopsis thaliana, and sgRNAs are then delivered by the Tobacco Rumble Mosaic Virus (TRV). We tested for alteration of the genomic target sequence after establishing TRV infection in the Cas9 overexpression line. We recently investigated delivery using Pea early browning virus (PEBV), which may infect the germline, in order to maximise the recovery of seed progeny containing the mutation and further raise the efficacy of this method. We discovered that PEBV is quite efficient when comparing the targeted mutagenesis of somatic tissues efficacies of TRV and PEBV.

The viral delivery method offers two possibilities for genome engineering: (1) tissue-culture-dependent genome engineering and (2) tissue-culture-free genome editing, in which the

CRISPR/Cas9 system is active in the germline. Even while it happens seldom, certain RNA viruses have the ability to infect germline cells, which would make it possible to recover progeny with the desired genetic change. We can even grow whole plants from leaf tissue, where our genome-engineering approach does well, and genotype them to see if the alteration is there. Accordingly, the benefits of viral systems include the ability to undertake tissue-culture-free genome editing, high-efficiency targeted mutagenesis, and the capability to conduct functional genomics investigations utilising a sgRNA library created in the viral vector, as described below.

Agrobacterium is a natural genetic engineer among prokaryotic vectors because it can insert a portion of its genome, called the transfer DNA (T-DNA), into the genome of plants. The virulence (vir) proteins, which are encoded by the Ti plasmid and promote DNA nicking, processing, transfer, and integration into the plant genome, are crucial in this fascinating interkingdom DNA transfer. Along with other bacterial proteins, the T-DNA is transported by the type IV secretion system to the cell nucleus, where it randomly combines with the plant genome. Whether or whether T-DNA transfer takes place, some of these virulence proteins go from the bacterial cell into the plant cell. This could make it possible to produce the CRISPR/Cas9 machinery in bacteria and then deliver it intact into plant cells, allowing researchers to recover seed offspring carrying the desired gene edits without the need for conventional tissue culture. This is an intriguing possibility. Using some of those proteins to deliver ribonucleoproteins (RNPs) from the bacterium into the plant cell nucleus.

CRISPR/Cas9-Based Germline Engineering

The majority of current plant genome-engineering initiatives use traditional transformation and tissue culture, similar to transgenesis methods. This restricts the use of CRISPR/Cas technologies in agricultural species, particularly those that are resistant to transformation by Agrobacterium or to regeneration. Therefore, it is imperative to create methods that do not depend on conventional cell transformation and regeneration. The best cell types to target with this strategy are germline cells, where delivering the CRISPR/Cas9 machinery in the form of DNA or proteins may permanently alter genotype. Given the regulatory challenges involved with DNA-based editing and the need to generate plants devoid of foreign DNA, RNP-mediated engineering of germline cells would be suitable.

As already stated, various viral systems have the ability to transport sgRNAs to germ cells. Agrobacterium may be utilised to deliver the chemicals directly, and additional methods include isolating the germline cells for transfection using polyethylene glycol (PEG). Depending on the plant species and stage of development, other methods employing biolistic gene guns, electroporation, optoporation, magnetofection, or microinjection are suitable for certain germline cells. Target cells may be given RNP-form genome-engineering reagents via specific nanoparticles. The uses of plant genome engineering would be accelerated and expanded by better delivery systems.

Engineering a Single Cell Genome

Making individual cells with modified genomes is relatively efficient since the CRISPR/Cas system is simple to construct and has strong activity in plant cells. However, growing whole plants from these cells is still difficult. For instance, regeneration often depends on genotype, and cultivars utilised in laboratory studies are frequently not the best germplasm used in agriculture. Additionally, transformation procedures often include selected markers such genes for herbicide- or antibiotic-resistance.

Plant biotechnology would greatly benefit from effective single-cell regeneration, and work in this field is happening on many fronts. Recent research has focused on delivering

CRISPR/Cas9 in RNP form to lettuce and tobacco protoplasts, followed by editing and regeneration from individual protoplast cells. However, most plant species' protoplast regeneration is relatively ineffective, which restricts the use of this technique and the capacity to create modified plants devoid of foreign DNA.

Morphogenic substances have recently been used to increase the frequency of regeneration. Other possible approaches include using transient expression of transcription factors that specify shoots in protoplast single-cell transformation, finding efficient ways to increase the ability of edited cells to regenerate, and/or contrasting the germplasm of cells that frequently regenerate with that of cells that are resistant to regeneration in order to find regeneration-enhancing compounds. Any one of these methods, or a combination of them, could make it easier to grow plants from a single cell, which is essential for using CRISPR/Cas to modify genomes.

Genome-Wide Functional Genomics Screens Using CRISPR

In order to assess gene functioning and regulation in the context of the genome, CRISPR/Cas systems have the potential to induce a range of genetic and epigenetic alterations. It is possible to create CRISPR genome-wide screens for gene discovery, in which sgRNAs are employed to produce mutations or epigenetic alterations in a single or a group of genes. It may be able to create sgRNA libraries that target the whole genome using the CRISPR GWS genome-wide screen method. Then, binary vectors containing the sgRNA libraries would be created in order to alter plants. After the CRISPR/Cas system is activated and modified seed progeny are recovered, ideally in a single generation to ensure homozygosity of the modification, they can be screened to find interesting phenotypes like virus resistance, resistance to biotic or abiotic stress factors, architecture, flowering, yield, and other desirable traits.

Targeted Crop Trait Improvement

Although genome engineering is a relatively new technique, it has been successfully used to a variety of crops to increase yield, quality, and nutritional value as well as herbicide resistance and tolerance to biotic and abiotic stress. Advanced sequencing methods in crop species have provided important information on the sequence variation of trait-associated genes, which is crucial for the identification of targets for genome editing. Genetic studies have discovered important loci that are connected to yield. The application of genome engineering for expedited and targeted trait enhancement opens up new prospects for the discovery of advantageous alleles that result in desired phenotypes. Here, we review significant developments in agricultural trait improvement through genome engineering and talk about how these technologies have the potential to improve food security.

Targeted Crop Trait Improvement

Although genome engineering is a relatively new technique, it has been successfully used to a variety of crops to increase yield, quality, and nutritional value as well as herbicide resistance and tolerance to biotic and abiotic stress.

Advanced sequencing methods in crop species have provided important information on the sequence variation of trait-associated genes, which is crucial for the identification of targets for genome editing. Genetic studies have discovered important loci that are connected to yield. The application of genome engineering for expedited and targeted trait enhancement opens up new prospects for the discovery of advantageous alleles that result in desired phenotypes. Here, they review significant developments in agricultural trait improvement through genome engineering and talk about how these technologies have the potential to improve food security.

Building disease resistance in plants

Numerous pathogens, such as viruses, bacteria, and fungi that may significantly reduce crop quality and production, are continually infesting plants. The genetic basis of plant disease resistance is now well understood, and genes involved in disease resistance have been found in a variety of plant species, including rice, soybean, tomato, Arabidopsis, potato, and citrus.

Genome engineering techniques have been extensively used to develop disease resistance in plants. In order to immunise plants against different diseases, these technologies may be utilised to target host components crucial for pathogen infection and reproduction. For instance, CRISPR/Cas9 was recently used to modify the promoter sequence of the canker susceptibility gene CsLOB1 in citrus, resulting in canker resistance and raising hopes for the development of disease resistance in citrus cultivars.

Increasing Herbicide Resistance in Plants

Crop plants struggle with weeds for resources including water, nutrients, light, and space, which significantly lowers production. For the control of weeds, a variety of methods have been used, including conventional pesticides and methods based on genetic engineering. Herbicides often target an important stage in a plant's metabolic process, fully eliminating weeds but also potentially causing significant harm to crop plants. By expanding the global food supply, herbicides help the economy, but they may also be harmful to the environment and the health of people and animals. With the development of biotechnology, it is now feasible to introduce a particular herbicide-resistance gene to a variety of crops, enabling the herbicide to kill weeds while sparing the herbicide-tolerant transgenic crops. With this strategy, both the price of weed management and the harmful impacts of these herbicides have been significantly decreased.

Increasing the quality of food crops

Additionally, crop nutrition may be improved by genome editing to provide better meals. Numerous research have shown possible uses for genome editing in the alterations of plant parts. For instance, phytate, a substance found in many crops, is often viewed as an anti-nutrient because it may bind to minerals and proteins to reduce their availability for digestion. By eliminating ZmIPK, a gene involved in phytate production, phytate content in maize has been decreased using TALENs and CRISPR/Cas9. Another application focused on the potential carcinogen acrylamide, which is created when reducing sugars like glucose and fructose combine with free amino acids like asparagine in starchy foods like potatoes when heated to high temperatures. Potatoes without acrylamide were created by using TALEN to eliminate the gene for vacuolar invertase, which is responsible for the conversion of sucrose into glucose and fructose. Through the creation of functional knockout mutants of the -gliadin gene and several genes involved in carotenoid biosynthesis, CRISPR/Cas9 has been utilised to create wheat with hypoimmunogenic gluten and tomatoes with increased lycopene content, respectively. Another example of how genome editing has enhanced food quality is the production of a better waxy potato. The four alleles of the potato granule-bound starch synthase (GBSS) gene were eliminated using CRISPR/Cas9.

CONCLUSION

Through their great efficiency, ease of engineering, and resilience, CRISPR/Cas systems have revolutionised plant genome engineering and democratised their use. Numerous applications that may increase plant production, disease resistance, and climate change resilience are now possible because to the level of this technology. To avoid the requirement for tissue culture, precise editing and delivery of genome-engineering reagents to germline cells are particularly important technical advancements that are still required. Additionally, the widespread uses of

these technologies can be constrained by legal and moral reasons. To eliminate legal barriers and make sure that its benefits are accessible to the underprivileged and subsistence farmers, we must learn from the past and advance the technology. To feed the world's expanding population, genome-editing technologies have the potential to transform plant food production and food security in the future.

REFERENCES:

[1] K. E. M. Sedeek, A. Mahas, and M. Mahfouz, 'Plant genome engineering for targeted improvement of crop traits', *Frontiers in Plant Science*. 2019. doi: 10.3389/fpls.2019.00114.

[2] N. A. Abdallah, C. S. Prakash, and A. G. McHughen, 'Genome editing for crop improvement: Challenges and opportunities', *GM crops & food*. 2015. doi: 10.1080/21645698.2015.1129937.

[3] Z. Ali *et al.*, 'Fusion of the Cas9 endonuclease and the VirD2 relaxase facilitates homology-directed repair for precise genome engineering in rice', *Commun. Biol.*, 2020, doi: 10.1038/s42003-020-0768-9.

[4] K. Wang, 'Fixation of hybrid vigor in rice: synthetic apomixis generated by genome editing', *aBIOTECH*. 2020. doi: 10.1007/s42994-019-00001-1.

[5] A. H. Wai, A. H. Naing, D. J. Lee, C. K. Kim, and M. Y. Chung, 'Molecular genetic approaches for enhancing stress tolerance and fruit quality of tomato', *Plant Biotechnology Reports*. 2020. doi: 10.1007/s11816-020-00638-1.

[6] S. Ahmed, Y. Zhang, M. Abdullah, Q. Ma, H. Wang, and P. Zhang, 'Current status, challenges, and future prospects of plant genome editing in China', *Plant Biotechnology Reports*. 2019. doi: 10.1007/s11816-019-00577-6.

[7] R. F. H. M. van Bezouw, J. J. B. Keurentjes, J. Harbinson, and M. G. M. Aarts, 'Converging phenomics and genomics to study natural variation in plant photosynthetic efficiency', *Plant J.*, 2019, doi: 10.1111/tpj.14190.

[8] C. P. Singh, N. S. Chaudhary, B. Kannan, and R. Karan, 'Targeted Genome Editing for Crop Improvement in Post Genome-Sequencing Era', in *New and Future Developments in Microbial Biotechnology and Bioengineering: Crop Improvement through Microbial Biotechnology*, 2018. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-444-63987-5.00019-0.

[9] V. M. Loyola-Vargas and N. Ochoa-Alejo, 'An Introduction to Plant Tissue Culture: Advances and Perspectives', in *Methods in Molecular Biology*, 2018. doi: 10.1007/978-1-4939-8594-4_1.

[10] Y. B. Blume, *Research advances in plant biotechnology*. 2020.

[11] M. Guo and J. A. Rafalski, 'Gene Expression and Heterosis in Maize Hybrids', in *Polyploid and Hybrid Genomics*, 2013. doi: 10.1002/9781118552872.ch4.

CHAPTER 8

ROLE OF GENOMIC CROP IN THE CLIMATE CHANGE

Dr. Krishnappa Venkatesharaju, Assistant Professor
Department of Environmental Science and Engineering, Presidency University, Bangalore, India
Email id- venkateshraju.k@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

This study outlines the theoretical and scientific developments that might revolutionize plant breeding, aid in solving climate change-related issues, and spark the next plant breeding revolution. Recent developments in genomics, coupled with high-throughput and precision phenotyping, enable the identification of genes influencing key agronomic characteristics. It is now feasible to swiftly develop crops that are resistant to climate change, including ones that can survive abiotic and biotic stress better and have greater nutritional value. This is made possible by the application of genome editing technology. The production of crop wild relatives (CWRs) may be used to domesticate new species and create synthetic polyploids. The high-quality crop plant genome assemblies and annotations have opened up exciting new study fields like as long non-coding RNAs (lncRNAs) or cis-regulatory regions. Metagenome research sheds information on the interactions between plants and microorganisms and aids in selecting the optimal soils for plant growth. All of these advancements will make it possible for breeders to produce improved crops more rapidly that are able to handle the demands of a growing population and a changing climate.

KEYWORDS:

Agriculture, Agronomic, Climate Change, Genome, Polyploid.

INTRODUCTION

To feed the world, food production will need to increase significantly during the next 30 years. Keeping the world's food supply secure is one of the century's top priorities given that there are now an estimated 7.7 billion people on the earth and estimates of 8.6 billion people by 2030 and 10 billion people by 2050. Population expansion has resulted in growing urbanisation, which restricts our access to agriculturally productive land both directly and indirectly. As a result of climate change, which also includes but is not limited to increased temperature, changing rainfall patterns, increasing CO2 and ozone levels, and salt that limits agricultural land and water use, drought and salinity are also a problem.

In addition to population expansion, there are a number of additional reasons why we will need to increase food production. In rapidly emerging nations, strong economic growth led to the emergence of a growing middle class. As a result, more grain had to be farmed in order to feed more cattle, pigs, and poultry. This expedited the change in dietary patterns towards higher intake of meat, eggs, and dairy products. By the year 2050, agriculture will need to produce 60 to 100% more food and feed than it does now. This goal must be achieved despite the fact that climate change-related increases in global temperatures and a growing lack of both water and land are predicted to have a significant impact on the yield of all significant crops. Over the last many centuries, plant breeders have successfully used crossing and selection to enhance the agronomic properties of cultivated crops including wheat, maize, rice, barley, and others. Food production has considerably risen as a result. Genetic diversity

has, however, greatly diminished as a result of the shift to monoculture in agriculture and the reliance of today's global food supply on a limited number of key plant species.

Between 1960 and 2015, agricultural yields grew by a factor of more than two thanks to genetic advancements made feasible by conventional crop breeding and improved agronomic practises. The development of dwarf varieties of wheat and rice, as well as greater irrigation and the use of synthetic fertilisers, all contributed to the first green revolution. However, the higher yields brought forth by the green revolution are declining or beginning to plateau for the key food crops. We are getting close to these few crops' maximum yield and stress tolerance capabilities after years of improvement. The current trend of 0.9 to 1.6% annual yield increase in primary crops is insufficient to meet demand in the foreseeable future. An annual yield increase of 2.4% is believed to be required in order to meet global food demand. Therefore, it is imperative that crops with increased tolerance to water shortage, temperature, and biotic stressors be created if output is to rise in order to keep up with the expanding human population [1], [2].

The issue of feeding the expanding human population in the face of climate change does not seem to be one that can be solved by using just conventional breeding methods. Innovative, multidisciplinary strategies are needed in plant breeding to accelerate genetic progress. Thankfully, recent conceptual and technical developments, including the growth of genomics and the creation of rapid, inexpensive sequencing tools, are revolutionising the science behind plant breeding. These developments make it possible to examine plant genomes in great detail and to analyse the genetics of agronomic features. Crop development is now centred on the identification of genetic variation underlying phenotypic changes, the finding of new sources of variation and novel traits, and the characterization of molecular processes involved in biotic and abiotic stress tolerance.

Recent developments in genome editing techniques, notably CRISPR/Cas9, have created new opportunities for precise and speedy genome modification, allowing for an expedited transfer of knowledge from the lab to the field. The introduction of insertions, deletions, or whole new sequences at precise sites is made possible by editing the target genome. Genome editing makes it possible to modify known genes that control important traits in a targeted manner, changing phenotypes. A variety of genome-edited agricultural plants have recently completed the commercialization process in the United States of America, including waxy maize, a soybean that can survive salt and drought, and Camelina with greater oil content.

Engineering polyploid plants is one approach that has been proposed for the development of improved agricultural kinds. A better comprehension of the causes and effects of polyploidy is necessary as a prerequisite, however. The two major ways of creating polyploid plants are by somatic doubling or unreduced gametes. Colchicine and other antimicrotubule drugs may be used in lab settings to encourage polyploidy. Polyploid plants must have stable meiotic and mitotic divisions to live. Understanding the molecular mechanisms that control the cell cycle, homologous chromosomal pairing, and meiotic crossover production is essential. Through highly conserved molecular pathways, cyclins (CYCs) and cyclin dependent kinases are crucial for controlling cell cycle progression (CKDs). After a comprehensive literature search, a list of more than 100 genes in Arabidopsis linked to meiosis was produced. Comparative genomics techniques might be used to find those genes' orthologs in other species and do further characterization. As an example, a recent study of synthetic allohexaploid Brassica hybrids (2n = 6 = AABBCC) identified genomic regions associated with fertility that included orthologs of A. thaliana genes necessary for meiosis.

Furthermore, polyploidization is known to cause significant structural rearrangements and methylation changes in plant genomes. Research on resynthesized Brassica napus lines revealed that the fused genomes underwent significant reorganisation in the first generations following hybridization. Many hybrids and contemporary allopolyploids exhibit genome dominance, which results in sub-genome biases in gene expression and content. Genomic analysis may be used to track structural reorganisations and the formation of sub-genome dominance in order to better understand the post-hybridization evolution of plant genomes. It may also be used to predict the best combination of many wild species in order to develop new synthetic crops that may diversify our agriculture and improve our capacity to tolerate climate change.

For instance, the important crop Triticum aestivum, which provides 20% of the world's daily food requirements, is an allohexaploid plant as a consequence of several hybridizations. Because it has genes from three different genomes that originated in the Fertile Crescent (30-35°N), bread wheat is hardy and has been able to adapt too many climatic zones. It has a much wider cultivation zone than pasta wheat and can be grown anywhere from Sweden (65°N) to Argentina or New Zealand (45°S). Another well-known polyploid plant is the strawberry, which is octoploid. The modern strawberry is the result of a series of hybridizations between diploid, tetraploid, and hexaploid species from North America and Eurasia.

LITERATURE REVIEW

Mahsa Bayer et al.[3]studied A number of factors, including the need for more sustainable development, the effects of climate change, and population growth, are threatening our agricultural system and, therefore, our ability to feed ourselves. Through new selection pressures brought on by climate change, evolutionary adaptability may aid certain species in overcoming environmental changes. The degree of genetic variety present within a species is one of several elements that affect how well an evolutionary adaptation works. An outstanding chance to find genetic diversity that may be used in crop development initiatives is provided by genomic techniques. In this review, we highlight a few of the frequently used genomics-based techniques as well as new innovations that make it easier to evaluate genetic diversity and identify adaptive genes in legumes. Although further research is required, the efficacy of selection strategies at this time suggests a strong capacity to use existing variety among legumes to meet the difficulties of climatic unpredictability.

Tianhua Li et al. [4]studied Population expansion was accelerated by crop genetic advancements, which in turn boosted the need for food security. By 2050, there will be 9.5 billion people on the planet, thus we will need to produce 70% more food. Global food security has been challenged by climate change, and our ability to boost genetic gain via traditional breeding has been further constrained by the restricted genetic diversity of top crop cultivars. To increase genetic gain and solve issues with the world's food supply, genetic resources from germplasm collections must be used effectively for agricultural development. Genomic selection (GS) establishes correlations using genome-wide markers and phenotype data from observed populations, then utilises genome-wide markers to forecast phenotypic values in test populations. Characterizing a large collection of germplasm may be useful for.

Scheben et al. [5] studied In a world where agricultural demand is increasing, climate change is a serious danger to food security. Although using fertilizers and insecticides to effectively manage weeds and pests has historically increased crop output, these techniques often deplete limited resources and are not sustainable. Recent developments in genomics are laying the groundwork for sustainable agricultural intensification and increased crop resistance to climate change. Due to the increased use of genome sequencing technologies, there are more

and more high-quality reference genomes accessible. A deeper knowledge of genetic variation is now possible because to improvements in population-level genotyping. The development of plant pangenomics is facilitated by the rising amounts of genetic data, which provide deeper perceptions into the variety accessible for cultivar breeding and agricultural enhancement. These developments are helping genomic-assisted breeding, which enables quick identification of genes involved in climate-related agronomic features, for breeding crops adaptable to changing climates.

Abberton et al.[6] Studied the "perfect storm" of climate change, growing fertiliser prices, and rising food demand from a bigger and richer human population is now posing a threat to agriculture. If agricultural production doesn't become more effective and resilient, there will be a worldwide food shortage. Agriculture has been intensified with an emphasis on raising output under ideal circumstances with large agronomic inputs. Additionally, the variety of plant species that people depend on has been significantly reduced by the extensive cultivation of a few number of crops. A new agricultural paradigm is necessary to increase crop variety, production stability, and environmental resilience while decreasing reliance on expensive inputs. Through advanced breeding techniques, enhancing the adaptability of major crops to climate variability, and expanding the productivity as well as variety of minor crops to diversify the food supply, genomics offers previously unimaginable opportunities to increase crop yield, quality, as well as stability of production.

Batley et al.[7] Studied pressure on our capacity to produce enough food will rise due to the changing environment and expanding world population. To guarantee continuing food production, it is necessary to breed new crops and adapt existing crops to the new environment. The development of genomics has the potential to speed up agricultural plant breeding using genomics. It is still very difficult to integrate genetic data to agronomic qualities related to climate for use in breeding, and doing so will need the collaboration of many different talents and specialties. By accelerating the creation of climate-ready crops, bioinformatics and genomics have the potential to sustain food security in the face of climate change.

Gary N. Cairns et al. [8] studied A crucial strategy for farming system adaptation to climate change is plant breeding. Although phenology and stress tolerance are extremely polygenic, discussions of breeding for climate change often concentrate on genes having significant impacts on heat and drought resistance. Therefore, rapid-cycle breeding will produce a consistent stream of incrementally better cultivars, which will alter allele frequencies at several loci over time. Shorter breeding cycles, access to superior germplasm from different locations, and multi-location testing methods that sufficiently sample the target population of settings are all necessary for this. Making ensuring smallholder farmers employ varieties created in the previous 10 years should be the goal of breeding and seed systems servicing them. Actively disseminating new varieties and actively removing dated ones are required to sustain rapid varietal turnover.

DISCUSSION

A significant consequence of climate change on agriculture during the last 40 years has been the danger to the world's food and nutritional security. Cereals and legumes are the most crucial for food and nutritional security out of over 500,000 plant species. Despite the relatively recent development of systematic plant breeding, the so-called "Green Revolution" during 1965–1985 saw a 56% worldwide increase in food yields due to conventional breeding, technical advancements, and crop management techniques. Nevertheless, there is a need to break through current production limits in many agricultural plants due to the rising need for food, feed, fibre, and fuel. The quick discovery, revolutionary technical

advancement, and decreasing cost of genomics technologies were all seen in the first ten years of the twenty-first century.

In the second decade, the focus shifted to making sense of the enormous volume of genomic data, which led to advancements in reliably predicting gene-to-phenotype connections and designing plants for climatic resilience and global food security. They also provide a strategy for using genomic breeding techniques, such as marker-assisted backcrossing, marker-assisted selection, haplotype-based breeding, or genomic prediction techniques, in conjunction with machine learning and artificial intelligence to accelerate breeding techniques. Food and fuel security as well as global agricultural productivity2-4 are threatened by long-term climate change or sporadic climatic extremes. Although molecular and adaptive breeding techniques can mitigate the effects of climatic stress and boost crop resilience5, these techniques necessitate adequate understanding of the genes underlying productivity and adaptation knowledge that has only been obtained from a few well-studied model systems. Here, they describe the assembly and annotation of the switchgrass, a polyploid bioenergy cropextensive,'s and complicated genome (Panicum virgatum). Large-scale genetic evidence of climate adaptation was concurrently revealed by the analysis of biomass and longevity among 732 resequenced genotypes that were planted over 10 common gardens that span 1,800 km of latitude [9], [10].

Climate Change and Plant Diseases: A Problem

Crop plant diseases are thought to pose a severe danger to modern agriculture. As a result of their ongoing battle, which also affected both of their genetic diversity, plants and illnesses co-evolved. Most often, sickness results from a specific interaction between the host and pathogen. For instance, no other crop is affected by the Puccinia triticina fungus that causes wheat leaf rust, one of the most common diseases of wheat in the world. Overcrowding of a few low genetic diversity crops (wheat, maize, rice, soybean, and barley) globally has increased the inoculum of pathogens and sped up their development, aiding in their global spread.

Climate change has an influence on both the geographic distribution of plant diseases and the epidemiology of infections at specific locations. Agriculture plant diversity will rise as a result of the domestication of new crops and the cultivation of orphan crops, lessening the selection pressure on pathogen populations and lengthening the lifetime of genetic resistance. The development of genetic resistance may be an effective and ecologically responsible way of disease prevention. In addition to having an effect on crop development, climate change also affects pathogen survival and reproduction. One of the predicted impacts of climate change on plant disease is the proven pathogen migration to latitudes outside of their historical range. Pathogens would move farther north in the northern hemisphere and south in the southern hemisphere as a result of an increase in temperature, dispersing disease to regions where they had not previously been able to effectively multiply or infect the plant. Recent advances in genomics have made it possible to anticipate, isolate, and identify many resistance genes from crops as well as their corresponding genes from the pathogen. The resistance mechanisms that crops have developed throughout the course of their vast co-evolutionary history have been partially revealed by these advances. Our understanding of the molecular function of the resistance-causing genes has improved as a result of their discovery, and research on the defence mechanisms now has a starting point.

Genome sequencing also provides a rapid approach to locate viruses, follow the progression of epidemics, and keep track of their spread to new regions. In actuality, the advancement of third-generation sequencing technologies, notably Oxford Nanopore, has made it feasible for small, affordable, transportable sequencing equipment that are precisely suited for in-field

diagnostic systems. Oxford Nanopore MinION technology has been used in the past to do real-time diagnostics for human illnesses like Ebola, and techniques for detecting pests and plant pathogens are also being developed. A recent proof-of-concept study, for instance, demonstrated that using portable sequencing technology diagnostic testing, test results may be transmitted within 48 hours, considerably reducing the community's risk of crop failure.

Producing Crops with Improved Nutrition via Genome Editing

In order to ensure global food security, crops must have higher nutritional values. For a long time, plant scientists have worked to create crops with higher nutritional values. Although several popular foods, including cassava, wheat, rice, and maize, are major providers of both macro- and micronutrients, they are poor suppliers of a number of essential macronutrients. However, the nutritional profile may be altered by altering the metabolic processes involved in producing macro- and micronutrients. The advancements in genome sequencing and annotation provided the necessary data to identify the possible genes involved in plant metabolism. Therefore, crop nutrition patterns might be modified using genome editing methods. For instance, maize with decreased anti-nutritional phytic acid concentration and soybeans with high oleic acid and low linoleic acid content might be created. The nutritional value of crops may also be increased via the application of transgenic technologies. A more diversified and healthful diet May also be the outcome of the de novo domestication of new nutrient-rich crops made feasible via genome editing.

The Development of New Crops through Speed Breeding

As a result of advancements in molecular and genomic technologies, several agronomically important genes have been discovered and characterised, including those that control seed breaking, dormancy, increasing seed number, and size. Our understanding of the molecular function of these genes has advanced, making it feasible to domesticate novel crops and improve orphan crops. However, using traditional breeding techniques requires a lengthy repeated selection process that might take years to create new crops or improved crop varieties. One of the technique' limitations is the length of time it takes for plants to mature from seed to harvest. While the plant growth cycle for wheat and barley may run up to 4 months, other plants' cycles can be far longer. Before the advent of new, tamed crops, many generations would be required to stack the changed genes. By adjusting growth factors like day length and temperature, speed breeding reduces the amount of time it takes for crops to develop. Rapid blooming and growth are encouraged when long-day plants are grown in a controlled environment with an extended photoperiod, 22 hours of light and 2 hours of darkness.

The technique significantly reduced the plant generation durations of several of the most significant agri-food crops in the world, such as bread wheat, barley, pasta wheat, or canola. Up to six generations of wheat and barley may be produced with speed breeding, which is far more productive than the two generations produced annually using the traditional approach. Orphan crops including grass pea, lentil, chickpea, peanut, and quinoa have all been successfully produced via rapid breeding procedures. Speed breeding's adaptability and promise for various crops have been shown by its successful application to domesticate orphan crops. With the use of genomic techniques like CRISPR precision genome editing, speed breeding, and our current knowledge of the target genes, the new crop might be domesticated swiftly. Speed breeding may be used with genomic selection (GS) to further decrease plant breeding cycles. GS is a modern breeding method that uses genome-wide markers to assess breeding values and allows simultaneous selection for a variety of traits (EBV). Speed breeding and multivariate GS were recently used to forecast the yield of spring wheat. Even though the only species now covered by fast breeding processes are those with

long days, new protocols for crops with short days are about to be implemented. If speed breeding and genomics are integrated, the GS for breeding and de novo domestication will be feasible.

Generic Phenotyping

Plant phenotyping is the measurement of any morphological or physiological characteristics of plants. Individual genes, the environment, or both may play a part in defining the phenotypic. Several critical agronomically significant traits, including yield and its components as well as salt and drought tolerance, are regulated by a large number of genes with small effects and their interactions with the environment. For practical reasons, many research organisations focus on a controlled environment to grow plants and analyse their response to biotic and abiotic stressors. This includes stress caused by changes in temperature, humidity, light, and other environmental factors. Farming, on the other hand, involves dynamic daytime variations in the microclimate and surroundings that have an uneven effect on the plant, such as shadowing. Furthermore, controlled lighting environments seldom have irradiance levels and spectral characteristics that are equivalent to those of conditions illuminated by the sun naturally. It is crucial to research plant stressors in dynamic environmental conditions in order to completely understand the whole spectrum of plant-stress responses. The collection and interpretation of the associated high-throughput phenotyping data will be one of the key problems since hundreds or thousands of breeding lines in many species already have genotypic information available.

Robots and spectral-based imaging techniques are used in quick and reliable high-throughput phenotyping systems. The main barrier is the controlled environment, which is different from the organic growth conditions in the field. Due to the advancement of hyperspectral imaging technology in combination with drones and manned aircraft, high-throughput in-field phenotyping of characteristics like canopy temperature, chlorophyll fluorescence, and other biochemical plant parameters is now feasible. The accuracy and resolution of measurements are increasing, while the cost of the technology is dropping. The main challenge in using flying platforms would be the analysis of a large volume of data in a short period of time. However, machine learning-based high-throughput phenotyping data processing methods have shown potential. For evaluating complex physiological traits like tolerance to abiotic stresses, high-throughput in-field phenotyping is suitable.

The fundamental elements are genome sequences

Genomic sequencing, which is the cornerstone of genome sciences, serves as the basis for all modern research. Combination of capillary electrophoresis and automated sequencing provides for a detailed parallel exploration of nucleotide sequences and the rapid and efficient inspection of 96-384 samples. The two main strategies utilised are the "partial or draft-type" whole genome sequencing (WGS) method, which is rapid, simple, and compatible with high-throughput equipment, and the shotgun strategy, which employs a "clone-by-clone" process and provides long, accurate sequences. The choice is significantly impacted by the study's objective. For smaller genomes with less repetitive DNA, clone-by-clone sequencing of bacterial artificial chromosomes (BAC) is the preferred technique. For the larger genomes seen in the majority of flowering plants, gene enrichment (WGS) strategies have been suggested as a more successful sequencing strategy (where repetitions are often intermingled with genes). The technology has evolved enough as a consequence of improvements in computer data processing and liquid management techniques that the whole genome sequencing projects were completed on schedule and under budget.

Structural and functional genomics

The attraction of genomics rests less in the creation of sequence data and more in its practical applications. Genome sequencing, together with the development of high-throughput data sets, bioinformatics tools, functional studies, and comparative analysis, may provide a roadmap for the next generation of agriculture. "Structural genomics," which concentrates on markers landmark sequences, cloned genome segments, genome maps, sequencing, or gene identification, and "functional genomics," which seeks to clarify the functions of genes, are the two main subfields of the study of genomics. Functional genomics is a method that is becoming more and more popular for researching both individual genes and the complex networks in which they interact. It is important to have a basic grasp of bioinformatics, which includes all the computational methods and tools needed to manage and analyse genetic data. A sequence similarity analysis using bioinformatics approaches enables the identification of genes shared by several species as well as the assignment of a plausible gene function. However, figuring out their precise function still requires the use of experimental techniques, especially when the organism displays a high degree of complexity or, as is the case with many plants, a very large genome. EST sequencing is a useful and affordable method to look at the genome's expressed region.

The Problem of Plant Diseases and Climate Change

Modern agriculture is seen as being seriously threatened by crop plant diseases. Plants and diseases co-evolved as a consequence of their continuing conflict, which also influenced both of their genetic variety. In most cases, a particular relationship between the host and pathogen leads to disease. For instance, the Puccinia triticina pathogen that causes wheat leaf rust, one of the most prevalent diseases of wheat in the world, has no effect on rice, maize, or any other crop. Worldwide over-cultivation of a few low genetic diversity crops (maize, rice, wheat, soybean, or barley) has boosted pathogen inoculum and sped up pathogen development, facilitating its spread around the world.

The spatial spread of plant diseases and the epidemiology of infections at particular places are both impacted by climate change. By cultivating orphan crops and domesticating new crops, agricultural plant variety will increase, reducing the selection pressure on pathogen populations and extending the lifespan of genetic resistance. An efficient and environmentally sound method of disease prevention might be the expansion of genetic resistance. Climate change has an impact on pathogen survival and reproduction in addition to crop growth. Pathogens are projected to migrate to latitudes outside of their typical range as a result of climate change, with cases of this already being seen. A rise in temperature would cause pathogens to go further north in the northern hemisphere and south in the southern hemisphere, spreading illness to areas where they had not previously been able to successfully reproduce or infect the plant. Recent genomic developments have enabled the prediction, isolation, and identification of a number of resistance genes from crops as well as their matching genes from the pathogen. These developments have given us a glimpse of the resistance mechanisms that crops have evolved over the course of their extensive co-evolutionary history. The identification of the resistance-causing genes has increased our knowledge of their molecular function and provided a starting point for research on the defence mechanisms.

Additionally, genome sequencing offers a quick way to identify pathogens, trace the development of outbreaks, and monitor their migration to new areas. In reality, the advent of tiny, inexpensive, transportable sequencing machines specifically suitable for in-field

diagnostic systems was made possible by the development of third-generation sequencing technologies, particularly Oxford Nanopore. With methods for identifying plant diseases and pests now under active development, Oxford Nanopore MinION technology has previously been employed for real-time diagnostics of human pathogens such as the Ebola and Zika viruses. For instance, a recent proof-of-concept research has shown that utilising portable sequencing technology diagnostic tests, test results may be sent within 48 hours, significantly lowering the risk of crop failure in the community.

Genome Editing to Produce Crops with Improved Nutrition

Enhancing the nutritional content of crops is essential for guaranteeing global food security. Plant science has long sought to breed crops with increased nutritional content. Plants are an important source of both macro- and micronutrients, yet many common foods, such as cassava, wheat, rice, and maize, are poor sources of several macronutrients and many vital micronutrients. However, the metabolic processes involved in the production of macro- and micronutrients may be changed to vary the nutritional profile. The required information to identify the potential genes involved in plant metabolism was made available by advances in genome sequencing and annotation. Therefore, genome editing technologies might be utilised to alter the nutritional profiles of crops. For instance, soybeans with high oleic acid and low linoleic acid content and maize with less anti-nutritional phytic acid content could be produced. Transgenic technology may also be used to improve the nutritional value of crops. Additionally, de novo domestication of new nutrient-rich crops made possible by genome editing may result in a more varied and healthy diet.

CONCLUSION

Due to recent advances in genome sequencing, assembly, and annotation, crop plant genomic data is now more available than ever. High-throughput phenotyping techniques have been greatly enhanced by hyperspectral cameras and advanced processing software. Combining genomic and phenomic data may help find and characterise agronomically significant genes. This study has direct, useful implications for improving agricultural plants via genome editing. Even though genome editing is currently utilised in important crops and model plants, the technique has the ability to speed up de novo domestication and allow rapid creation of orphan crop plants, solving the current and future climatic concerns. The effectiveness of genomics for crop growth depends on the kind of trait being researched. For instance, the interaction between genotype and environmental influences as well as the investigation and modification of traits that are strongly impacted by the environment are more challenging.

REFERENCES:

[1] M. Kyriakidou, H. H. Tai, N. L. Anglin, D. Ellis, and M. V. Strömvik, “Current strategies of polyploid plant genome sequence assembly,” *Frontiers in Plant Science*. 2018. doi: 10.3389/fpls.2018.01660.

[2] D. C. Joshi *et al.*, “From zero to hero: the past, present and future of grain amaranth breeding,” *Theoretical and Applied Genetics*. 2018. doi: 10.1007/s00122-018-3138-y.

[3] M. Mousavi-Derazmahalleh *et al.*, “Adapting legume crops to climate change using genomic approaches,” *Plant Cell and Environment*. 2019. doi: 10.1111/pce.13203.

[4] T. He and C. Li, “Harness the power of genomic selection and the potential of germplasm in crop breeding for global food security in the era with rapid climate change,” *Crop J.*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.cj.2020.04.005.

[5] A. Scheben, Y. Yuan, and D. Edwards, "Advances in genomics for adapting crops to climate change," *Current Plant Biology*. 2016. doi: 10.1016/j.cpb.2016.09.001.

[6] M. Abberton *et al.*, "Global agricultural intensification during climate change: A role for genomics," *Plant Biotechnology Journal*. 2016. doi: 10.1111/pbi.12467.

[7] J. Batley and D. Edwards, "The application of genomics and bioinformatics to accelerate crop improvement in a changing climate," *Current Opinion in Plant Biology*. 2016. doi: 10.1016/j.pbi.2016.02.002.

[8] G. N. Atlin, J. E. Cairns, and B. Das, "Rapid breeding and varietal replacement are critical to adaptation of cropping systems in the developing world to climate change," *Global Food Security*. 2017. doi: 10.1016/j.gfs.2017.01.008.

[9] D. Kainer, E. A. Stone, A. Padovan, W. J. Foley, and C. Külheim, "Accuracy of genomic prediction for foliar terpene traits in Eucalyptus polybractea," *G3 Genes, Genomes, Genet.*, 2018, doi: 10.1534/g3.118.200443.

[10] G. Cannarozzi *et al.*, "Technology generation to dissemination: lessons learned from the tef improvement project," *Euphytica*, 2018, doi: 10.1007/s10681-018-2115-5.

CHAPTER 9

VARIOUS TECHNIQUES USED IN PLANT BIOTECHNOLOGY

Dr. Krishnappa Venkatesharaju, Assistant Professor
Department of Environmental Science and Engineering, Presidency University, Bangalore, India
Email id- venkateshraju.k@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

Plant breeding has a lot of options thanks to biotechnology. The development of new methods for quickly choosing or causing the desired qualities. The field of Dutch plant breeding avoids plant genetic engineering. Genetic modification is not a desirable replacement for traditional breeding techniques due to consumer reluctance, complex laws, and the high expenses of introducing GM crops or their products. However, as technology develops, the line separating genetic engineering from other plant biotechnology methods becomes hazier. These technical advancements also outpace the Genetically Modified organism (GMO) regulations. Sometimes it is unclear whether the end products of certain processes must adhere to the current GMO regulations.

KEYWORDS:

Deoxyribonucleic acid (DNA) Methylation, Genetic engineering, Genetically Modified organism (GMO), plant breeding.

INTRODUCTION

Plant kinds with the required characteristics are created and chosen for selective breeding. These characteristics might include higher product quality or better output along with resistance to disease and pests. The plants are crossed, and the progeny are tested to see whether they outperform the present varieties. Plant breeding is a lengthy process. Between the era of hybridization and the introduction of a new variety, at least eight to 10 years elapse. Biotechnology has had a huge positive impact on plant breeding. Thanks to the application of cutting-edge techniques generated from biotechnology, plant breeding has experienced a substantial revolution in recent decades. Without genetic markers for selection, for instance, it is impossible to envision. Genetic engineering only makes up a small percentage of biotechnology. Due to the tight rules, high costs associated with creating GMO approval files, and the aversion of European consumers to genetically modified food, Dutch breeding companies have little interest in genetic modification techniques. They place greater emphasis on techniques that increase the efficacy of traditional breeding practices. However, a few of these techniques are at the cutting edge of what does and does not qualify as genetic modification. With this publication, COGEM wants to inform the government about current developments in biotechnology science. The commission intends to provide some light on the current position in this field by analyzing the possible applications of certain methodologies, any risks, and any legal challenges.

This study examines six relatively new applications that might soon move into the commercial development stage. For these applications, there seems to be a sliding scale between products that are not transgenic owing to the lack of additions, alterations, or mutations in the genome, or changed characteristics, and plants that are genetically modified.

But each of these unique strategies raises doubts about how the GMO Act ought to be construed. The solutions to these questions are essential for the ongoing development of these tactics. The goal of COGEM is to begin the process of resolving the current problems with the publication of this report.

These EU directives are implemented following one another in the laws of the EU member states and serve as a guide for identifying which processes, organisms, and goods are covered by GMO regulations. However, there are two possible readings. Because it is said that a GMO must have altered genetic material and that genetic modification has taken place if certain procedures are applied, respectively. While the definition based on methodologies uses a process-based approach, the definition of a GMO uses a product-based approach the final product is altered use is made of certain techniques in the production process. This wasn't an issue while the law was being created since using the procedures in question produced a creature with altered genetic makeup. However, because of technical developments, which are discussed in this study, it is now feasible to apply recombinant DNA procedures without creating a creature with an altered genome. This has led to the conundrum of choosing an interpretation. Is an organism with no genetic alterations, which cannot be recognized from an unmodified organism in any manner, covered by the GMO regulations? Should we instead take a process-based approach, assuming that using recombinant DNA technology has intrinsic safety hazards that manifest themselves in the goods and about which customers should at the very least be informed? Socio-ethical factors are relevant to these issues, in addition to the legal, technical-scientific, and safety justifications [1], [2].

Breeding in reverse breeding characteristics

A breeding firm invented the "reverse breeding" method. 3 Reverse breeding's goal is to establish parental lines for desired hybrid lines not genetically modified. The heterozygote plant is used to produce homozygote lines to do. This is accomplished by introducing a gene that prevents recombination during meiosis into the heterozygote line (the hybrid). As a consequence, all of the chromosomes in the haploid gametes of the genetically engineered plant are unrecombinant. Plants may then be created using these gametes. Only the plants that have not undergone genetic modification are utilized once the transgenic plants have been eliminated. Genes that promote recombination in meiosis may be silenced via RNA interference (RNAi). Meiotic recombination involves a number of genes. Asy1 and sds are two genes that may be silenced and guarantee that homologous chromosomes couple during the initial phase of meiosis. Additionally, it is feasible to disable the spo11-1 gene, which causes double-strand breaks to happen during recombination. 4 Additionally, the dmc1 gene may be disabled, which enables the exchange of chromosomal fragments during recombination. One copy of the RNAi transgene is introduced into the plant to produce the desired outcome. Due to this and the fact that meiotic recombination is inhibited, only half of the haploid gametes will have the transgene during meiosis. The microspores that are produced thereafter have twice as many chromosomes. The immature pollen grains of a plant are called microspores, and in tissue cultures, they may develop into embryos. Although microspores are inherently haploid, they may be used to produce completely disome, homozygote plants once the number of chromosomes is doubled.

The twofold haploid approach is another name for this method. The transgenic plants are then taken out. The only plants employed are those that lack the RNAi component. These diploid, homozygote plants are employed as parents to recreate the original heterozygote genotype and produce seeds from it. Because it lacks any foreign genetic material or other genome alterations, the output of the reverse breeding procedure is not transgenic. Reverse breeding

dangers the fact that the offspring are not transgenic is one of the reverse breeding method's key properties. According to COGEM, these transgene-free plants created by reverse breeding do not need the risk study that must be carried out for transgenic plants. Nothing has been added to or altered in the plant's DNA; there are no new traits in the plants. There are no new open reading frames produced by reverse breeding that might lead to the production of harmful or allergic items. The plants match the original heterozygote line's parent plants exactly the seed stock. According to COGEM, the hazards posed by goods from reverse breeding to persons, the environment, or food safety are the same as those posed by products from traditional breeding. Laws pertaining to reverse breeding as previously said, some contend that, in accordance with European rules and regulations, a product should be recognised as a GMO if genetic modification was used throughout the process of developing it. As a result, even if the affected gene is no longer present in the genome of following generations and no mutations or other alterations are caused, the progeny of a GMO should still be recognised as having been genetically modified. This indicates that these facilities are required to have a licence and must undergo in-depth risk assessments for both environmental and food safety. COGEM rejects this viewpoint and has also been unable to uncover any more evidence to support this interpretation of European law. The results of reverse breeding, according to COGEM, are the same as the "natural parent lines" of the original seed stock and are not genetically altered. Therefore, COGEM feels that they should be immune from GMO regulation.

LITERATURE REVIEW

Changxing et al. [3] Studied the plant world is a rich source of bioactive substances, many of which have been utilised therapeutically to treat a variety of diseases since prehistory. These metabolites have gained recent interest for their ability to cure a variety of malignancies through multiple pathways. Some of these compounds, such as podophyllotoxin (PPT), anaryltetralin lignan, or alkaloids, are glycosides that have shown efficacy as anti-cancer medications. Indole alkaloids vincristine and vinblastine from Catharanthus roseus, quinoline alkaloid, and diterpenoid alkaloid taxol and its analogues from Taxus and Corylus species are the three main types of alkaloids.

Manjul Dhekney et al. [4] studied Plant breeders now have a new weapon thanks to biotechnology: it can enhance a variety of features that consumers and crop farmers find desirable in horticulture crops. Additionally, it offers genetic answers to significant issues impacting horticulture crops and may be a way to quickly advance a cultivar. It has been a lot simpler to use these tools to find DNA sequences for both academic and practical research as a number of horticulture genome sequences are now available. Promoters are essential for the control and expression of genes in plants. As more and more species become susceptible to genetic modification, there has been considerable development in recent years on the isolation, assessment, and application of plant-derived promoters in horticulture crops.

Barhoum et the [5] studied Around the globe, a great diversity of plants are gathered, and their various parts may be combined to create a wide range of bionanomaterials. The creation of nanoparticles or nanostructured materials derived from agricultural leftovers is a major area of study in the fields of materials science and engineering. The three main plant ingredients are cellulose (40–50%), hemicellulose (20–40%), and lignin (20–30%). Numerous techniques have been described for separating the three plant ingredients so that nanohemicelluloses, nanocelluloses, and nanolignins with various and controllable properties can be synthesised. It is also possible to create non-toxic metallic and metal oxide nanoparticles with excellent bioavailability, biocompatibility, or bioactivity using the minor components, including such essential oils.

Ziemienowicz, Alicja et al.[6] Studied transgenic plants have often been produced using a vector made of agrobacterium. Gene transfer mediated by agrobacterium is controlled by a number of bacterial, host, and environmental variables. Applications of this technique include improved agricultural productivity, insect resistance, phytoremediation, manufacture of biopharmaceuticals, and improved nutritional value of crop plants. They also include better plant tolerance to biotic and abiotic stressors and increased crop yield. By using conventional tissue culture and in planta transformation procedures, Agrobacterium has been employed to effectively convert a number of commercially and horticulturally significant monocot and dicot species. Additionally, a brand-new nano-complex technique derived from Agrobacterium T-DNA has been created, and it will be very beneficial for plant biotechnology and biology. Researchers examine environmental, bacterial, or host variables that influence gene transfer throughout Agrobacterium-mediated plant transformation in this review.

Hansen et al. [7] studied The agricultural biotechnology potential are wide-ranging and include plant breeding, the reduction or elimination of pesticide and chemical use, the enhancement of soil fertility, and the enhancement of the qualitative characteristics of different foods. Agronomic quality may be improved, disease and insect resistance, stronger stems and roots, drought and heat tolerance, and increased seed output are all possible with the employment of diverse biotechnology techniques. The potential of plant biotechnology, where transformation techniques and molecular genomics research have been detailed, has been significantly expanded by a number of recent publications.

Verma et al. [8] studied The industrialization-related pollution is a major obstacle to humankind's ability to progress sustainably. Organic or inorganic environmental pollutants, such as heavy metals, pesticides, toxic chemical fertilisers, polyaromatic hydrocarbons, detergents, antibiotics, polychlorinated biphenyls, lubricants, nanoparticles, paints, and disinfectants, can all contribute to a number of diseases in both humans and animals. The uncontrolled use of chemical fertilisers and pesticides to increase agricultural output after the green revolution has ruined the fertility and health of the soil as well as the microbial flora and fauna. Hazardous organic and inorganic compounds, including heavy metals, salts, and high pH levels, are present in industrial waste and sewage. Human health is negatively impacted by the long-term accumulative impacts of heavy metals in the environment.

Nair, A. J. [9] studied Before the 20th century, the word "biotechnology" was used to conventional processes like creating bread, wine, beer, cheese, curd, and other dairy products. None of them, however, could be categorized as biotechnology in the contemporary sense. Biotechnology does not include practices like plant cloning by grafting or the selective breeding of organisms to change their genetic makeup. It is possible to refer to fermentation as classical biotechnology or traditional biotechnology when it is used to prepare and manufacture goods like alcohol, beer, wine, dairy products, different forms of organic acids like vinegar or citric acid, amino acids, and vitamins. The practice of using live organisms, such yeast or bacteria, to create beneficial substances or products is known as fermentation. Utilizing live creatures, contemporary biotechnology is analogous to classical biotechnology.

DISCUSSION

Agro inoculation Specifications of agro inoculation

One of the most crucial techniques for creating genetically modified plants is the use of Agrobacterium tumefaciens to incorporate genetic information into the plant genome. By inserting plasmid DNA (Ti-plasmid) into the plant's genome, the wild type bacteria generates

neoplastic growths or galls in infected plants (T-DNA). Tumor development is caused by the expression of the Vir genes on the T-DNA in plant cells. These genes may be absorbed into the plant when the tumor-causing genes on the Ti-plasmid are changed by genes in charge of a desired phenotype. It is possible to regenerate plant cells that have the T-DNA stably incorporated into the genome to produce viable transgenic plants with the desired features. Although A. tumefaciens infection and transformation may happen in practically all plant parts, in actuality, the plant sections and developmental phases that regenerate effectively are selected. Regeneration of transgenic plants is not the goal of agroinoculation. Using a hypodermic needle, the bacteria are injected into specific tissues (like leaves), where the T-DNA is expressed in the infected tissue.

It is not necessary for the transfer of T-DNA to the plant cell's nucleus to result in the integration of the T-DNA in the genome; it may instead be restricted to the transfer and insertion of the T-DNA into the genome of a small number of the injected tissue cells. It should be noted that the bacteria might conceivably move throughout the plant and perhaps change cells elsewhere. There is a dearth of information either supporting or disproving this theory. Agroinoculation is mostly employed in practical research and the breeding sector as a rapid method for assessing plants for resistance or tolerance. Genes may be engineered to express themselves in the plant by agroinoculation, enabling researchers to study how the plant tissue reacts to the proteins created. The following breeding technique will employ and test plants that seem to possess the necessary traits. Risks to agroinoculation's offspring the issue of whether plant seeds should be designated as GMO-free after agroinoculation was previously discussed by COGEM. Agroinoculated plant progeny should, in theory, be regarded as non-transgenic, and as a result, GMO regulation may be seen as not relevant, according to COGEM. However, one cannot completely rule out the idea at this time.

That after agroinoculation, the progeny had transgenic sequences. Although it is unusual, it is theoretically possible for transgenic DNA to be introduced into gametes and egg cells through A. tumefaciens' internal transport. The "floral dip" experiments, which implant T-DNA into the germ line cells by dipping flower heads in an A. tumefaciens solution, are detailed. Additionally, it is theoretically possible that the seed's exterior is tainted with the A. tumefaciens that was injected. There are no published studies on the impossibilities of agroinoculation-related unintentional transformation of progeny or contamination of seed with A. tumefaciens. Up order to fill in the gaps in information, COGEM commissioned a research study. The research's findings are anticipated in the middle of 2007. COGEM will draw conclusions on the hazards associated with agroinoculation children and if maintaining a GMO-free status is justifiable based on the study findings. If it can be shown that A. tumefaciens does not enter the offspring, COGEM will advise following its earlier suggestion and designating the offspring as GMO-free. COGEM wishes to inform the government right away that it could be beneficial to change the law on this method.

DNA methylation-based gene silencing DNA methylation-induced gene silencing traits

Epigenetic effects in molecular genetics have received a lot of interest recently. Epigenetic effects are heritable modifications to how genes work that cannot be undone by altering the DNA sequence. The prospect of causing impacts in progeny, such as altered gene expression, makes epigenetics intriguing for the breeding business. Effects on epigenetic levels that may happen within and between people and generations are governed by a variety of processes. RNA interference, DNA methylation, histone modification such as acetylation, and chromatin-based mechanisms are the key molecular processes that form the epigenetic code (or chromatin changes). An epigenetic method of controlling gene expression is RNA

interference (RNAi). Gene inactivation is made possible by the evolutionarily conserved process known as RNAi. Non-coding short RNAs and double-stranded RNA act as sequence-specific regulators in RNAi. Gene inactivation, also known as gene silence, may take either post-transcriptionally or transcriptionally. Post-transcriptional gene silencing (PTGS) may be brought on by a virus as well as by the insertion of a transgene or double-stranded RNA. In PTGS, homologous double-stranded RNA inactivates the newly produced mRNA in the cytoplasm, facilitating mRNA degradation. After transcription, the RNA is degraded, and no functional protein is produced as a result. RNA-dependent DNA methylation occurs in the nucleus where the RNAi mechanism is also active (RdDM). As a result, transcriptional gene silencing (TGS), which was initially found in plants, may take place. Gene expression, genomic organisation or stability, "genomic imprinting," and developmental features are all influenced significantly by DNA methylation in eukaryotes. There have been discovered 9 genes in plants that are silenced by methylation of the promoter. One of the most significant cell regulatory systems, methylation may be found all throughout chromosomes. Genes are often dormant in regions where DNA methylation levels are high, whereas active genes are typically found in regions where DNA methylation levels are low. These methylation patterns are heritable because they are persistent throughout meiosis. Each generation reprograms the epigenetic patterns in animals. As a result, only a very small portion of these patterns may be passed on via mammalian genetics.

Even when the initial RdDM-inducing transgene has vanished as a consequence of hybridization, the methylated state may persist in plants for a number of generations. This indicates that even if a gene has been silenced, the progeny are not transgenic plants. It seems that the epigenetic impact is carried down across many generations, after which the mechanism gradually deteriorates and disappears. Plant breeders are interested in this process because it could be a better option than the "conventional" RNAi. The RNAi transgene must always be present in "conventional" RNAi. In this method, the breeder may create a plant that is not transgenic but instead has altered gene expression rather than having its DNA altered. Additionally, the use of the RdDM promoter is similar to that of conventional RNAi. In other words, all the processes where turning a gene off is advantageous for consumption or production are examined. Examples of this include turning off the genes responsible for fruit ripening, a certain floral colour, allergies, and the oxidases responsible for the browning of damaged apples. Incidentally, although "switching off" genes is already feasible, "switching on" "inactivated" genes again is not yet conceivable. This is because it is not yet possible to explicitly turn off epigenetic effects. The aforementioned method or genetic change are not the exclusive causes of epigenetic effects. They may also happen as a consequence of altered environmental circumstances, conventional breeding, and unintentional mutations brought on by the genome's dynamic nature. Epigenetics may be one of the factors influencing the differences in gene expression between hybrids and their parents.

Risk management and methylation of DNA

The dangers associated with DNA methylation or other epigenetic processes will not be further discussed in this advice or monitoring report since there is currently so little information available. How durable epigenetic alterations are and how inheritance works are both unknown. The study of epigenetics is a relatively young field, and there is still much to learn about how epigenetic phenomena could be used in plant breeding. This article does not seek to provide a comprehensive analysis of the situation surrounding epigenetics at the moment. An epigenetics research project has been commissioned by COGEM. The study report provides a summary of the state of knowledge on both plants and animals as well as potential applications. The extent to which the application of epigenetic effects is subject to GMO regulation is still unknown given the legislation surrounding epigenetics. There is no

question that the GMO laws apply if a transgene is present in the plant to cause the effect. One may argue that GMO laws apply in this situation if one of the parent lines was genetically altered and one of its daughters had the problematic features. However, despite the fact that it involves a (temporary) heritable impact, alternative ways of inducing epigenetic changes seem to be exempt from the GMO regulations.

Using Genetically Engineered Rootstock for Grafting

GM rootstock grafting characteristics for ages, plant breeders has used the practise of grafting. Grafting is the process of attaching a plant's bud-bearing component (the graft) to the rootstock, which bears the plant's roots. Grafting has been practised since the dawn of humanity, particularly in the production of fruit. By using rootstock, it is possible to better regulate the development of fruit trees that are dwarfed or more disease-resistant plants. The usage of rootstock in vegetable agriculture has increased significantly in recent years. Nowadays, a significant portion of tomato, cucumber, and aubergine harvests are grown on rootstock. Utilizing rootstock seems to significantly enhance production. Usually, the breeder sells the rootstock and higher stems separately. A horticultural firm that specialises in grafting does it. In the end, the grower purchases a grafted plant. These days, genetically altered rootstocks that are, say, virus- or fungus-resistant may be employed. A virus that severely harms cucumbers, the Cucumber Fruit Mottle Mosaic Virus, is one example of this (CFMMV). No resistance genes are currently available for this soil pathogen. A viral gene has been inserted into genetically altered rootstocks to provide CFMMV resistance. However, neither the fruit nor the higher stem of the resistant graft have undergone genetic modification. In labs, grafting is presently being tested for yet another use. Short interfering RNA (siRNA) molecules, which are produced in the genetically modified rootstock, are the subject of this approach. They are brought to the graft, where they have the intended impact. Oligonucleotides called siRNAs have the power to inhibit a particular mRNA molecule. Grafting is a method that is often used to investigate the effects of iRNA in a lab setting. The majority of the time, tobacco plant sections are grafted together to conduct research. That application seems to be close at hand right now. By using this method, it is possible, for instance, to control protein synthesis in the fruit and higher stem without genetically altering the upper stem. Another benefit is the possibility of multiple pairings of the GM rootstock with different top stems. Grafting on genetically engineered rootstock has risks. The products of the higher stem are not genetically altered in the grafting methods previously mentioned. However, in order to generate them, genetically modified rootstock must be used.

COGEM notes that existing legal standards must be followed when grafting using genetically modified rootstock. This technique of production entails the field-based rootstock cultivation of genetically engineered plants. They must be assessed using the recognised environmental risk analysis techniques. When the affected rootstock doesn't produce any pollen, blooms, or fruit, the law may be waived. However, suckers may emerge from certain rootstocks, such as those of woody crops (apples, pears, etc.). Such suckers may generate genetically modified seeds and flowers. The wild shoots must be routinely cut to stop this. The possible environmental danger of spontaneous vegetative expansion must also be considered since it might result in their becoming untamed. COGEM notes that there are no transgenic sequences present in the higher stem or its byproducts. However, from the transgenic rootstock to the higher stem, where they may aggregate and have an impact, transgenic proteins, hormones, or siRNAs can be delivered. The additional trait may be expressed in the higher stem even while the transgene is absent. Without knowing which particular protein is involved, it is impossible to quantify the potential environmental danger associated with this in advance. It's likely that siRNAs are transferred to the upper stem when a trait is induced in the rootstock utilising an RNAi construct. This has the potential to mute a gene in the

rootstock or a gene homologue in the graft. It should be highlighted that RNAi inhibits gene expression and therefore there is very little chance of producing a (toxic) protein. There is no chance for a transgene to disseminate via out-crossing. In fact, the pollen produced by the blooms on the higher stem is unmodified. The seeds fall under this as well.

Grafting on genetically modified rootstock is subject to regulations

As was said before, GM rootstock has to apply for a licence and undergo a careful risk assessment. The risk analysis must also take into account the possibility for chemicals to go from the rootstock to the upper stem, accumulate there, or have an effect. It is still debatable whether higher stems and the offspring of higher stems that have been grafted on genetically modified rootstock should be regarded as genetically changed. Whether a graft is regarded by the law as two different plants or as a single plant is a complex legal issue. The fact that the genetic make-up of the upper stem has not been transformed despite the likelihood of altered characteristics, as well as the existence of a transgenic protein in the plant's fruits or seeds, all play a role. The European "novel food" Regulation (EC) 258/97 can be applicable in certain situations. Whether the products need to be labelled as GMOs is another issue. If the products produced from these grafted plants were GMO-free, breeders and farmers would benefit greatly. This procedure hasn't advanced farther because of the unsolved legal issues concerning the status of grafts. As a result, COGEM urges the government to decide shortly how the GMO regulations should be applied to products produced by grafting onto genetically modified rootstock. Here, the focus is on product launches and commercial applications. COGEM is aware that the Dutch government cannot make this decision and that it must be decided within a European framework.

Oligonucleotides Specifications of using oligonucleotides

In 2005, COGEM provided guidance on the use of oligonucleotides. 19 Short RNA and/or DNA segments called oligonucleotides may be used to control cellular functions in humans, animals, and plants. Oligonucleotides may bind to DNA, RNA, or proteins depending on their makeup, which has the effect of controlling gene expression or altering the DNA sequence. An outline of the numerous oligonucleotides and their uses was provided in the counsel in question. Plants are still seldom treated using oligonucleotides. Chimeric surgery, or particular point mutations, had only previously been performed on plants using chimeric RNA/DNA oligonucleotides. The same gene, which codes for the enzyme acetolactate synthase (ALS) or, in maize, acetohydroxy acid synthase, was the focus of the alterations despite these oligonucleotides being employed in three plant species (tobacco, maize, and rice). Although there were originally great hopes for the use of chimeraplast mutagenesis, the chimeric RNA/DNA oligos turned out to be ineffective, and the obtained findings were challenging to duplicate. Therefore, it is anticipated that this method won't be used very often. The so-called third generation oligonucleotides, which have a high affinity for the target DNA and a lower chance of being broken down by enzymes due to a chemical alteration, were also included in the COGEM recommendations on oligonucleotides. As a result, they remain in the cell longer and are more effective. Cells or protoplasts get them by electroporation or transfection. Its use in animal and human systems has produced some very promising outcomes, such as with "locked" nucleic acids (LNA). These kinds of oligonucleotides are now being developed for plants. Combining oligonucleotides with chemical mutagents to cause a mutation at a particular spot in the DNA is a method that could be employed in biotechnology in the near future. An oligonucleotide with a

radioisotope attached to it is an illustration of this. This oligonucleotide attaches to a particular section of DNA and, when exposed to radiation, causes a double-stranded break. Additionally, the oligo supports the specificity but has no independent effects. This process is an example of mutagenesis. While radiation or chemical mutagentia generate several random mutations in the genome in "conventional" mutagenesis, mutagentia combined with oligos may induce a more focused alteration. Unintended mutations brought on by an oligo mismatch or the presence of mutagens cannot be entirely ruled out.

Homologous recombination in conjunction with targeted mutagenesis

Characteristics of homologous recombination with targeted mutagenesis the transgenes are put into the genome using the existing transformation procedures at a very random place. Therefore, efforts are being undertaken to create strategies for precisely introducing genes into the plant's DNA. Transgenes are incorporated into the plant genome by a process known as non-homologous recombination. It has been shown that non-homologous integration may be performed by proteins involved in the cell's repair of double-stranded DNA breaks via a process known as "non-homologous end-joining" in the eukaryote model system Sachcaromyces cerevisiae (NHEJ). Strong genetic conservation exists across yeast, plants, and mammals for these NHEJ proteins. The transgenic locus's structure is uncertain as a consequence of transgenes' haphazard integration into genomes (such as the number of copies of the integrated gene, the co-integration of other so-called filler DNA and notable though unpredictable differences in the expression of the same transgene in various transformants, the so-called position effects). In an effort to avoid these consequences, techniques are being developed that will allow the transgenes to be incorporated in a targeted manner in a single copy at a specific location in the genome. The use of a plant-based system for homologous recombination and the use of recombination systems (adapted to the plant) for site-specific recombination are two more ways that are highlighted. The Cre-lox system, which was developed from bacteriophage P1, is the most well-known example of a site-specific recombination system. In this context, the enzyme Cre is used to catalyse recombination between two recombinase-binding sites, also known as "lox sites. This technique is used in plant biotechnology for the site-specific integration of transgenes, label-free plants, and the elimination of antibiotic resistance genes. The main advantage of adopting site-specific recombination for transgene integration is the ability to repeatedly integrate "single copy" transgenes using the same molecularly completely characterised platform.

The transgenic locus's shape and makeup can be predicted in advance, and the transgene's expression is also predictable apart from epigenetic effects. Transgenes may be specifically integrated using the plant-based homologous recombination (HR) mechanism. To do this, sequences that are homologous identical to the sequences at the location in the genome where one intends to introduce the transgenic are positioned around transgenes. The somatic cells of animals and plants, fungi, and yeast all exhibit less effective targeted integration than do mouse embryonic stem cells and yeast. However, homologous recombination may theoretically integrate transgenes with poor efficiency 1 in 104 to 105 transformants at the target in plants. The strategy is nonetheless impractical for most crops due to the labor-intensive nature of acquiring such large quantities of transformants. A practical, workable method for targeted integration is still being developed, as it can also be used for directed mutagenesis of plant-based genes, which involves transforming a plant cell with a mutated version of (part of) a plant-based gene with the goal of integrating the mutation introduced into the gene construct into the plant-based gene. In this manner, a gene from a plant may likewise be targeted and activated by insertion. The presence of merely a tiny insertion may activate the gene in the final plant when used with a site-specific recombination method, such Cre-lox with stop codons.

Legislation pertaining to homologous recombination and targeted integration

It is clear that targeted transgene integration by "homologous recombination" and the subsequent products are regulated by GMO laws and need a licence. In this respect, it must be noted that the technique may also be used to alter genes found in plants nearly entirely without the addition of new DNA. This will prompt inquiries as to why certain goods must go through a thorough risk study in accordance with the GMO regulations, but not others that are similar and made in a different method for example, by chemical mutation. Even while new biotechnology approaches may sometimes provide very different results, the ultimate product is sometimes quite similar. For instance, a desirable gene may undergo a (point) mutation by homologous recombination. This outcome is identical to one brought on by an oligonucleotide or other chemical mutagens. The distinction is that a nearly identical fragment of DNA is swapped during homologous recombination. This can only be an identical duplicate of the original DNA, with the exception of one mutation [10], [11].

CONCLUSION

The leading edge of genetic manipulation is found in a variety of innovative biotechnology approaches that COGEM has outlined. Researchers, biotechnology firms, and plant breeders have said they are using these methods to create new plant kinds. COGEM wishes to emphasise that this paper discusses ways that consumers have commercial expectations rather than theoretically feasible ones. Breeders want to commercialise the transgene-free progeny (made by reverse breeding, agroinoculation, or other methods) or transgene-free goods (created by grafting with genetically modified rootstock). However, since it is not apparent if the goods are covered by GMO regulations, further research of these approaches into commercial uses has halted. The Dutch government is constrained by EU law, COGEM is aware of this. The Dutch government is not allowed to determine on its own whether to exclude particular methods or goods from being used for commercial purposes. Only a consensus agreement among the EU member states will make this feasible. Unwanted is the Dutch government's unilateral determination of whether an organism qualifies as a GMO and requires a licence. As a result, it's possible that other EU members may identify the food as GMO and prosecute the manufacturer upon import or manufacturing. Additionally, this would go against EU Directive 2001/18, which was created with the aim of harmonising the internal market and averting such circumstances. In order to reach a consensus judgement, COGEM advises the Dutch government to hold talks as soon as possible with the other EU member’s states as well as the European Commission. The material in this advice and monitoring report should be used to assist and encourage such dialogues, according to COGEM. This paper provides advice and information on the (legal) conundrums brought about by breakthroughs in biotechnology. COGEM did not write a separate report providing advice and information separately; rather, it addressed both topics in one report.

REFERENCES:

[1] J. L. Clarke and P. Zhang, “Plant biotechnology for food security and bioeconomy,” *Plant Molecular Biology*. 2013. doi: 10.1007/s11103-013-0097-1.

[2] M. Moyo, M. W. Bairu, S. O. Amoo, and J. Van Staden, “Plant biotechnology in South Africa: Micropropagation research endeavours, prospects and challenges,” *South African Journal of Botany*. 2011. doi: 10.1016/j.sajb.2011.06.003.

[3] L. Changxing *et al.*, “Biotechnological approaches to the production of plant-derived promising anticancer agents: An update and overview,” *Biomedicine and Pharmacotherapy*. 2020. doi: 10.1016/j.biopha.2020.110918.

[4] M. Dutt, S. A. Dhekney, L. Soriano, R. Kandel, and J. W. Grosser, "Temporal and spatial control of gene expression in horticultural crops," *Horticulture Research*. 2014. doi: 10.1038/hortres.2014.47.

[5] A. Barhoum *et al.*, "Plant celluloses, hemicelluloses, lignins, and volatile oils for the synthesis of nanoparticles and nanostructured materials," *Nanoscale*. 2020. doi: 10.1039/d0nr04795c.

[6] A. Ziemienowicz, "Agrobacterium-mediated plant transformation: Factors, applications and recent advances," *Biocatalysis and Agricultural Biotechnology*. 2014. doi: 10.1016/j.bcab.2013.10.004.

[7] D. Hansen, A. M. Nakahata, M. Haraguchi, and A. Alonso, "Biotechnology Tools in Agriculture: Recent Patents Involving Soybean, Corn and Sugarcane," *Recent Patents Food, Nutr. Agric.*, 2012, doi: 10.2174/2212798411103020115.

[8] J. P. Verma and D. K. Jaiswal, "Book Review: Advances in Biodegradation and Bioremediation of Industrial Waste," *Front. Microbiol.*, 2016, doi: 10.3389/fmicb.2015.01555.

[9] A. J. Nair, *Introduction To Biotechnology and Genetic Engineering*. 2008.

[10] J. G. Payumo and T. C. Sutton, "A bibliometric assessment of asean collaboration in plant biotechnology," *Scientometrics*, 2015, doi: 10.1007/s11192-015-1582-x.

[11] H. Zhu, C. Li, and C. Gao, "Applications of CRISPR–Cas in agriculture and plant biotechnology," *Nature Reviews Molecular Cell Biology*. 2020. doi: 10.1038/s41580-020-00288-9.

CHAPTER 10

POST-HARVEST PHYSIOLOGY'S CONTRIBUTION TO TRANSGENIC CROP EVOLUTION

Dr. Krishnappa Venkatesharaju, Assistant Professor
Department of Environmental Science and Engineering, Presidency University, Bangalore, India
Email id- venkateshraju.k@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

The increased demand for agricultural products and food grains over the last several decades has had a significant influence on food security. Traditional farming methods have been used but significant effort has to be made to improve agricultural output. Plants are susceptible to a number of stress factors as a result of changing climate circumstances. It is necessary for agricultural systems to be modern with cutting-edge technology in order to resist such situations. Crops are susceptible to a variety of changes after harvest, which eventually influence the quality and quantity of the crop, lowering its economic worth. Postharvest losses play a key role in lowering the loss of agricultural products and output. Reducing post-harvest losses and ensuring efficient post-harvest product management are thus crucial for achieving optimum output. Postharvest physiology is the branch of research that examines the quantitative and qualitative aspects of the physiology of harvested agricultural goods. The most current and rising technologies with a significant influence on agricultural productivity are biotechnological and transgenic methods.

KEYWORDS:

Agriculture, Horticultural, Physiology, Postharvest, Transgenic Crop, Transpiration.

INTRODUCTION

Post-harvest physiology is a branch of research that examines the physiology of agricultural goods, particularly live plant tissues, following harvest. The technologies employed in postharvest physiology are basically the methods used on agricultural food after harvesting for preservation, conservation, quality control/increment, processing, packing, storage, and many more purposes. In order to suit customer expectations, postharvest technologies are focused on improving the nutritional content of food items. India is one of the world's top producers of commodities and agricultural goods. The FAO estimates that 275 million tonnes of foodgrains were produced globally in 2017–18, making this country the world's top producer (25 percent), consumer (27 percent), and importer (14 percent) of pulses. Statistics provided by the National Horticultural Board also show that India comes in second place after China in the production of fruits and vegetables, accounting for 13% and 21%, respectively, of the average world output. Every year, almost one-third of the agricultural products that are available for human consumption are wasted.

When food is accessible for human consumption but not eaten, the circumstance is known as food loss. Postharvest losses are the both qualitative and quantitative losses of food commodities that often occur during postharvest processes. Over the last several decades, as the world's population has increased, so has the need for food. In order to give a significant solution to the food crisis, lessen the strain on natural resources, end hunger, and boost farmer's income, it is necessary to limit the losses of agricultural commodities due to post-harvest activities. Postharvest losses may be a result of weight loss, nutritional value and quality loss, viability loss, and financial loss. The quality and quantity of agricultural goods may often deteriorate as a result of postharvest losses. While quantity relates to the amount of

goods lost, quality degradation refers to a variety of characteristics including weight loss, changes in colour and apparent quality, changes in nutritional content, and changes in taste. Postharvest losses are thus a significant problem that not only impacts agricultural productivity but also has an impact on the global food supply chain and economic development.

Post-harvest losses' causes

A number of variables that have an impact on the quality of the output may contribute to postharvest losses of agricultural commodities.

Initial causes

Agricultural operations including harvesting, threshing, milling, packaging, and storage are performed on agricultural products like food grains as they are cultivated and transferred to customers. When harvesting is not done at the proper moisture content and time of year, there may be a significant amount of losses. The crop may suffer serious losses from a variety of sources, such as an assault by birds, rodents, microorganisms, or natural disasters, if the harvest is delayed or started too early. Usually, washing and threshing are done to remove grains from panicles. However, threshing losses may happen when seeds break, the source of the seed isn't completely separated, or seeds are cracked by using too much effort. Commodities lose quality and quantity when threshing is delayed. Food grains must be kept in storage for a longer period of time and at a lower moisture content. Grain microbe development as a consequence of improper drying is undesirable for processes such as storage and grinding. Therefore, drying is a crucial postharvest procedure for transportation, quality improvement, and rodent and insect protection. Lack of adequate transportation infrastructure might cause increased loss of goods. However, wealthy nations have less of a problem with transportation-related loss since they have better infrastructure, processing equipment, and roadways.

Biological origin

Respiration- By catabolizing stored organic resources like carbohydrates, lipids, and fats into simple chemicals during respiration, the body is able to release the energy needed for metabolic activities. The physiological and biochemical activities of horticulture products like fruits and vegetables are influenced by respiration, which is a significant phenomenon. In other words, respiration rate has a direct impact on how quickly horticulture products degrade. Horticultural produce's respiration rate may be calculated in terms of oxygen used or carbon dioxide evolved throughout different phases including development, maturity, ripening, etc.

Transpiration

The physiological process of transpiration includes the loss of water as vapour from a plant's living tissues. The primary factor in product degradation, which affects its quality, nutrition, palatability, and customer desire, is the severe loss of water after harvest.

Microbes- Agricultural food that is kept in storage is often vulnerable to postharvest illnesses brought on by bacteria, mould, fungus, insect pests, and rodents. Phytophthora infestans, Penicillum sp., Botrytis sp., Fusarium sp., and other pathogens are often found in postharvest products. The mechanical bruising and damage that occur during harvesting and other agricultural activities are often used as points of entry for pathogenic bacteria, which have a negative impact on the quality and quantity of product as well as their marketability.

Ethylene is a gaseous hormone that is active and crucial in the postharvest processing of agricultural products. It is a ripening hormone that regulates how quickly fruits and

vegetables mature. However, it also has certain unfavourable effects on fruits, such as skin damage and early ripening.

Cause by the environment

Temperature

One of the most significant environmental factors affecting the post-harvest shelf life of stored goods is temperature. The rate of product degradation typically rises to 2-3 times for every 100C increase in temperature, as shown in Figure 1. Low temperatures encourage the growth of microbes whereas high temperatures accelerate transpiration, increasing water loss. Unfavorable storage conditions may result in chilling and freezing damage as well as heat damage, all of which have a significant negative impact on the quality of postharvest product.

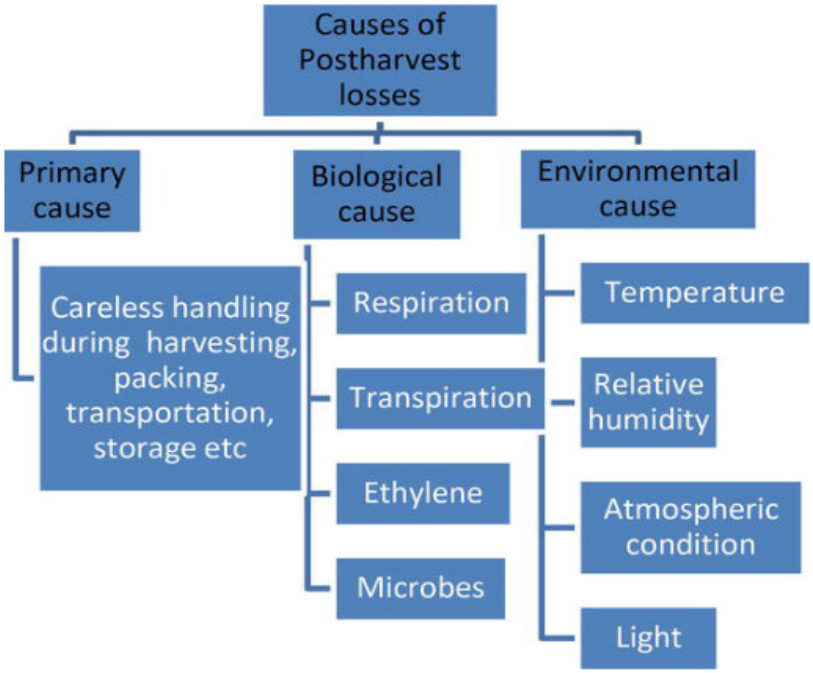

Figure 1: Factors affecting postharvest losses.

Humidity relative

80–95% of the weight of newly picked fruits and vegetables is made up of water. Horticultural produce loses humidity only due to differences in vapour pressure between the surrounding airs. The transpiration and respiration processes have a significant impact on the relative humidity. Meanwhile, although high relative humidity lowers the likelihood of fruit losing water after harvest, it also shelters dangerous postharvest microbes.

Atmospheric circumstance

As it influences respiration, temperature, ethylene concentration, etc., the composition of the gaseous mixture, primarily oxygen and carbon dioxide, plays a significant role in regulating the quality of post-harvested food. In order to decrease respiration and lengthen the shelf life of produce, it is thus required to control the gaseous composition surrounding it. In the meanwhile, a decrease in oxygen and a rise in carbon dioxide during storage might slow postharvest product degradation. However, physiological disturbance in produce might also result from a change in the gaseous composition of the storage chamber. For instance, during transportation and owing to an improper oxygen balance, potatoes might develop hollow

hearts. Other catastrophes like uneven fruit ripening, poor skin colour development, etc. may also result from the imbalanced gaseous composition.

LITERATURE REVIEW

Hackett et al. [1] studied A major obstacle to sustainable agriculture is the growth of insect pest resistance to insecticides. For transgenic crops expressing Bacillus thuringiensis (Bt), the high-dose/refuge technique, in which a non-toxic refuge is planted to boost the survival of vulnerable insects, may be used to postpone the development of crystalline (Cry) toxin tolerance. To further postpone resistance, the high-dose/refuge approach may interact with fitness costs related to resistance alleles. Despite the fact that a wide variety of fitness costs are observed in the field, they are often expressed as a fixed loss of survival or viability that is not affected by ecological factors like competition.

Tabashnik et al. [2] studied Transgenic plants that produce Bacillus thuringiensis (Bt) toxins may lessen the need for pesticide treatments by eliminating certain important insect pests. Such crops must be used sustainably, which necessitates strategies to stop pests from developing resistance. Some transgenic crops release two Bt poisons that target the same insect to combat pest resistance. When selection for resistance to one toxin does not result in cross-resistance to the other toxin, this "pyramid" technique is predicted to work well. The transgenic cotton that produces the Bt toxins Cry1Ac and Cry2Ab is the most often utilised pyramid. Due to the fact that these toxins attach to various target areas in the larval midgut, cross-resistance between them was thought to be implausible.

Sisterson et al. [3] studied The assumption that population size is unlimited or that carrying capacity is constant is one that often appears in models of the development of insect resistance to transgenic crops. They performed sensitivity analyses using a stochastic, spatially explicit model based in part on the interaction between pink bollworm or Bacillus thuringiensis (Bt) cotton in order to assess possible implications of population size on resistance development. We looked at how carrying capacity, region size, dispersion, and the proportion of Bt cotton-planted fields interacted. Regardless of carrying capacity, the median and variation of the time to resistance decreased as area size grew. This happened because it was more probable for bigger areas to include at least one field where resistance quickly arose and functioned as a source from which resistance spread all across the region. They also discovered interactions between carrying capacity, dispersion, and the proportion of fields planted with Bt cotton had an impact on resistance development. The substantial variability seen in our simulations suggests that variables impacting stochastic occurrences may have a significant impact on how resistance develops.

Carriere et al. studied [4] Worldwide, transgenic cotton and corn crops that produce Bacillus thuringiensis (Bt) toxins are employed to manage significant corn and cotton pests. Understanding the mechanisms influencing responses to natural selection, such as variance in survival on Bt crops, heredity of resistance, and fitness benefits associated with resistance mutations, is necessary to develop techniques to halt the development of pest resistance to Bt crops. The shelter and pyramid tactics are the two most often used methods for stalling resistance. Both can lessen the heritability of resistance, but pyramids also have the power to postpone resistance by lowering the genetic variation for it. However, seasonal drops in the levels of Bt toxins in transgenic cultivars may make resistance more heritable. Agronomic techniques, such as enlarging refuges, modifying refuges to raise fitness costs, and altering Bt cultivars to lower fitness of resistant individuals, might lessen the fitness benefits associated with resistance mutations. To stop the development of resistance in haplodiploid or parthenogenetic pests, it may be particularly crucial to manipulate the costs or fitness of resistant individuals on transgenic insecticidal crops.

Glaum et al. [5] studied Many nations currently have transgenic types that express toxins made from Bacillus thuriengensis (Bt). The "high-dose/refuge" technique, in which resistance is recessive and certain fields are planted exclusively with Bt crops and other fields are planted exclusively with non-transgenic refuge crops for susceptible insects, is widely used to limit the development of resistance. Contamination, however, has the potential to undermine this technique. Here, they look at broad models of resistance development for high-dose events when fields get contaminated as a result of farmer seed-saving practises combined with accidental seed mixing, weed growth, or pollen exchange between Bt or non-Bt types. Bt plants contaminating the refuge boost selection for resistance, hastening the development of resistance.

Fartyal et al. [6] studied Herbicides play a crucial role in contemporary integrated weed control systems. However, the repeated development of resistant weeds brought on by the application of a single pesticide makes control of such weeds much more difficult. It is appropriate and advised to alternate the use of various herbicides with traditional weed-management techniques to resolve this issue. Only a small number of crops with herbicide tolerance features have been reported and marketed, and the creation of several herbicide-tolerant crops is still in its infancy. In this work, researchers created transgenic rice plants that were resistant to the herbicides glufosinate or bensulfuron methyl (BM).

Downes et al.[7] Studied transgenic plants that produce "pyramids" of several insecticidal proteins are expected to dramatically slow the development of pest resistance compared to crops that just express a single transgene. First generation, single-toxin variants, as well as the Cry1 family of proteins, have been found to have field-evolved resistance to Bacillus thuringiensis (Bt) transgenic crops. Since the introduction of a second generation, two-toxin Bt cotton producing this insecticidal protein, our five-year data set reveals a considerable exponential rise in the frequency of alleles conferring Cry2Ab resistance in Australian field populations of Helicoverpa punctigera. Additionally, populations from crop-producing areas had an 8-fold greater frequency of cry2Ab resistance genes than those from non-cropping areas. This report of naturally occurring resistance to a protein in a dual-toxin Bt-crop has perfectly served the purpose of resistance monitoring, i.e., to provide an early warning of rises in frequencies that may result in probable transgenic technological failures.

Ellstrand et al. [8] studied Plant taxa that have been domesticated cannot be separated from their wild cousins in terms of evolution. In some part of the globe, most domesticated plant taxa marry with wild relatives, and gene flow from agricultural taxa may have a significant influence on the evolution of wild populations. They demonstrate that 12 of the 13 most significant food crops in the world hybridize with wild cousins in certain areas of their agricultural distribution. They explore two practical effects of crop-to-wild gene flow, the evolution of invasive weeds and the extinction of rare species. They utilize population genetic theory to predict the evolutionary repercussions of gene flow from crops to wild plants.

Monroe et al. [9] studied To accelerate the understanding of the environmental triggers and molecular underpinnings of adaptation in nature, interdisciplinary synergies are required. To investigate naturally occurring loss-of-function alleles connected to drought histories in wild Arabidopsis thaliana, we used unique methodologies combining whole genome sequencing, satellite remote sensing, and transgenic experiments. Then, using transgenic knockout lines, we experimentally verified the expected phenotypes. These results disprove common beliefs about the adaptive benefit of genetic loss-of-function in nature and highlight the significance of drought timing in explaining the emergence of different drought tolerance mechanisms. Additionally, these findings spur enhanced species-wide sequencing initiatives to more

accurately detect loss-of-function variations and open up fresh possibilities for engineering climate resilience in crops.

DISCUSSION

Ethylene's function in postharvest physiology

Almost every portion of higher plants may make ethylene, a gaseous hormone. It is an odourless, colourless gas that dissolves in water at a rate of 250 mh/lit at 0C or 20 mg/lit at 200C. Plants' meristematic and nodal areas actively participate in the manufacture of ethylene. However, throughout the stages of ripening, senescence, and leaf abscission, ethylene production is increased. The synthesis of ethylene in plants is also increased by wounding in plants and physiological conditions as freezing, dehydration, and infections. Methionine (Met), the first amino acid used in the biosynthesis of ethylene, is transformed to S-Adenosyl methionine (SAM) in the presence of the enzyme adomet synthase. SAM is changed into 1-Aminocyclopropane-1-carboxylic acid (ACC) by the enzyme ACC synthase, which is then changed into ethylene by the enzyme ACC oxidase.

As a hormone for fruit ripening, ethylene

The phrase "fruit ripening" refers to changes in the texture of fruit, such as softening brought on by the enzymatic breakdown of the fruit's cell wall, starch hydrolysis, sugar buildup, and the lack of phenolic chemicals, which make the fruit edible. Since many years ago, ethylene has been recognised as a ripening hormone, and an increase in ethylene concentration in such fruits speeds up the ripening process. On the basis of ethylene production, the fruits may be divided into two main groups: climacteric and non-climacteric. Climacteric fruits exhibit abrupt changes in their breathing patterns when they mature in reaction to ethylene. Fruit that has had an excessive quantity of ethylene treatment produces extra ethylene, known as autocatalytic ethylene. Fruits that do not exhibit an increase in respiration rate in response to ethylene treatment are referred to as non-climacteric fruits.

The two most significant and determining factors in the ripening process are the respiratory climacteric and ethylene production. Changes in ripening patterns indicate whether ethylene exposure caused fruits to ripen naturally or artificially. Although artificially ripening climacteric fruits speeds up the ripening process, this practise also degrades market quality and demand. The increase in respiration rates accelerates fruit ripening and shortens the fruits' postharvest lives, whether they are climacteric or not. For maximum respiration rates in climacteric fruits, ethylene accelerates time without changing magnitude, whereas in non-climacteric fruits, where it lacks autocatalytic activities, once ethylene is removed the respiration process slows and respiration rates advance in a concentration dependent manner. Furthermore, it is a known fact that the kind of fruit influences whether climacteric respiration is invariably linked to elevated ethylene reactions.

Several physiological and molecular investigations have shown that ethylene is a major component that causes higher respiration rates, even if the biochemical reactions to the same are still not completely known. As a result, it can be said that climacteric respiration is an ethylene-regulated event. On the other hand, ethylene is not principally responsible for the ripening of non-climacteric fruits. The ripening reactions of non-climacteric fruits are sensitive to ethylene, despite the absence of climacteric ethylene, which is notable. As a result, ethylene is an essential regulator of the ripening process in climacteric fruits and also has a significant impact on the process in non-climacteric fruits. When extending the shelf life of postharvest items, ethylene is not always beneficial. The product's temperature, exposure period, and ethylene content all affect how much damage is done. Therefore, the regulated use of ethylene is required to gain the greatest postharvest advantages of produce in

order to minimize damage and excessive ripening. The rate of ageing and senescence is accelerated when postharvest goods are exposed to ethylene.

Transgenic postharvest technologies methods

Crops classified as transgenic or genetically modified (GMO) are those who's DNA has been altered via the use of genetic engineering methods. To create genetically modified or transgenic crops, a gene of interest is often found, extracted from another, and artificially placed into the target crop species. The goal is to create a plant with characteristics that do not exist in other plant species naturally. The transgene, which is the gene of interest that is introduced, may be from a similar plant or a totally unrelated plant species. To produce a marketable and useful product, genetically engineered crops are developed. Many plant species, including tomato, maize, tobacco, potato, soybean, canola, banana, alfalfa, rice, squash, melon, and papaya, have been commercially modified using transgenic techniques. Transgenic crops have a variety of features, including increased yield, longer product shelf lives, improved quality, insect and pest resistance, and tolerance for environmental extremes including cold, drought, and heat.

Breeding procedures

Along with other agricultural products, fruits and vegetables are perishable by nature and have a short shelf life after harvest. Maintaining produce's freshness and shelf life is a major concern for researchers across the world in order to maximise economic value. The control of postharvest losses is greatly aided by contemporary technologies including breeding approaches. Domestication, polyploidy breeding, breeding for mutations, selection, hybridization, etc. are some of them. Bringing a wild plant species under human culture is known as domestication.

It entails a number of genetic procedures including species storage and shelf life in comparison to their wild counterparts. A expansion of the genetic base is one aspect of plant species introduction, and several species, such as the Jonathan apple, Solo papaya, and Kinnow mandarin, have been acquired by introduction. Increased shelf life and decreased postharvest losses may be achieved via either induced or spontaneous mutations. In order to extend produce's shelf life, pear mutation has been introduced. On the other side, polyploids have a longer shelf life and are an effective way to give plants the features they want. A certain grape variety has greater shelf life in storage circumstances and tolerance to pre- and post-harvest disease resistance. Additionally effective in reducing post-harvest losses is hybridization. It improves the nutritional value of fruits while also extending their shelf life. This method has been used to create a variety of fruits and vegetables, such as the mango, banana, papaya, onion, and tomato.

Proteomics

Proteins are crucial for many different aspects of plant development, including ripening, senescence, metabolic activities, and resistance to biotic and abiotic stressors. Since the last several decades, the study of proteomics and omics techniques has opened up new perspectives on ripening and senescence, development, and postharvest reactions of numerous crops, including apple, banana, papaya, strawberry, citrus, grapes, tomato, peach, papaya, and mango. They are also essential for comprehending how plants respond to pathogen infection. According to a proteomics study, proteins involved in energy metabolism, the antioxidant system, and defence mechanisms are essential for keeping food products in good condition while being stored and for eliciting reactions. In postharvest research, 2-D electrophoresis classical and/or differential electrophoresis, DIGE is used to measure and separate proteins using the LC-MS/MS technology, either by cross-species

identification or by database searches of species-specific information. A gel-based technique is also used in several postharvest investigations and researches for the measurement and identification of proteins.

CONCLUSION

India is the second-largest producer of fruits and vegetables in the world, after China, yet each year the globe wastes one-third of the agricultural products that are available for human use. After harvest, agricultural products are susceptible to decay, which reduces their quality and quantity. Post-harvest losses are caused by a variety of reasons. The physiological process of fruit ripening is significantly influenced by ethylene, a gaseous hormone that also quickens ageing and senescence. Additionally, it governs the ripening process in plants and functions as a signalling protein. To reduce post-harvest losses, several transgenic strategies and breeding techniques are being explored. Therefore, the importance of post-harvest physiology is crucial for the development of genetically modified crops in the area of agriculture.

REFERENCES:

[1] S. C. Hackett and M. B. Bonsall, "Type of fitness cost influences the rate of evolution of resistance to transgenic Bt crops," *J. Appl. Ecol.*, 2016, doi: 10.1111/1365-2664.12680.

[2] B. E. Tabashnik, G. C. Unnithan, L. Masson, D. W. Crowder, X. Li, and Y. Carrière, "Asymmetrical cross-resistance between Bacillus thuringiensis toxins Cry1Ac and Cry2Ab in pink bollworm," *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.*, 2009, doi: 10.1073/pnas.0901351106.

[3] M. S. Sisterson, L. Antilla, Y. Carrière, C. Ellers-Kirk, and B. E. Tabashnik, "Effects of insect population size on evolution of resistance to transgenic crops," *J. Econ. Entomol.*, 2004, doi: 10.1093/jee/97.4.1413.

[4] Y. Carrière, D. W. Crowder, and B. E. Tabashnik, "Evolutionary ecology of insect adaptation to Bt crops," *Evol. Appl.*, 2010, doi: 10.1111/j.1752-4571.2010.00129.x.

[5] P. R. Glaum, A. R. Ives, and D. A. Andow, "Contamination and management of resistance evolution to high-dose transgenic insecticidal crops," *Theor. Ecol.*, 2012, doi: 10.1007/s12080-010-0109-6.

[6] D. Fartyal *et al.*, "Developing dual herbicide tolerant transgenic rice plants for sustainable weed management," *Sci. Rep.*, 2018, doi: 10.1038/s41598-018-29554-9.

[7] S. Downes, T. Parker, and R. Mahon, "Incipient resistance of Helicoverpa punctigerato the Cry2AB Bt toxin in bollgard II® cotton," *PLoS One*, 2010, doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0012567.

[8] N. C. Ellstrand, H. C. Prentice, and J. F. Hancock, "Gene flow and introgression from domesticated plants into their wild relatives," *Annu. Rev. Ecol. Syst.*, 1999, doi: 10.1146/annurev.ecolsys.30.1.539.

[9] J. G. Monroe *et al.*, "Drought adaptation in arabidopsis thaliana by extensive genetic loss-of-function," *Elife*, 2018, doi: 10.7554/eLife.41038.

CHAPTER 11

CONSERVATION PLANT BIODIVERSITY AND PLANT BIOTECHNOLOGY

Dr. Krishnappa Venkatesharaju, Assistant Professor
Department of Environmental Science and Engineering, Presidency University, Bangalore, India
Email id- venkateshraju.k@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

The preservation, restoration, and sustainable use of animals, as well as of natural resources like forests, water, and the biological variety contained within, constitutes biodiversity conservation. Biotechnology is a collection of methods used by people to alter biological things or utilise them as tools. One of the main allergenic proteins in rice, as well as the main allergens in peanuts and soybeans, may all be reduced thanks to plant biotechnology. Success has also been achieved in other attempts to remove allergies from foods by altering their amino acid sequences**.**

KEYWORDS:

Biodiversity, Biological Things, Plant, Preservation.

INTRODUCTION

An major priority for the global human population is the protection of plant biodiversity. An rise in the number of vulnerable species may be attributed to the significant impacts of human pressure, foreign species introduction, domesticated species, and chronic weed infestation on plant diversity. The food and medicinal sectors naturally obtain goods from plant biodiversity. Different fundamental raw materials are provided, and it also helps to give new genetic information that is helpful for breeding programmes and the development of crops that are more productive and plants that are more resilient to biological and environmental challenges. Both in situ and ex situ methods may be used to conserve plant biodiversity. The preservation of plant species in their native habitats as well as the preservation of domesticated and cultivated species on farms or in their natural environments are examples of in situ techniques. However, owing to habitat destruction and the alteration of these natural habitats, there is a significant loss or decrease of species, populations, and ecosystem composition, which may result in a loss of biodiversity; hence, in situ approaches alone are inadequate for rescuing endangered species. Plant biodiversity preservation projects are supplemented by other strategies such seed bank storage, field gene collections, in vitro collections, and botanical gardens. They fall under the category of ex situ techniques, which sustain biological material away from its native home.

Ex situ conservation is an effective method of preventing the extinction of plants, and in certain situations, it is the only means to protect a particular species. Ex situ and in situ techniques may be used together and are not mutually exclusive. They provide several conservation options, but choosing the best course of action should be dependent on a variety of factors, including the biological makeup of the species and the viability of implementing the selected techniques. In vitro culture and molecular biology-related advancements in plant biotechnology, in particular, have given scientists strong tools to assist and enhance plant variety management and conservation. Currently, endangered, uncommon, agricultural decorative, medicinal, and forest species are being preserved through biotechnological

technologies. This enables the preservation of pathogen-free material, elite plants, and genetic diversity for the short-, medium-, and long-term. For species of non-traditional seed plants and those that are vegetatively propagated, in vitro conservation is particularly crucial. Additionally, in vitro techniques provide a secure means of exchanging plant material internationally, allow the establishment of large collections in a small amount of space, permit the supply of essential materials for the recovery of wild population, and ease molecular research and ecological studies. The in vitro strategies that may effectively be employed to increase the conservation of plant biodiversity are briefly discussed.

Technologies for Plant Biodiversity Collection in Vitro

The initial stage in acquiring plant germplasm is the gathering of plant material. Through the use of in vitro collecting, which is the procedure to begin tissue cultures in the field, in vitro procedures may dramatically boost collecting efficiency. Gathering plant cuttings and seeds is often the most economical method for ex situ conservation. For certain species, however, propagules may be difficult to transfer and seeds may be sterile or unavailable, have a limited lifespan or viability, or have peculiar dormancy needs. As a consequence, in vitro tissue collection would be less disruptive than removing whole plants and would result in a more effective strategy for sampling a large number of plants when seeds are not accessible. In certain circumstances, just a few individuals of a given species still exist in particular places.

Some species have seasonal patterns of development, making it impossible to gather them using conventional methods. Additionally, certain organs that aren't strictly necessary for reproduction, like tree shoots, are simpler to gather whenever you want. Another limiting factor impacting the integrity of the material is the decay of plant material brought on by natural processes and microbial assault. Additionally, the large volume and weight of certain fruits might cause serious issues when moving the material gathered. The options for collecting live tissues are expanded by in vitro collection because of the limiting restrictions outlined above. In vitro material is still subject to import licences and phytosanitary certifications, although there are less limitations on its worldwide shipment [1], [2].

Each species will determine the material to be gathered. Theoretically, any component of the plant may regenerate a whole organism when given the right growing circumstances because to the totipotency of cells. The most common way to obtain plant material from species that produce orthodox seeds is through seed collection; however, in some cases, such as when seeds are absent or when seeds are not developing properly, seed collection may be hindered. In these situations, zygotic embryos or vegetative tissues, such as budwoods, shoots, apices, or leaves, may be collected instead. For plants that are reproduced vegetatively, stakes, budwood, tubers, or corms must be gathered. The various elements that must be taken into account when collecting plant tissue in vitro include the right tissue for the job, tissue size, soil residues, the presence of diseased tissue, sterilisation of the tissue, removal of the disinfectant, nutrient medium, and storage conditions such as light, temperature, and humidity. Since tissue culture methods are the foundation of in vitro collection, its limits are predicated on certain species' resistance to regenerate or even develop in vitro.

Additionally, since in vitro harvesting is done outside and there may be no way to prevent exposing cultures to airborne pollutants, it may provide greater difficulties than traditional tissue culture. When gathering plant material for in vitro testing, microorganism eradication is a crucial aspect that must be well regulated. In culture medium, bacteria and fungus grow quickly as saprophytes and compete with plants for resources because of their similar nutritional needs. In addition, microbes may create phytotoxic compounds that have an impact on plant development. The age of the tissues (older tissues are often more contaminated than the younger ones), the location of the tissues (in the air or underground),

and the environment all have an impact on the extent of explant contamination. The first stage in creating aseptic cultures is surface sterilisation, which may be carried out at the collecting site or in the lab once the tissue sample is put on a transport medium. To eliminate bacteria or fungi that are present in the intercellular spaces or beneath the epidermis, systemic antimicrobial agents must be added to the media. To do this, the appropriate antibiotic must be chosen based on the target microorganism, antibiotic solubility, stability in light, interactions with other media components, and toxicity to humans. Pence and Sandoval have described and listed a number of antibiotics and fungicides used in in vitro plant cultivation.

Technologies for Plant Biodiversity Exchange and Propagation in Vitro

A new class of germplasm has been created as a result of biotechnology advancements, including clones derived from superior genotypes, cell lines with unique properties, and genetically altered material [30]. This novel germplasm often has a significant added value and is quite challenging to generate. Therefore, it is crucial to create effective methods for ensuring its secure preservation. The preservation of plant biodiversity, including (a) genetic resources of recalcitrant seed and vegetatively propagated species, (b) rare and endangered plant species, and (c) biotechnology products, such as elite genotypes and genetically engineered material, is greatly facilitated by tissue culture techniques. In an aseptic setting, tissue culture techniques enable the rapid growth of plant material. Tissue culture has been widely established and used for propagation and regeneration of over 1000 distinct plant species, including several rare and endangered species, using two alternate morphogenic processes, shoot organogenesis or somatic embryogenesis. Utilizing in vitro growth methods, plant material is produced that is "synchronised," "miniaturised," and largely homogeneous in terms of size, cellular makeup, and physiological condition. The creation of properly functional tissue culture conditions for plant material regeneration and multiplication is a prerequisite for developing any in vitro conservation technique. Environmental, physical, and genotypic variables all affect how plants respond during regeneration. Techniques for tissue culture should ensure the production of a lot of material, the recovery of samples that have been kept in a lot of them, and eventually the growth of whole, authentic plants.

Ex situ conservation tactics, such as those for trees and endangered species, clearly benefit from the use of in vitro procedures, especially when it comes to genotype conservation or when conventional propagules, such refractory seeds, may not be suited for long-term preservation. Cryopreservation, slow growth methods, and traditional micropropagation systems are all used in these. For the quick reproduction of rare and endangered orchid species, in vitro seed germination has been widely used to multiply a large number of orchid species. For a sizable number of native endangered Brazilian species, in vitro seed germination, micropropagation, somatic embryogenesis, zygotic embryo culture, and callus culture techniques have been effectively created. Studies on the conservation of in vitro germplasm may be advanced using these techniques. For the creation of artificial seeds that are simpler to handle and directly plant, as well as for the mass production of various tree species for forestry, somatic embryogenesis is a crucial technique. Artificial seeds are tissues that may be employed for germplasm conservation, such as somatic embryos, shoot tips, and axillary buds.

Artificial seeds are used to store and transport samples more easily, breed plants that produce non-traditional seeds or plants that don't produce seeds, and carry out large-scale clonal multiplication. Global biodiversity hotspots are in danger, and several nations, including Australia, Malaysia, and South Africa, have adopted in vitro propagation techniques to save and preserve endangered plants. Although conventional in vitro propagation techniques are often available, endangered species may have unique development needs and so may require

customised in vitro culture techniques. The restricted supply of plant material from rare and endangered species also presents significant difficulties for the use of in vitro procedures. Although it is generally established that micropropagation enables both quick and vast clonal plant growth, it cannot guarantee that the material will be devoid of systemic pathogens like viruses, which may exist in tissues without showing any symptoms and spread during in vitro growth. Shoot tip or meristem culture, however, has been used for many years to eradicate viruses from plants that have been vegetatively propagated. This is supported by the unequal distribution of viruses in the newest tissues at the shoot apex, where their concentration tends to gradually decline as one moves towards the apical meristem of the stem, where cells divide often and quickly. It is feasible to separate off a non-infected portion of a shoot apical meristem and manipulate this explant in vitro to generate plants that are virus-free since not all cells in a shoot apical meristem are infected with pathogens (such as viruses, phytoplasmas, and endophytic bacteria).

The size of the meristem removed is crucial since only the meristematic dome and the immediate covering (1st leaf primordia) are often virus-free. In order to rid plants of these diseases, small meristems might be removed and then regrow. Although pathogen eradication is more effective when using small shoot tips, regeneration ability is positively correlated with shoot tip size (0.2–0.4 mm). Therefore, the difficulty of mechanically removing very small meristems to remove the infected tissues and of ensuring the survival and regeneration of the tiny meristems presents a challenge to pathogen eradication using meristem culture. The use of thermotherapy along with meristem culture makes it easier to produce disease-free stocks and makes it easier to obtain virus-free plants. Then, since the plants' sanitary status is secure and it is simpler to transport large quantities of a miniature material, in vitro culture techniques simplify the quarantine procedures for the international exchange of germplasm. For many years, these methods have been used with great success to eradicate viruses. Since their health is strictly regulated, grapevine, apple, and peach are the three woody plants that are frequently the focus of sanitation protocols. Even when the host prefers thermotherapy, viruses can still be destroyed using chemotherapy and tissue culture. Both woody and herbaceous plants have been subjected to virus eradication using tissue culture techniques.

Technologies for Plant Biodiversity Preservation in Vitro

Depending on the method and the plant material, in vitro approaches used to accomplish medium-term conservation enable the preservation of biological material for a few months to 2-3 years without subculture. Usually, the culture medium and/or ambient parameters are changed to reduce growth. Mineral elements may be diluted, sugar content can be decreased, growth regulators can have their type and/or concentration changed, and osmotically active chemicals can be added to the culture medium, among other culture medium modifications. Regarding the habitat of cultures, it may be altered by lowering the temperature, whether or not accompanied with a reduction in light intensity, or by maintaining cultures in total darkness. The most common mix of physical and chemical components is a drop in temperature, a decrease in the concentration of carbon sources and mineral elements in the medium, and the usage of low light levels. For medium-term conservation, temperatures are typically recorded between 4 °C and room temperature. However, due to their frequent vulnerability to cold, tropical plant species must be preserved at temperatures between 15-20 °C or even higher. Therefore, altering the chemical makeup of the culture medium will be the primary focus of the technique to permit extended subculture times. The kind of explants, their physiological condition, as well as the type, volume, and style of closure of culture containers, may be additional factors that affect the effectiveness of slow growth storage. When working with organisms that naturally have a sluggish growth habit, standard in vitro culture conditions may also be employed for medium-term preservation. To slow the pace of

development, the explants may also be wrapped with paraffin, mineral oil, or liquid media. Other alternatives include changes to the gaseous environment, desiccation, or encapsulation.

Many labs often utilise short- and medium-term conservation to lengthen the intervals between subcultures necessary for the multiplication operation. Cultures are transplanted onto new media at the conclusion of a storage period and typically kept in ideal conditions for a brief time to encourage regrowth before beginning the next storage cycle. Both temperate and tropical plant species, such as agricultural crops, forest trees, endangered species, and medicinal plants, have successfully adapted to slow growth. Rare wild species were held for up to a year on Murashige and Skoog medium, at low temperature, and kept in the dark. Gladiolus imbricatus, for example, is a rare wild species that is a major resistance-gene pool in this genus by possessing resilience to abiotic and biotic stress. 25% of the plants might be successfully revived after a year storage. For up to 15 months, Musa in vitro plantlets could be stored at 15 °C without transfer, but cassava shoot cultures showed to be significantly more cold-sensitive and needed to be stored at temperatures above 20 °C. The same scientists noted that by enlarging the storage containers, cassava sprout cultures may be kept for extended periods of time in better condition.

The use of heat-sealable polypropylene bags rather than glass test tubes or plastic boxes, which proved advantageous for the preservation of various strawberry kinds, is another illustration of the impact of culture vessels. The existence of a root system increased the storage capabilities of coffee plantlets. In vitro storage of seedlings from resistant seeds of certain forest species may be possible based on the physiological characteristics of specific species, which may increase the under-canopy circumstances that halt growth in the wild. It was feasible to control the development of sweet potato shoot cultures kept at 25 °C by employing silicone oil overlays as well as mineral oil overlays, and shoot cultures of numerous ginger species could be preserved for up to two years under mineral oil with great viability. On the other hand, date palm somatic embryos were preserved in capsules for six months at 4 °C and encapsulated grape shoot tips were kept at 23 °C for nine months. The employment of the same fundamental facilities for plant micropropagation and the storage regimes' foundation in changing the circumstances previously set for fast multiplication make slow growth strategies advantageous. However, they do not solve the primary issue brought on by any micropropagation system's high labour costs, space requirements, and possible hazards of somaclonal variation for certain species.

Cryopreservation for Long-Term Conservation Maintaining live cells, tissues, organs, and microbes at very low temperatures—typically liquid nitrogen, or 196 °C—is known as cryopreservation. Because all metabolic activity and cell division halt at liquid nitrogen temperature during storage, cells won't go through genetic alterations as they may when they are maintained by serial subculturing, allowing biological material to be preserved for longer periods of time. Furthermore, since plant material is often handled, samples are not continually exposed to the dangers of contamination and operator mistake. Cryopreserved cells are maintained in a small volume and need very little maintenance only filling up storage containers with liquid nitrogen. The sole method that provides the secure and affordable long-term conservation of several plant categories, including non-traditional seed species, vegetatively propagated plants, uncommon and endangered species, and biotechnology products is cryopreservation. In all cryopreservation procedures, water removal is crucial to avoiding freezing damage and preserving the cryopreserved material's post-thaw viability. Classical cryopreservation protocols, in which cooling is carried out in the presence of ice, and procedures based on vitrification, in which cooling typically occurs

without the formation of ice, are two types of cryopreservation protocols that fundamentally differ in their physical mechanisms. Traditional freezing techniques involve cryoprotection, which involves using various cryoprotective solutions alone or in combination with pregrowth of material, followed by slow cooling (0.5-2.0 °C/min) to a prefreezing temperature that is determined (typically around 40 °C), rapid immersion of samples in liquid nitrogen, storage, rapid thawing, and recovery. Due to the need for sophisticated and pricey programmable freezers, they are often operationally difficult.

Using a gradual freezing regime, traditional cryopreservation procedures cause a freeze-dehydration process. Ice is first created in the extracellular solution during the gradual temperature drop, and this external crystallisation encourages the outflow of water from the cytoplasm and vacuoles to the exterior of the cells where it ultimately freezes. As a result, the pace of cooling and the prefreezing temperature established before submerging samples in liquid nitrogen will determine the degree to which cells dehydrate. Cell suspensions and calluses from several plant species have been effectively preserved using traditional cryopreservation procedures. They have also been used with the apices of plants that can withstand cold. An uncommon case in point is the successful cryopreservation of apices from tropical species like cassava (Manihot esculenta). The vitrification-based approaches, in contrast, include cell dehydration prior to chilling via the exposure of samples to highly concentrated cryoprotective media (often referred to as plant vitrification solutions, or PVS), as well as by air desiccation. Depending on how samples are submerged in liquid nitrogen, the pace of cooling may be quick or ultra-rapid. The transformation of the liquid phase to an amorphous glassy solid at the glass transition (Tg) temperature is what is referred to as vitrification per se, and it is a physical process. This glass may help minimise tissue breakdown, solute concentration, and pH changes brought on by dehydration. As a result, the freeze-induced dehydration phase common to traditional techniques is removed, and the gradual freezing regime is swapped out for the quick or ultra-quick cooling process seen in vitrification-based protocols.

As it eliminates issues with embryo separation and in vitro treatment, seed cryopreservation is a particularly beneficial technique for the long-term conservation of the biodiversity of tropical and subtropical forest species. As long as liquid nitrogen levels are maintained at a certain level, cryostorage delivers the benefits of seed life even for orthodox and intermediate seeds. Long-term dry seed storage at 20 °C in seed banks may also have negative effects on the seeds' physiology and genetic makeup. It's crucial to understand that non-traditional seed species and vegetatively propagated plants shouldn't be the only things that may be preserved via cryopreservation. In fact, recent study results have shown the requirement of using cryopreservation as well for lengthy storage of conventional seed species. There has been a fair amount of data to suggest that seeds have a shorter lifespan than anticipated at typical seed bank temperatures during the last 30 years. These authors emphasised the finding that, among almost 200 species, those from drier (total rainfall) and warmer (mean annual) locations tended to have greater seed P50 time taken in storage for viability to fall to 50% under accelerated ageing conditions than species from cool and wet conditions. Additionally, under conditions for long-term seed storage, that is, seeds pre-equilibrated with 15% relative humidity air and then stored at 20 °C, species P50 values were correlated with the percentage of accessions not necessarily the same species in that family, which significantly lost viability after 20 years.

LITERATURE REVIEW

Xingli Bradshaw et al. [3]studied Rapid changes in land use and climate are expected to affect the global land cover on a large scale and accelerate the extinction of species. They

tested country-level relationships between endangered plant species richness and predicted habitat loss due to land-use and climatic changes, independently. This allowed us to determine the vulnerability of globally threatened plant biodiversity to future habitat loss throughout the first half of this century. Plant species endangerment rises in nations that border Biodiversity Hotspots as a result of habitat loss brought on by climate change. This link shows that, in the absence of potentially mitigating variables including natural and aided range shift, physiological adaptations, and genetic changes, many presently vulnerable plant species would become extinct due to human climate change.

Llaurado Maury et al.[4] studiedAntioxidants found in plants are crucial for optimal plant function, adaptability to environmental signals, and delivery of beneficial characteristics for human health. Plants are centres of these phytochemicals. Therefore, it is crucial to understand the potential antioxidants and nutraceutical and medicinal uses of various plant species. Investigating this area of science may provide important information on (1) plant stress responses and their development as a result of severe environmental circumstances, and (2) (new) natural antioxidants with the potential to prevent and cure human illnesses. These natural antioxidants may be used via meals and products made from plants. Cuba has a tremendously diverse plant population with high antioxidant potential.

Shujaul Mulk et al. [5] To flourish in a crowded informal world, the preservation of the distinctive biodiversity of mountain ecosystems requires trans-disciplinary methods. While historically sharing the same conservation objectives, geographers, conservationists, ecologists, and social scientists tended to operate separately. The need of integrating various conservation approaches and criteria is covered in this paper. They propose new criteria that integrate ecological and social information to prioritise species and habitats for conservation in montane ecosystems. Ecological characteristics of plant species are analysed by reliable community statistical packages to provide important value indices and impartial classifications of species assemblages and environmental biodiversity gradients.

Kowarik et al. [6] studied The capacity of plant species to endure and establish self-sustaining populations in urban settings is crucial for biodiversity conservation in a world that is quickly urbanising. Because ecologists have mainly ignored plant population dynamics and the ways that various types of urban ecosystems support both native and endangered plant species, the contribution of cities to biodiversity conservation is still unknown. These restrictions may lead cities' conservation strategies astray. Humans suggest a framework that connects the population status of plant species with ecosystem novelty and highlights obstacles to population establishment in various types of urban ecosystems, from natural remnants to novel ecosystems, in order to better understand how urban ecosystems can support biodiversity conservation. to determine the relative value of human-shaped ecosystems vs natural remnants in maintaining self-sustaining urban plant communities. The findings show that many established native and endangered species may be found in urban ecosystems, despite the fact that a sizeable portion (37%) of species of conservation concern are only found in natural remnants. High species counts in hybrid and young new ecosystems are a reflection of many species with sparse populations.

Ngezahayo et al. [7] studied Global biodiversity is decreasing and, in particular, plant biodiversity is at significant danger of extinction as a result of human population pressure and activities. As a result, several initiatives have been made to create conservation techniques. The axillary bud proliferation strategy, which involves the creation and growth of new shoots from preexisting meristems instead of the dedifferentiation of differentiated cells, is the technique that poses the least danger of genetic instability. Meristems are in fact more genetically resistant than disordered tissues. The axillary bud proliferation strategy and

potential somaclonal variation that might result from it were investigated in the current review via the scientific literature. It is often stated that there is almost little genetic variation. However, in the few examples that have been investigated so far, DNA methylation changes often manifested in the offspring, demonstrating epigenetic differences in the regenerated plants from axillary bud culture.

R. Susanti and E. A. M. Zuhud[8] Studied traditional ecological knowledge and biodiversity preservation may complement one another in the administration of Indonesia's national parks, some of which were built on traditionally inhabited land. This quantitative ethnobotany research attempts to determine the relationship between the preservation of biodiversity in Indonesia's North Kalimantan and the Dayak Krayan people's traditional ecological knowledge of therapeutic plants. In addition, notable species include the Alstonia scholaris and Cinnamomum cuspidatum trees, as well as the vine Aristolochia sp. and the shrub Melastoma malabathricum, which are found in young secondary forests. Regarding age and gender groupings, there were notable disparities in knowledge and use, with older groups generally having higher values.

Planchuelo et al. [9] studied The urban contribution to biodiversity protection is becoming more and more significant as urbanisation picks up speed. Previous studies have shown that many endangered plant species may survive in urban areas. However, there are still important issues that need to be resolved before urban nature can be preserved, such as how long and where endangered plant species may survive, as well as the processes that support population survival. They identify the fundamental factors by connecting population survival to numerous landscape characteristics and plant attributes. During the monitoring period, more than one-third of the inhabitants vanished.

Chokheli et al. [10] studied The current study sought to provide an overview of the biological diversity conservation of rare and endangered plant species. A number of general suggestions for the preservation of diverse rare species have been taken into consideration, along with strategies for conserving biodiversity. On the basis of the Russian Federation, an assessment of the taxa included in the red book has been provided. Also offered were local and international codes and classifiers for plant rarity. It has been thought about what the future may hold for the preservation of biological variety and the growth of bioresource collections.

Andreas W. Engels et al. [11] studied The basis of our current food supply, including functional foods and medicines, is plant biodiversity, which also provides several additional advantages to humanity in terms of ecosystem functions and resistance to perturbations like climate change. Although the value of agricultural germplasm stored ex situ is increased by the integration of genomics and phenomics into germplasm and genebank management, it also poses significant obstacles for data management and the dissemination of this information to prospective consumers. Additionally, a greater combination of ex situ and in situ conservation initiatives would result in more sustainable and effective consumption in addition to more effective conservation. The utilisation of plant biodiversity and genetic resources, as well as balanced nutrition and improved resilience of agricultural systems that rely on their growing usage, are also being addressed. These other issues include policy, access, and benefit-sharing. Six essential points on plant biodiversity, genetic resources, genetic erosion, and agricultural diversification, plant breeding, preserving agrobiodiversity, and the changing function and significance of genebanks are presented in the editorial's conclusion.

DISCUSSION

Utilizing in vitro culture methods, new choices for the collection, reproduction, and short- to long-term conservation of plant biodiversity are made possible by advances in plant biotechnology. Particularly for unconventional seed or vegetatively propagated plants of temperate and tropical origin, significant success has been achieved in the conservation of rare, endangered, agricultural decorative, medicinal, and forest species. Techniques for growing cells and tissues under aseptic conditions provide the quick multiplication and generation of plant material. Depending on the species, in vitro slow growth storage for medium-term conservation permits prolonging subcultures from a few months to a few years. The only method that can guarantee the long-term safety and cost-effective conservation of a large variety of plant species is cryopreservation (liquid nitrogen, 196 °C). Cryotherapy, or the cryopreservation of shoot tips, is another technique used to get rid of systemic plant diseases. In many labs, slow growth storage is often utilised for medium-conservation of a variety of plant species. Cryopreservation is currently being used extensively and regularly in a few number of situations. However, there are more and more plant species for which cryopreservation methods have been created and shown effective using a wide variety of genetically different accessions.

By creating effective procedures for collection, exchange, multiplication, pathogen eradication, and conservation, we have shown the novel opportunities provided by biotechnology for enhancing ex situ conservation of plant species. These techniques hold special promise for the preservation of biotechnology products, uncommon and endangered species, vegetatively propagated species, and non-traditional seed. With the creation of procedures based on vitrification and their innovative use for pathogen elimination by cryotherapy, advancements have been particularly significant in the field of cryopreservation in recent years. The combined employment of in situ and ex situ approaches should be the foundation of optimised conservation efforts. Ex situ preservation of plant genetic resources has, up until recently, mostly relied on keeping seeds in cold storage and, to a lesser degree, on keeping complete plants in field collections. The present ex situ conservation approaches need be adjusted in order to suit the new biotechnological conservation techniques, such as in vitro slow growth storage and cryopreservation, which need to be systematically incorporated into conservation programmes. The storage characteristics of the species involved, the applicability of the research approach in the storage environment, which would vary depending on the available infrastructures, as well as their cost-effectiveness, should all be taken into account when choosing the most suitable methods for conserving a given gene pool. Many times, more study may be required to refine the techniques and confirm them using a variety of genetically varied accessions.

CONCLUSION

Biotechnology can help ex situ plant biodiversity conservation by creating effective means for collection, exchange, multiplication, disease elimination, and conservation. These techniques hold special promise for the preservation of biotechnology products, uncommon and endangered species, vegetatively propagated species, and non-traditional seed. With the creation of procedures based on vitrification and their innovative use for pathogen elimination by cryotherapy, advancements have been particularly significant in the field of cryopreservation in recent years. The combined employment of in situ and ex situ approaches should be the foundation of optimised conservation efforts. Ex situ preservation of plant genetic resources has, up until recently, mostly relied on keeping seeds in cold storage and, to a lesser degree, on keeping complete plants in field collections. The present ex situ conservation approaches need be adjusted in order to suit the new biotechnological

conservation techniques, such as in vitro slow growth storage and cryopreservation, which need to be systematically incorporated into conservation programmes. The storage characteristics of the species involved, the applicability of the methodologies adopted in the storage environment, which will vary according to the available infrastructures, as well as their cost-effectiveness, should all be taken into account when choosing the most suitable methods for conserving a given gene pool. Many times, more study may be required to refine the techniques and confirm them using a variety of genetically varied accessions. It should be underlined, in conclusion, that the novel biotechnology-based conservation strategies created are not intended to replace established ex situ conservation practises. They need to be seen as further instruments offered to gene bank and botanic garden curators for improving the germplasm collections entrusted to their care. It should be underlined, in conclusion, that the novel biotechnology-based conservation strategies created are not intended to replace established ex situ conservation practises. They need to be seen as extra instruments offered to gene bank or botanic garden curators in order to maximise the germplasm collections entrusted to their care.

REFERENCES:

[1] J. Segobola, E. Adriaenssens, T. Tsekoa, K. Rashamuse, and D. Cowan, "Exploring Viral Diversity in a Unique South African Soil Habitat," *Sci. Rep.*, 2018, doi: 10.1038/s41598-017-18461-0.

[2] S. Gairola, K. I. Al Shaer, E. K. Al Harthi, and K. A. Mosa, "Strengthening desert plant biotechnology research in the United Arab Emirates: a viewpoint," *Physiology and Molecular Biology of Plants*. 2018. doi: 10.1007/s12298-018-0551-2.

[3] X. Giam, C. J. A. Bradshaw, H. T. W. Tan, and N. S. Sodhi, "Future habitat loss and the conservation of plant biodiversity," *Biol. Conserv.*, 2010, doi: 10.1016/j.biocon.2010.04.019.

[4] G. Llauradó Maury *et al.*, "Antioxidants in plants: A valorization potential emphasizing the need for the conservation of plant biodiversity in cuba," *Antioxidants*. 2020. doi: 10.3390/antiox9111048.

[5] S. M. Khan, S. E. Page, H. Ahmad, and D. M. Harper, "Sustainable utilization and conservation of plant biodiversity in montane ecosystems: the western Himalayas as a case study," *Annals of Botany*. 2013. doi: 10.1093/aob/mct125.

[6] I. Kowarik and M. von der Lippe, "Plant population success across urban ecosystems: A framework to inform biodiversity conservation in cities," *Journal of Applied Ecology*. 2018. doi: 10.1111/1365-2664.13144.

[7] F. Ngezahayo and B. Liu, "Axillary Bud Proliferation Approach for Plant Biodiversity Conservation and Restoration," *Int. J. Biodivers.*, 2014, doi: 10.1155/2014/727025.

[8] R. Susanti and E. A. M. Zuhud, "Traditional ecological knowledge and biodiversity conservation: The medicinal plants of the Dayak Krayan people in Kayan Mentarang National Park, Indonesia," *Biodiversitas*, 2019, doi: 10.13057/biodiv/d200943.

[9] G. Planchuelo, I. Kowarik, and M. von der Lippe, "Plant traits, biotopes and urbanization dynamics explain the survival of endangered urban plant populations," *J. Appl. Ecol.*, 2020, doi: 10.1111/1365-2664.13661.

[10] V. A. Chokheli *et al.*, "Recent development in micropropagation techniques for rare plant species," *Plants*. 2020. doi: 10.3390/plants9121733.

[11] A. W. Ebert and J. M. M. Engels, "Plant biodiversity and genetic resources matter!," *Plants*. 2020. doi: 10.3390/plants9121706.

CHAPTER 12

PLANT TISSUE CULTURE

Ms. Meenakshi Jhanwar, Assistant Professor
Department of Environmental Science, Presidency University, Bangalore, India
Email id- meenakshi@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

Tissue culture, which is often used to produce plant clones, is the in vitro aseptic development of cells, tissues, organs, or whole plants under stringent nutritional and environmental conditions. The clones that are produced are true to the selected genotype. Due to the controlled conditions, the culture has a suitable environment for growth and reproduction. A proper nutrition supply, a pH-balanced environment, an acceptable temperature, and a suitable gaseous and liquid environment are among these requirements.

KEYWORDS:

Environment, Plant growth regulators, Plant cell, Tissue culture.

INTRODUCTION

The human race reveres plants as a precious gift from nature. It's because of their productivity and participation in maintaining a healthy atmosphere. Humans have benefited from using plants in many different ways. For instance, from the dawn of time, man has been cultivating plants for use as food, feed, fibre, oil, adornment, and industrial reasons. These are also utilised to create oxygen, fruits, wood, leaves, and metabolites in addition to crops. Some of these plant compounds do have therapeutic benefits that aid in preventing medical anomalies. As a result, they are crucial to maintaining a balanced food chain. Plants are immobile, unlike microbes and animals. They must thus get nutrition and growth ingredients at the location of their development. Plants' sedentary lifestyles may have a variety of effects on how quickly and how many times they reproduce.

The availability of nutrients in the soil and supporting physical factors including temperature, humidity, soil pH, salinity, water level, and wetness may have both affirmative and negative effects on growth. A region's plant population may be drastically reduced by irregularities such as illnesses, overgrazing by cattle, human slash-and-burn farming, forest fires, volcanoes, and insect infestations, in addition to these other variables. This might result in the temporary or permanent loss of a crop or plant, depending on whether it is an endangered species, which could cause further environmental problems. By storing seeds with desirable properties, our ancestors used to find a solution to this issue. These seeds, referred to as "landraces," were stored for extended periods of time and sowed to revive the crop. Landraces were uncultivated variants that nevertheless had preserved genes from extinct species. To increase the number of plants with the same features, these units were propagated. Plant tissue culture is an effective solution to the issue of declining plant populations (PTC). Several strategies utilised in this form of artificial plant production may be used to create new, healthy plants with traits comparable to the original plant. The "in vitro" approach is the name given to this technique of growing new plants in controlled environments. The in vitro method involves aseptically cultivating cells, tissues, organs, or entire plants under controlled nutrition and environmental conditions.

Plant cell and tissue culture fundamentals

Plant tissues and organs are produced in vitro on synthetic medium in a sterile, controlled environment as part of plant cell culture. The approach primarily relies on the idea of a plant cell's totipotency, which refers to a cell's capacity to express its whole genome during cell division. The ability of cells to change their metabolism, growth, and development is just as significant and essential to the regeneration of the whole plant as the totipotent potential of plant cells. All the nutrients necessary for a plant's proper growth and development are present in plant tissue culture media. Macronutrients, micronutrients, vitamins, other organic ingredients, plant growth regulators, a carbon source, and a few gelling agents in the case of solid medium make up the majority of it. The most popular media for in vitro vegetative growth of numerous plant species is Murashige and Skoog medium (MS medium). The media's pH has a significant impact on both plant development and the functioning of plant growth regulators. It has been changed to a value of between 5.4 and 5.8. For culturing, either a solid or liquid media may be employed. The first explant's reaction is significantly influenced by the medium's composition, especially the plant hormones and the nitrogen supply [1], [2].

Plant growth regulators (PGRs) are crucial in influencing how plant cells and tissues develop in culture media. The most widely utilised plant growth regulators are auxins, cytokinins, and gibberellins. The species of plant, the tissue or organ being cultivated, and the purpose of the experiment are the key determinants of the kind and concentration of hormones utilised. The most often employed plant growth regulators in plant tissue culture are auxins and cytokinins, and the quantity of each determines the kind of culture that is formed or regenerated. Auxins are often more favourable for the production of roots, while cytokinins are more favourable for the regeneration of shoots. A clump of undifferentiated cells known as a callus develops when auxin and cytokinin levels are balanced.

When the medium is treated with 0.5 mg/l NAA, Stevia rebaudiana exhibits the greatest root induction and proliferation. In general, cytokinins encourage cell division, shoot development, and axillary shoot proliferation. High auxin to cytokinin ratio leads to the development of roots whereas high cytokinin to auxin ratio encourages shoot growth. When the callus of black pepper was moved to medium supplemented with BA at a concentration of 0.5 mg/l, shoot initiation and proliferation were found to be at their highest. Gibberellins are utilised to induce cell elongation and increase growth [2], [3].

These elements provide a synthetic microenvironment where plants thrive and proliferate. The outcome is that the produced clones are faithful to the genotype that was chosen. PTC technology is thus frequently used in both industry and large-scale multiplication. In addition to their value from a scientific perspective, PTC approaches have great commercial promise in a number of fields, including micropropagation, plant quality enhancement, the generation of secondary metabolites, the development of disease-resistant plants, and others. PTC is used to create hundreds of new plants from tiny fragments of tissue (explants). Regardless of the weather or flowering/pollination season, this procedure is finished in a short amount of time and area under regulated circumstances. PTC may be used to effectively increase and preserve vulnerable and endangered species. High levels of multiplication and low source requirements help with this. Additionally, the creation of gametoclonal and somaclonal variations makes PTC one of the most effective technologies for crop enhancement. Additionally, certain callus cultures were able to inherit traits from parent plants owing to the potential for somaclonal diversity. This aids in the development of plants for commercial purposes. Micropropagation technologies outperform more conventional procedures like cutting, grafting, seeding, and air-layering for the production of plants on a commercial scale.

PTC may be used to grow disease-resistant plants as well as plants with high yields and nutritional content. India has always been a prolific producer of medicinal herbs. The enabling climatic and physical factors that gave rise to natural centres like the Western and Eastern Ghats with their northeastern hills are credited with the richness. These species may be recognised, screened for, and cultivated using an in vitro method with the use of PTC. When pharmaceutical enterprises need large-scale manufacturing, this aids in the regeneration of medicinal plants. The scarcity of literature on the many facets of the PTC business in India led to the meticulous planning of the present research. Over 1000 publications were found as a result of the keyword search using the PubMed and Google search engines to look for relevant manuscripts relating to current advancements in PTC. About 60 papers were utilised to examine the results and compose this article after duplicates and irrelevant information were removed.

This study focuses on how PTC emerged in India and the rest of the globe, as well as the tactics that were used. It shows the activities related to R&D in India, the financing sources for the research, the private companies engaged in PTC, and the industrial production of forest trees, agriculture plants, and medicinal plants. It also considers the obstacles and solutions required for rehabilitation.

Genetic modification

The most recent development in plant cell and tissue culture is genetic transformation, which offers a method for transferring genes with desired traits into host plants and regenerating transgenic plants. By incorporating the approach into plant biotechnology and breeding programmes, it offers a significant potential for genetic improvement of diverse agricultural plants. It offers a good opportunity for the introduction of agronomically significant features including improved quality, greater yield, and improved pest and disease resistance. Either vector-mediated (indirect gene transfer) or vectorless (direct gene transfer) techniques may be used to modify a plant's genetic makeup. The most popular approach for expressing foreign genes in plant cells that is vector dependent is Agrobacterium-mediated genetic transformation. Utilizing root explants for genetic transformation allowed for the successful introduction of agronomic characteristics in plants. By offering an alternate method of steady and quick transient protein expression in plant cells, virus-based vectors effectively enable industrial-scale recombinant protein manufacturing.

By using the particle bombardment approach to transfer direct DNA to mature seed-derived shoot apices, viable transgenic Jatropha plants have recently been created. This approach significantly reduces the amount of harmful compounds in seeds, removing a barrier to the use of seeds in a variety of industrial sectors. Today, the genetic transformation approach is used to regenerate disease- or virus-resistant plants. Researchers were successful in creating transgenic potato plants that are resistant to the PVY, a significant danger to the global potato crop. Additionally, Petunia hybrida marker-free transgenic plants were created utilising the multi-auto-transformation (MAT) vector method. The plants shown a high degree of resistance to the cause of grey mould, Botrytis cinerea [4], [5].

Medicines using tissue culture

Growing beneficial secondary metabolites in regulated quantities is possible using plant cell and tissue cultures. For the purpose of producing beneficial medicinal secondary metabolites, plant cell cultures combine the advantages of whole-plant systems with those of microbial and animal cell cultures. Biotechnological techniques, in particular plant tissue cultures, are discovered to offer promise as a complement to conventional agriculture in the industrial production of bioactive plant metabolites in the quest for alternatives to the manufacture of

therapeutic chemicals from plants. Over the last ten years, a group of microbiologists and plant scientists from several nations have investigated the biosynthetic potential of numerous cell cultures.

Cell suspension culture

Systems for cultivating plant cells in large quantities such that secondary metabolites may be recovered from them are now commonly employed. The comparatively friable component of the callus is transferred into liquid media to create a suspension culture, which is then maintained under the proper conditions for aeration, agitation, light, temperature, and other physical factors. Cell cultures are able to completely remove the presence of interference-causing substances that are present in field-grown plants in addition to producing designated standard phytochemicals in huge quantities. The benefit of this approach is that it may eventually provide a consistent, dependable supply of natural goods. The primary benefit of cell cultures is their ability to produce bioactive secondary metabolites in a controlled setting, irrespective of soil and climatic conditions. Plant cells have been grown in large quantities in a variety of bioreactors. In stirred tank reactors with capacities of 200 and 750 litres, large-scale plant cell cultivation was used for the first time in the production of shikonin from Lithospermumerythrorhizon cells. For the synthesis of secondary plant products, cells from Dioscoreadeltoidea, Taxuswallichiana Digitalis lanata, Catharanthusroseus, Panaxnotoginseng, and Podophyllumhexandrum have been cultivated in a variety of bioreactors.

In diverse cultures of plant cell and tissues, a variety of medicinally significant alkaloids, anticancer medications, recombinant proteins, and food additives are created. Numerous medicines, including alkaloids, terpenoids, steroids, saponins, phenolics, flavanoids, and amino acids, may now be produced thanks to developments in the field of cell cultures for the synthesis of medicinal substances. Some of them, including paclitaxel and shikonin, are now offered for sale on the market. Until yet, 20 distinct recombinant proteins, including cytokines, enzymes, edible vaccines, antibodies, and growth factors, have been generated in plant cell culture. Applications of plant cell cultures for the manufacture of high-value chemicals have significantly increased as a result of improvements in scale-up methods and immobilisation techniques.

Medicine

India comprises a great wealth of medicinal plants which have been used by tribals and locals since time immemorial. All the three levels of biodiversity, that is, genetic diversity, species diversity, and habitat diversity of medicinal plants are reported to be in greater numbers compared to other countries of the world. With the worldwide demand of 14 billion dollars, medicinal plant related trade in India estimates up to 1 billion per year. A total of 560 species of India are added under the Red List of threatened species, where 247 of them are in threatened category by International Union for Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources (IUCN). In the context, commercialization of PTC can be exploited to protect the medicinal plants in two possible ways, including (i) mass production of medicinal plants and (ii) conservation of rare and endangered species. The pharmaceutical industry aims to produce wide variety of secondary metabolites including alkaloids, tannins, steroids, quinones, terpenoids, and phenylpropanoids. Micropropagation of medicinal plants involves the same procedure as other plants. Properties such as seed production, protection of elite plants from mutation, and production of plantlets in artificial conditions are given preferences. Furthermore, production of plants despite the presence of seasonal constraints using green house is done. The plants thus tend to develop in vitro targeted to be free of pathogens, especially viruses. The plants produced using vegetative propagation tends to show slow

growth, thus they are supplemented with growth enhancers. Mass production of ornamental plants and mass cloning of pollinated and seed propagated trees is also targeted. Multiplication of sterile lines and germplasm exchange between national and international bodies is done to preserve endangered species. Furthermore, rare and unpopular species such as Geranium, Mentha, Paulownia, Aloe vera, and Banana have been marketed at international level. In addition, species such as Chlorophytum borivilianum (Liliaceae), Datura metel (Solanaceae), Bacopa monnieri (Scrophulariaceae), and Catharanthus roseus (Apocynaceae) have been developed with refined protocols. Furthermore, unpopular plants such as Aegle marmelos, Celastrus paniculatus, Commiphora mukul, Acorus calamus, Simmondsia chinensis, Peganum harmala, Prosopis cineraria, Sapindus mukorossi, Spilanthes acmella, and Stevia rebaudiana have been given importance with respect to mass production. The Western Ghats of India have been one of the rich sources of medicinal plants. Government of India initiated the conservation genes of such plants in four gene banks. Special attention has been given to the plants of Western Ghats with respect to PTC protocol refinement and secondary metabolite production.

Forestry

When compared to therapeutic plants, forestry places a greater emphasis on the preservation of plant species and genetic diversity. It's because herbaceous species are predicted to provide higher yields of plant-based goods. To assure the bulk production of healthy plants, Indian institutes and commercial units have focused primarily on the development of procedures and large field testing. In order to aid farmers and the forest community, demonstration plantations have been put up to assess the economic effect. Additionally, it has been done to transfer technology, exchange genetic material on a national and worldwide scale, and raise awareness among workers and the less fortunate. Pilot studies that were ordered by the Indian government were completed and reported on to determine the status of PTC in forestry. The ideal circumstances for the harvest of explants and their culture techniques were carried out using the bamboo plant. The results of the tests were positive since the micropropagated plants had clonal homogeneity and a higher percentage of survival than their seed-raised counterparts. In comparison to the seed-raised offspring, the plants performed better in terms of measurements and growth in different types of soil.

The Randomly Amplification of Polymorphic DNA (RAPD) approach was used to check the genetic homogeneity, which was never discovered to have been changed. Later, a demonstration at a farmer's property was likewise effective, producing 38.91% more wood and a 42.0% greater net profit. For Salvadora persica, Tamarindus indica, or Eucalyptus spp., similar results were obtained. Much focus has been placed on plant conservation in addition to plant development.

The decision between in situ and ex situ conservation techniques is based on the plant and environmental circumstances. In order to reduce dangers, ex situ approaches are often used to further endanger and almost extinct species. Ex situ conservation, however, requires more work and expense control than the alternative. Ex situ methodology involves gathering seeds, pollen, DNA, field gene banks, and botanical gardens. Typically, fields and greenhouses are where in situ conservation is carried out. In addition to conservation, preservation is important. Depending on the selected plant variety, strategies including delayed growth and cryopreservation are used. For short-term storage, the slow growth approach is used, and vice versa. The genetic diversity is assessed using molecular techniques including restriction fragment length polymorphism (RFLP), RAPD, and polymerase chain reaction (PCR). It is crucial to protect the vulnerable plant species because of the ongoing worldwide climate changes.

INDIA'S STATUS OF RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT

Production Control Despite the fact that the concept of commercialising PTC was introduced a decade later (1987), India presently has 73 commercial PTC units. Additionally, PTC may be used for research at centralised institutions like the National Chemical Laboratory in Pune and the Indian Council of Agriculture Research in Delhi. Agricultural universities and the National Certification System for Tissue Culture Raised Plants (NCS-TCP) provide assistance for commercial production in addition to these research institutes [48]. These labs range in size and output depending on the location. Their annual output capacity ranges from 0.1 million to 20 million plants. These labs have been divided into small, medium, and big laboratories based on their production area and capability. Approximately 70% of all facilities are smaller labs that generated 1.0 million plants. 20% of facilities generate 1 million to 10 million plants on a medium scale. A small number of labs are trying to grow 10–20 million plants annually. Even with all of these contributions, India is unable to surpass the criterion of 50 million. This makes it clear that labs are not being used in the proper manner.

LITERATURE REVIEW

Espinosa-Leal et al. [2] studied The continual generation of active substances, including secondary metabolites and designer molecules, is facilitated by plant tissue culture. New approaches (gene editing, abiotic stress) may enhance the procedure. Plants have long been used by humans as a source of food, clothing, and, most significantly, medicine. Modern medications are often based on metabolites originating from plants, and novel compounds are continuously being found. However, the reliable and constant supply of plant medications has often been jeopardised. In vitro plant tissue culture is one option for the creation of significant plant active chemicals since it ensures independence from geographical circumstances by removing the need to rely on wild plants. Additionally, plant transformation enables the synthesis of designed substances like vaccines and other medications from plants. This article provides an overview of the significant bioactive chemicals now generated by plant tissue culture as well as the basic procedures and plants used to do so.

Gregory C. Garda et al. [6] studied The conventional phytohormone developmental models for organogenesis and somatic embryogenesis are presented, and the most commonly used plant growth regulators and how they might be used to promote a range of developmental responses are also examined. Extensive developmental models are examined for both organogenesis and somatic embryogenesis with an emphasis on discrete developmental steps, the occasional need for multiple manipulations in culture to achieve a single developmental step, and identification of responsive tissue types in mixed cultures. It is hoped that the information provided here will assist the reader in making decisions and lead to a deeper understanding of basic tissue culture responses by identifying suitable media and culture conditions for a particular species or application, or by providing a suitable starting point, should further customization be required.

Chandran et al. [7] Since the beginning of time, people have employed plants for their therapeutic properties all across the globe. The phytochemical components of plants, particularly the secondary metabolites, which are remarkable sources of value-added bioactive chemicals, provide the basis for their pharmacological activities. Secondary metabolites are created by plants in response to various types of stress to carry out diverse physiological functions. They have complicated chemical compositions. They are used in the food and beverage, cosmetics, pharmaceutical, and dietary supplement sectors. Due to the extensive industrial usage of these metabolites, research needs to be focused on boosting production utilising plant tissue culture (PTC) methods and enhancing large-scale production

using bioreactors. Due to PTC methods' independence from climatic and geographic factors, secondary metabolite production will be continuous, sustainable, affordable, and feasible.

Rolf Dieter [8] studied techniques for creating plant tissue cultures are crucial for a wide range of scholarly investigations as well as for numerous practical applications of plant science. Academic studies of totipotency and the functions of hormones in cytodifferentiation or organogenesis have previously used plant tissue culture methods. Genetically modified tissue-cultured plants are now used to study the molecular biology and gene control of plants. Techniques for cultivating plants in tissue culture are essential to new applications of plant science, such as plant biotechnology or agriculture. For instance, some plants may be isolated, grown as suspended cells, and harvested for their components. Tissue culture techniques are also necessary for the management of genetically modified cells to create transgenic entire plants, as well as for the production of somatic haploid embryos from which homozygous plants may be produced.

Ikenganyia et al. [9] Plant tissue culture is the science or art of isolating plant cells, tissues, or organs from the mother plant and growing them on artificial medium. Plant tissue culture has advantages for crop production in that it speeds up the worldwide transfer of genetic resources, conserves germplasm, reduces the need for quarantine, and shortens the time and space needed for regeneration. In vitro plant tissue culture materials, various media preparation procedures, plant tissue culture cleanliness and sterilisation protocols, and plant tissue culture techniques for crop improvement are all covered in this study.

Thomas [10] studied A wide variety of chemicals may be absorbed onto the enormous inner surface area of activated charcoal's very thin network of pores. To enhance cell growth and development in tissue culture, activated charcoal is often utilized. It is essential for micro propagation, the germination of orchid seeds, somatic embryogenesis, and the culture of anthers, the manufacture of synthetic seeds, the culture of protoplasts, rooting, stem elongation, bulb development, and other processes. The beneficial effects of AC on morphogenesis may be primarily attributable to its irreversible adsorption of inhibitory substances in the culture media and significantly reducing the buildup of toxic metabolites, phenolic exudate, and brown exudate. Although the impact of AC on the absorption of growth regulators is yet unknown, some researchers think that AC may gradually release certain items that have been adsorbed, such nutrients and growth regulators, making them accessible to plants.

Dagla, H. R. studied [11] The basic methods of plant tissue culture are essential to the success of plant biotechnology. For the plant system or its components to be used properly, fundamental plant biology must be understood. Basic knowledge of the physical and chemical needs for cell, tissue, and organ culture, as well as their development and growth, is provided by plant tissue culture. The development of cell, tissue, as well as organ culture as well as the in vitro regeneration of plantlets have created new opportunities in the field of plant biotechnology.

DISCUSSION

The commercialization of the traditional PTC has led to the development of several processes that have transformed subsequent manufacturing. Researchers have consistently improved every stage of the PTC process from the inception in an effort to produce plants with high yields, disease resistance, and resilience to environmental aberrations. The Indian PTC sector has developed to parity with its Western competitors despite being 10 years behind. Since the Indian Government expanded its financial and technological support, the output of tissue-cultured plants has grown significantly. The PTC has predicted many uses in forestry,

medicine, and agriculture. For instance, nutrient-enriched crops like "Golden Rice" have been developed thanks to genetic engineering advances. However, crops that can grow with little water are very necessary and must be drought resistant. Drought-affected areas might utilise the advantages from PTC, in terms of improved types of agricultural plants, since the Indian environment proves to be hard for many crops, particularly during the summer. Even though prominent Indian fruits like the banana have been the subject of excellent study, no plant-based medications are made from them despite their relevance in medicine.

It is important to pay attention to the manufacturing of plant-based medicines and their worldwide commercialization. India is known as the birthplace of medicinal plants in addition to agriculture species. Despite the fact that numerous organisations have marketed the advantages of these plants on the global market, there is a profound dependency on synthetic medications, despite their well-known adverse effects. Therefore, it is important to pay attention to how these plants are produced and marketed. It is commendable that the government has been making every effort to provide technical and financial support. However, PTC training in rural and isolated locations has not taken off as quickly as anticipated. Farmers in the hamlet must be educated about the advantages of PTC via presentations by a team of scientists and businesspeople. Farmers may be given soil health certificates and advice on how to increase their crop and fruit yield using PTC. Furthermore, it is currently challenging to quantify and evaluate the quality of plant micropropagation. The quality of the plants produced has not yet been determined by structural characteristics like the number of leaves, the stem callipers, the number of shoots per clump, the number of roots per plant, or the weight and diameter of the bulbs.

The cost of the plants is still not considered to be a substantial issue for the competitive manufacturing of plants on a worldwide scale. Gaining a recognisable position in the market does not equate to having established professional reputation. Lack of marketing expertise and opposition to the selling of foreign goods are not seen. Additionally, it is well known that both national and international germplasm exchanges have taken place amongst Indian research institutions. In this setting, promoting genes that provide high yields and disease resistance may aid in the rapid growth of industry. Additionally, genome sequencing may show both negative and positive impacts of mutations, which may be used to modify plant species. Plant proteins have drawn a lot of attention because they offer significant nutritional benefits. Medicinal advantages might undoubtedly be included in bioactive peptides derived from medicinal plants. Therefore, in addition to secondary metabolites, PTC enterprises must concentrate on these factors. The PTC industries might be more valuable overall if they consider parallel approaches to scientific research and commercialization at a global level.

Good commercial possibilities are produced by the propagation of new plants from PTC, including crops, fruits, vegetables, and ornamentals. In India, current PTC techniques have been used to reengineer more than 100 species. India is currently thought to be capable of producing more than 350 million cultivated plants annually. PTC applications in plant biology may handle a number of experimental biology-related issues, which is a laborious effort using traditional methods. PTC is already significantly contributing to the preservation of plant health in areas including breeding, genetic engineering, and reforestation. Due to its many benefits, including plants that are resistant to pests, disease, and viruses, it has been a blessing for the agricultural and horticulture sectors. It is important to highlight that the development of plants with biofortified qualities and plants resistant to abiotic challenges has undoubtedly altered the course of contemporary agriculture and food production. Once the production units are freed from all restrictions, especially those relating to advanced research facilities, financial considerations, and marketing, commercial plant production employing PTC industries has a vast range and potential. India can flourish without limits with the help

of the government's various resources because it has been blessed with a variety of agroclimatic zones and the availability of labour that is affordable. These measures will allow India to maintain its self-sufficiency on the agricultural production front. Furthermore, the PTC sector may be revolutionised by the use of digital technology. The creation of new software to track plant development as well as the introduction of mobile applications might assist farmers and manufacturers with everything from collecting explants to marketing the whole produced plant. Given these elements, the Indian tissue culture sector, while having begun a bit later, may have an impact on the world scene.

Micropropagation is the only method that can produce high-quality, disease-free, uniform planting material quickly. For producers, farmers, and nursery owners of high-quality planting materials of fruits, ornamentals, forest tree species, and vegetables, new possibilities have been established. Throughout the year, regardless of the season or climate, plants may be produced. However, compared to more traditional techniques of propagation such as seed, cuttings, and grafting, etc., micropropagation technology is more costly. Therefore, it is crucial to take action to lower manufacturing costs. In order to produce plants at a low cost per unit, it is necessary to use cost-effective methods and make the most use of the equipment available. It may be done by enhancing the effectiveness of the process and better using the available resources. When starting commercial plant propagation, bioreactor-based plant propagation may speed up culture multiplication and growth while requiring less space, energy, and labour. However, using bioreactors requires specific handling and care to prevent culture contamination, which might result in significant financial losses. By choosing numerous facilities that provide the option for year-round production, permit cost flow, and enable the best use of resources and equipment, the cost of production may also be decreased. In order to prevent variation and schedule plant production in accordance with demand, it is also crucial to have an adequate mother culture and minimize the number of subcultures.

Additionally crucial to ensuring high-quality plant output and winning over customers is quality control. Some of the most important factors for guaranteeing the quality of the plants are the choice of explants source, diseases-free material, authenticity of variety, and removal of soma clonal variations. In vitro culture has a special role in sustainable and competitive forestry and agriculture, and it has been effectively used in plant breeding to introduce enhanced plants more quickly. Plant breeding now includes plant tissue culture as a crucial component. As a source of edible vaccinations, it may also be utilised to grow plants. In tissue cultures, a variety of beneficial compounds originating from plants may be created.

CONCLUSION

The most potential areas of use now and in the future are those involving plant tissue culture. The topics include everything from cryopreservation of priceless germplasm to plant breeding for better nutritional value of staple agricultural plants, including trees, to micropropagation of decorative and forest trees. An effective in-vitro plant regeneration system is essential to all biotechnological methods for improving characteristics, including genetic engineering, haploid induction, and somaclonal variation.

There have been significant attempts made over the last 20 years to employ plant cell cultures for bio production, bioconversion or biotransformation, and biosynthetic research. Investigations of the biosynthetic process in great detail are necessary for the possible commercial synthesis of medications using cell culture methods. Cell culture has a lot of promise for application in the creation of worthwhile secondary goods. An honourable method for obtaining these compounds on a wide scale is plant tissue cultivation. Plant cell culture's relationship with transgenic plants will likely be its most important future contribution. Many nations that experience crop loss due to disease or climate calamity may

find it quite advantageous to be able to enhance the pace of traditional multiplication. When germplasm is stored in field gene banks, it is a typical occurrence for genetic resources to be lost. The issues with field gene banks are being addressed by slow growth in vitro storage and cryopreservation. They may be used in conjunction with field gene banks, if feasible, to create a safe duplicate collection. They provide a way for future generations to have access to genetic resources for less complicated genetic transformation activities or for basic conventional breeding programmers. As a result, it has a significant impact on the growth and productivity of agriculture.

REFERENCES:

[1] C. R. Singh, "Review on Problems and its Remedy in Plant Tissue Culture," *Asian J. Biol. Sci.*, 2018, doi: 10.3923/ajbs.2018.165.172.

[2] C. A. Espinosa-Leal, C. A. Puente-Garza, and S. García-Lara, "In vitro plant tissue culture: means for production of biological active compounds," *Planta*. 2018. doi: 10.1007/s00425-018-2910-1.

[3] O. M. Oseni, V. Pande, and T. K. Nailwal, "A Review on Plant Tissue Culture, A Technique for Propagation and Conservation of Endangered Plant Species," *Int. J. Curr. Microbiol. Appl. Sci.*, 2018, doi: 10.20546/ijcmas.2018.707.438.

[4] D. Nihayah and E. S. Rahayu, "Development of Alternative Plant Tissue Culture Module to Optimize Science Process Skills and Curiosity in Modern Biotechnology Learning in High School Article Info," *Nugrahaningsih. / JISE*, 2018.

[5] D. S. Batista *et al.*, "Light quality in plant tissue culture: does it matter?," *In Vitro Cellular and Developmental Biology - Plant*. 2018. doi: 10.1007/s11627-018-9902-5.

[6] G. C. Phillips and M. Garda, "Plant tissue culture media and practices: an overview," *In Vitro Cellular and Developmental Biology - Plant*. 2019. doi: 10.1007/s11627-019-09983-5.

[7] H. Chandran, M. Meena, T. Barupal, and K. Sharma, "Plant tissue culture as a perpetual source for production of industrially important bioactive compounds," *Biotechnology Reports*. 2020. doi: 10.1016/j.btre.2020.e00450.

[8] R. D. Illg, "Plant tissue culture techniques," *Mem. Inst. Oswaldo Cruz*, 1991, doi: 10.1590/s0074-02761991000600008.

[9] E. Ikenganyia, M. Anikwe, T. Omeje, and J. Adinde, "Plant Tissue Culture Regeneration and Aseptic Techniques," *Asian J. Biotechnol. Bioresour. Technol.*, 2017, doi: 10.9734/ajb2t/2017/31724.

[10] T. D. Thomas, "The role of activated charcoal in plant tissue culture," *Biotechnology Advances*. 2008. doi: 10.1016/j.biotechadv.2008.08.003.

[11] H. R. Dagla, "Plant tissue culture: Historical developments and applied aspects," *Resonance*, 2012, doi: 10.1007/s12045-012-0086-8.

CHAPTER 13

FUTURE SCOPE OF PLANT BIOTECHNOLOGY

Ms. Meenakshi Jhanwar, Assistant Professor
Department of Environmental Science, Presidency University, Bangalore, India
Email id- meenakshi@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

The necessity to push agriculture towards sustainability and technological breakthroughs provides a number of viewpoints on how plant biotechnology might help with the difficult task of providing enough healthy food for our enormous population without further endangering the environment. The study makes the claim that science cannot resolve issues on its own. Our contemporary world is shaped by three main forces: science, the economy, and society. To balance these pressures, a new social contract is required. Technology adoption has to be guided by moral and ethical principles.

KEYWORDS:

Plant biotech, GMO, sustainable agriculture, science and society

INTRODUCTION

The proven totipotency of plant cells, as well as the transport, stable integration, and expression of transgenes in plant cells, the regeneration of altered plants, and the Mendelian transfer of transgenes to the next generation. Around ten thousand years ago, man began taming wild flora and animals. Crop genotypes that are suited for human nourishment have been produced throughout the years via careful selection. Since Mendel's 1865 discovery of the principles of heredity, regulated breeding has transformed agriculture and increased food productivity. Recombinant DNA technology tools created in the 1960s ushered in a new age of biosciences that would transform every aspect of human existence in the next century in a safe and sustainable way. However, as an example, a particular pest problem might equally be addressed through conventional plant breeding, through a transgenic approach, through an integrated cropmanagement (ICM) approach, or through any combination of these. Plant biotechnology is one of several competing technological approaches to addressing a specific agronomic problem.

New plant characteristics and variations may be developed with the use of the effective and practical instrument known as plant biotechnology. For these new kinds to be successful commercially and to meet farmers' demand, mass production is required. New kinds were traditionally created using the seed propagation process. To maintain the ecological balance, environmental health, and natural resources, many agricultural inputs and practises that have been shown to be hazardous over the previous several decades must be phased out. In this field, biotechnology and plant genetic engineering will be very important. The plantlets produced by micropropagation now provide a useful option for many plant species. Today's plant biotechnology represents a new era in science and technology, one that prioritises the creation of secondary metabolites, useful advancements in plant genetics, the preservation of germplasm, and the mass manufacturing of disease-free and novel kinds. This article examines the developments in plant biotechnology during the last several decades and considers the outlook for the next century.

The first early achievement of human inventiveness was undoubtedly agriculture. For better or worse, it sparked the emergence of environmental changes without which our current civilization would not exist. Since the beginning of civilization, humans have steadily improved agriculture, with wheat being the first domesticated crop that was documented by historians some 9,000 years ago. Agriculture has been widely adopted by human civilizations, and modern agriculture was built on what some refer to as the "manipulation of species" by the first agriculturalists. In our day, crop enhancement using genetic knowledge has increased agricultural output at a never-before-seen rate. It is widely acknowledged that today's worldwide food shortages would be a far more serious problem without these advancements in plant breeding. But it is insufficient.

The wealthy nations of the globe profit the most from present intensive agriculture, even while per capita agricultural output has surpassed population increase. Additionally, it is anticipated that externalities like climate change would counteract the beneficial impact of economic expansion on food security. By raising food-borne infections or causing chemical changes that might increase the incidence of dangerous substances in food, climate change would jeopardise both food security and safety. We also become aware of the collateral harm caused by crop protection agents as we learn more about the importance of soil microbes to agriculture.

Food safety and security is a worldwide problem that has an impact on the whole food chain. It is unclear how to alter eating patterns and decrease waste along the whole food supply chain, from harvest to consumption. The reality that we will need to alter our current agricultural model in order to feed a rising worldwide population in a manner that is consistent with the sustainable use of global resources does not change despite the importance of addressing these concerns. The traits and demands of many people, cultures, and socioeconomic groupings must be accommodated through innovative agricultural and food systems in order to sustain the diversity of the world's populations. Thanks to the scientific, economic, and political advancements we brought about in the last several decades, our civilizations have been able to maintain war, pandemics, and starvation at manageable levels. Today's biotechnology advancements are providing health and agriculture with a variety of strong instruments. We now have power that was previously inconceivable thanks to physics and chemistry in combination with information technology.

Consider how the world is evolving right now. Powered by information and communication technology, we have created a worldwide flow of networks of activity and contact that connect the media, the global economy, legal procedures, and scientific research. Different communities and habits are becoming steadily integrated as a result of globalisation. The global civilization is also poised to undergo a significant upheaval. As we get closer to the post-digital transition, the routine skills utilised throughout the industrial revolution are no longer adequate. Artificial intelligence (AI), robots, the internet of things (IoT), and blockchain are examples of disruptive technologies that have the potential to change business structures, organisations, and occupations. Although these technologies have a huge potential to improve the world, a troubling dystopian atmosphere of thought is emerging.

Technology, the economy, and society all change together. To prevent the social fabric from rupturing, technological change must be accompanied by proper institutional modifications. To align the interests of all parties, a new social compact will be needed. Technology adoption must be done in accordance with societal moral and ethical standards. Humans employ both emotions and logical justifications while making decisions. In a situation when there is uncertainty, we may make decisions with the aid of emotion. Up until very recently, the only methods humans had for identifying problems and attempting to fix them were

illogical arguments and emotive reasoning. Beginning with the Enlightenment, Western civilization gradually shifted to using scientific, fact-based arguments as the primary source of guidance in making decisions. However, emotional thinking may also be a significant factor in choosing choices. The issue has ethical underpinnings. A good revolutionary technology may be stopped if emotions are played with by unethical pressure organisations or troublesome scientific dissidents.

A developed technique is plant biotechnology

The remarkable developments in molecular biology that followed the discovery of the bacterial DNA restriction-modification mechanism led to the logical and scientifically evident development of modern biotechnology. The first species that were altered for human benefit were microorganisms and plants. The identification of the Ti plasmid from Agrobacterium tumefaciens and its function in the naturally occurring transgenesis of bacteria and plants made biotechnology conceivable in the area of plant sciences. Plant biotechnology with an emphasis on seed-varietal enhancement, including GM technology and molecular-assisted breeding, has produced goods that aid farmers in achieving increased yields in a more sustainable way.

Planting Genetic Engineering

It may seem like a worthwhile effort today to introduce genes into plants to produce new economically viable types. However, this was one of the main impediments to the early 1980s agricultural revolution, which had started with the discovery and widespread usage of restriction enzymes and was rapidly followed by the genetic engineering of bacteria for industrial and medicinal uses. Since its inception, plant biotechnology has been driven by technology, and the early 1980s saw significant advancements in the area thanks to the successful implementation of gene transfer methods for important crops.

It didn't take long to create the first model transgenic plants once it was discovered that the soil bacteria Agrobacterium tumefaciens could incorporate a portion of DNA from a resident plasmid into the plant genome. The early pioneers of plant genetic engineering anticipated the technology's promise and its capacity to boost yields and solve our most pressing societal issues, including poverty and food insecurity. Despite the fact that technology has advanced rapidly, the beneficial effects it may have on the whole globe are being unnecessarily lost.

Biological Stress Tolerance

The harm that other living things like bacteria, fungus, nematodes, protists, insects, viruses, and viroids bring to plants is known as biotic stress. Many biotic stressors have historically significant effects, such as the 1943 Great Bengal Famine, potato blight in Ireland, coffee rot in Brazil, maize leaf blight brought on by Cochliobolus heterostrophus in the United States. About 15% of the world's food output is lost due to pathogens, which makes creating resistant crops very difficult. According to estimates, disease or insect pest outbreaks will likely continue to reduce food output or potentially become worse by spreading to previously unaffected regions. Over the last forty years, intensive and sometimes indiscriminate use of pesticides for the treatment of this stress has had negative repercussions on human health, the environment, and vulnerable ecosystems. Therefore, it is vital to use biotechnology techniques to minimise the use of pesticides while also making crops naturally resistant to pests and diseases.

Resistance to insect pests

Insect pests are estimated to account for 14% of agricultural yield losses globally. With the development of GM corn (maize), potato, and cotton plants expressing genes encoding the

entomocidal -endotoxin from Bacillus thuringiensis Bt, commonly known as Cry proteins, insect-resistant transgenic crops were first sold in the mid-1990s. Crop plants were given persistent resistance when the genes for Bacillus thuringiensis' insecticidal proteins were introduced. Cotton, maize, and potatoes that are resistant to insects have been commercialised as a result of extensive work in the 1990s. By using insecticidal proteins present in bacteria, plants, and mammals, resistance to these pests may be effectively developed. There are several insecticidal proteins found in nature that are extremely specific to agriculturally significant insect pests while still being safe for humans, animals, and other living things, including beneficial insects. In a unit used to raise silkworms, the bacteria B. thuringiensis (Bt) was originally identified in Japan in 1902. It was once again isolated in a population of flour moths in 1911, and Berliner described it in Thüringen (Germany). The majority of Bt strains generate a number of crystalline proteins (Cry proteins), each with a very limited host range. Multiple insecticidal protein genes will be included in the next generation of transgenic crops that will be created in the future years.

Viral Defense

Crop production suffers significant losses as a result of viral infections. The RNA and/or DNA viruses that often infect subsistence crops, such as cassava, common bean, rice, potato, banana, sweet potato, papaya, and maize, cannot be controlled by pesticides. The attempts to enhance crops are often hampered by the paucity of resistant sources, the genetic complexity, and the challenges of introducing resistance genes to cultivars via cross-breeding. Therefore, biotechnology methods for developing and transferring resistance to crops provide an alluring alternative answer. According to research done in the 1980s by Abel et al., tobacco plants (Nicotiana tabacum L.), which were modified to express the tobacco mosaic virus' coat protein, were resistant to the virus.

The most prevalent and destructive potato viruses in the world are potato virus Y (PVY, a member of the genus Potyvirus; family Potyviridae), potato leaf roll virus (PLRV, a member of the genus Polerovirus; family Luteoviridae), and potato virus X. Potato cv. Russet Burbank was genetically modified to confer virus-derived resistance to PVY and PVX in order to address this issue, making it the second agricultural plant (after tobacco) to have such resistance. The most efficient and cost-effective method of reducing losses brought on by plant viruses is to employ virus-resistant plants. The inevitable breakdown of resistance due to the emergence of a new virus strain or species is one restriction placed on resistant cultivars. On the other hand, controlling insect vectors with pesticides is expensive and has negative environmental effects. Therefore, it's crucial in the future to use techniques that produce long-lasting and broad-spectrum resistance.

Resistance to fungi

Several significant diseases in agricultural plants are brought on by fungus pathogens. Application of fungicides was the sole method for managing them for a long time. Today, significant progress has been made in identifying and cloning the genes responsible for plant defensive responses. Many antifungal proteins or peptides have been identified with the help of plant molecular biochemistry and biotechnology, and their effectiveness has been tested in in vitro bioassays. The development of technology to create cassettes with different features is therefore a significant trend. This is already possible to some degree, as shown by gene stacks that comprise three NLRs that recognise P. infestans. The pool of cloned resistance genes is relatively small for many crops. Another trend, however, is the ever-increasing speed with which causative resistance genes may be identified using bioinformatic methods in combination with new, inexpensive sequencing technology. On the basis of these achievements, RNAi has been investigated as a tool to control fungus and oomycetes as well,

and preliminary patent applications for RNAi-based fungal control techniques were made as early as 2006. Targeting the cytochrome P450, family 51 (Cyp51) genes that underpin the azole fungicide target sterol 14demethylase with host-induced gene silencing has resulted in significant impacts in Fusarium species. It is now possible to manipulate plant genetics to express either novel proteins from alien species or a portion of their own defensive arsenal for disease resistance.

Bacterial immunity

The variety of bacterial kinds and the number of diverse ways in which they interact with plants in terms of disease suggest that plants have a lot of distinct defences against bacteria. Most bacterial infections may multiply for a while in both resistant and susceptible hosts; nevertheless, after this first contact, the plant tissue reacts in a predictable way. Numerous research have been conducted in an effort to demonstrate that certain phenolics are accountable for resistance to bacteria as well as other diseases as a result of the existence and release of phenolics and their oxidation products in sick plant tissues. One of the metabolic pathways that provide resistance against the fire-blight pathogen, Erwinia amylovora, is the hydrolysis or oxidation of arbutin. It might be possible to identify the precise bacteriostatic or bactericidal substances that are generated or released from bound form by further investigation of the host response mechanisms. There is a significant chance that understanding disease resistance to bacteria will advance quickly given recent findings that particular protein components from bacterial cells cause broad resistance responses.

Resistance to herbicide

Herbicide resistance may be passed from one plant to another by crossbreeding in both cultivated crops and wild plants, as scientists and farmers have known for a long time. Long before current biotechnology's methods were used to genetically alter plants to exhibit these traits, people have been monitoring, researching, and controlling the transmission of herbicide resistance. Soy, canola, and cotton all received the GE trait granting tolerance to in-crop application of the herbicide glyphosate, transforming agricultural techniques for these crops.

Agriculture was transformed with the development of a transgenic glyphosate-tolerant (GT) soybean in 1996, which also allowed for a new application method for glyphosate-based herbicides. Glyphosate is completely tolerated by RR soybean. As a post-emergent herbicide, glyphosate may thus be used "in crop" to manage weeds without causing crop damage.

Many weed species have developed atrazine-resistant biotypes in agricultural regions where atrazine has been widely utilised. Resistance was discovered to be transmitted from the mother and to be associated with psbA gene alterations. Corydalis sempervirens and Petunia hybrid were selected on the herbicide to produce glyphosate-tolerant cell cultures. Numerous crop species have undergone modifications to impart resistance to herbicides including glyphosate, bromoxynil, and glufosinate, among others. Crops that can withstand herbicides are being grown in nations like the USA and Canada.

Resistance to abiotic stress

Abiotic stressors have been found to have a significant impact on plant development and agricultural production during the last 50 years, and crop yields in commercially significant crops, where large inputs are the only thing that guarantees good yields, have clearly stalled or dropped. Changes in calcium ion levels brought on by drought trigger the activation of calcium-dependent protein kinases (CDPKs) through calmodulin-like domain. The calcium signaling's downstream components are regulated by the active CDPKs. As an example, OsCPK4 overexpression

LITERATURE REVIEW

Rao, N Kameswara[1]studied To satisfy the need for long-term food security, genetic resources must be conserved and used sustainably. New options for the protection and use of genetic resources have been created by advances in biotechnology. Especially for species that are challenging to save as seeds, methods like in vitro culture and cryopreservation have made it simple to gather and conserve genetic resources. More and more germplasm is screened using molecular markers to examine genetic diversity, find overlaps in the collections, assess the integrity and stability of the accession, and clarify taxonomic connections. Additionally, the technology is broadening the use of genetic resources.

Gadd, Geoffrey Michael[2]studied The removal of chemicals from solutions by biological material is known as biosorption. These substances might be gaseous, organic, inorganic, soluble, or insoluble. The physico-chemical process of biosorption involves processes including ion exchange, adsorption, absorption, surface complexation, and precipitation. Because of its effectiveness, simplicity, analogous operation to traditional ion exchange technology, and accessibility of biomass, biosorption a property of both living and dead organisms (and their components) has been hailed for some time as a promising biotechnology for pollutant removal from solution and/or pollutant recovery. The majority of biosorption research has been done on microbial systems, namely bacteria, microalgae, and fungus, as well as with radionuclides and hazardous metals, including actinides like uranium and thorium.

Sravani Sharma et al. [3] studied Obesity is a difficult health issue, and both its incidence and comorbidities are increasing globally. Overweight and obesity are the fifth leading causes of mortality worldwide, according to epidemiological studies from the World Health Organization and Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development. An individual's quality of life is significantly impacted by the tremendous issue of obesity, which is on the rise. The mainstays of traditional obesity treatment are synthetic compounds and surgical treatments, both of which have a number of negative side effects and a high likelihood of recurrence. Therefore, the current review is a met analysis of all the information that is currently known on the use of plants as natural anti-obesity drugs, including their biological source, active phytochemical ingredients, and potential mechanisms of action.

Mondal et al. [4] studied The world's leading non-alcoholic beverage plant is tea. Tea cultivation is crucial because it generates income for countries that cultivate tea, particularly emerging nations like India. Although conventional breeding is well-established and has made a significant contribution to the varietal improvement of this plant as well as other Camellia species with ornamental value, biotechnology applications are still necessary to address some of the problems where conventional breeding is constrained, especially for woody plants like tea. It is noteworthy to point out that some biotechnology research has been done on tea as well as its wild species in various contexts.

Ricroch et al. [5] studied the plant biotechnologies and applications that are pertinent to agriculture in an approachable way for all readers. This book explains the breadth and approach of molecular breeding and plant biotechnologies in the setting of environmental analysis and evaluation, dwindling arable land supplies, depleting water supplies, and climate change. Researchers that have examined how agricultural ecosystems have altered throughout the first 15 years of commercial deployment discuss implications and underline the need of taking sustainability into account when designing these technologies.

Jayandran et al. [6] studied The most modern and cutting-edge technology in the disciplines of nanoscience and biotechnology develops more effective and ecologically friendly

antibacterial agents via the bio functionalization of nanoparticles. Therefore, the bio functionalization of copper oxide nanoparticles with curcumin aniline using a green process approach was described in the current work as a straightforward, practical, and economical way of producing bioactive antimicrobial agents. Statistical analysis/Methods: In this environmentally friendly method, copper oxide nanoparticles were produced using two key medicinally significant plant materials: lemon extract as a reducing agent or turmeric curcumin as a stabilizing agent. However, to produce curcumin aniline for functionalization with copper oxide nanoparticles, biomaterial curcumin was used.

Agrawal et al. [7] studied Despite the fact that the terms "biotechnology" and "genetic modification (GM)" are often used synonymously, GM refers to a unique collection of technologies that modify the genetic composition of creatures like animals, plants, or microbes. Using living things or their parts, such enzymes, to produce goods like wine, cheese, beer, and yoghurt is known as biotechnology. Contrary to traditional genetic modification, which is carried out via time-tested conventional breeding of both plants and animals, genetically modified (GM) foods are those that have had their DNA altered by genetic engineering.

Grover, Lindsay M. studied [8] Crop plants that have been genetically altered via the use of recombinant DNA technology are known as genetically modified crops. The two most popular methods for transforming plants are gene guns, which deliver gold microcarriers coated with dehydrated DNA using pneumatic pressure, and using natural gene transfer by the soil bacteria Agrobacterium tumefaciens. By eliminating the limitations imposed by normal cross-pollination and selection processes, transgenic technology has increased the potential of conventional breeding. The potential of transgenic breeding for the future of agriculture, the public's worries about genetically modified plants, and the genetically modified crop safety evaluation process are all covered in this book's research on genetically altered crops.

DISCUSSION

Quality improvement

One of the most crucial issues is the nutritional value of the meals we eat, particularly in underdeveloped countries. For the sake of human health and wellbeing, plant biotechnology has enormous potential to enhance the food's nutritional value in terms of proteins, amino acids, vitamins, oil, and carbohydrates. There are two main ways to increase the nutritional quality of plant proteins: I changing the amino acid makeup of the proteins. Additionally, (ii) transgenes encoding highly nutritious proteins are introduced. Because the protein has a well-balanced amino acid content, the seed storage protein (2s) gene (AIIIA I) identified from Amaranthus is a promising option for introducing into agricultural plants. An auxininducible promoter was used to direct the expression of the p-casein gene in transgenic potatoes. These results pave the path for the re-incorporation of human milk proteins into plant-based diets. Plant foods comprising vitamins, minerals, and phytochemicals are essential for human nutritional health and wellbeing.

For instance, a lack of iron has a negative impact on human health in many poor nations. Iron is a crucial element involved in cellular activities. Under the direction of the glutelin promoter, a soybean ferritin (iron storage protein) gene was inserted into rice to allow for seed-specific protein production. The transgenic rice seeds have three times more iron than their non-transformed counterparts. Both beta-carotene (provitamin A) and its C40 carotenoid precursors are not found in rice, the main staple grain. A daffodil phytoene synthase gene was inserted into rice in a way particular to the endosperm. Phytoene, a crucial step in the

formation of provitamin A, was deposited by the transgenic plants in the seed. An alternative to the industrial production of saturated fatty acids is provided by transgenic oil crops that produce high seed stearic acid levels. Transgenic plants that accumulate 55–68% more stearate than the plants expressing the wild-type enzyme were created by site-directed mutagenesis of the gene encoding acyl–acyl carrier protein (ACP) thioesterase from Garcinia mangostana and expression of this modified enzyme in canola in a seed-specific manner.

After-harvest character

High economic significance is attached to characteristics that govern the viability and shelf life of plant products (fruits, vegetables, flowers, and tubers) after harvest. There is a critical necessity to concentrate on the minute monitoring of these actions that take place in normal leaves during senescence in order to prolong the post-harvest life of leafy vegetables. According to some reports, cytokinins may postpone leaf senescence, which is followed by a decrease in endogenous ethylene levels. In reality, the first genetically modified plant items to be released in the USA are tomatoes that have been engineered for delayed ripening. Antisense expression of genes involved in pectin metabolism or ethylene production may delay ripening in fruits and senescence in flowers. Transgenic fruits are said to have a shelf life of up to 60 days at room temperature without losing any of their firmness or colour. According to a different publication, antisense transgenic tomato lines have also been created by modifying the ethylene production process using an anti-ACO gene. The real metabolism of crop plants may be changed in the future by the insights route research of crop plants using transcriptomics data analysis, resulting in new or better species or varieties that are more resistant to environmental challenges. In the near future, controlling the ripening process in tropical fruits like mango and banana holds considerable potential.

Floriculture

In order to satisfy customers' need for novelty, molecular techniques are increasingly being employed to impart desired qualities like as colour, shape, plant architecture, and vase-life. Petunias were the first plant species to use gene technology to alter blossom colour. Variations in phenotypes and the development of light pink to brick or salmon red pelargonidin pigment are caused by the expression of the maize dihydroflavonol-4-reductase gene (dfr) in petunia. the impact of gamma radiation on chrysanthemum petals' white white in vitro mutation development. One of the main breeding goals for ornamental plant development is to reduce blooming time by creating early flowering cultivars or plants that can produce blooms even during lengthy days. Exogenous LFY overexpression enhances early blooming, according to transformation carried out by Agrobacterium in Siningia sp. The GSQUA2 gene transformation in Gerbera promoted blooming. OMADS1 transformation in lisianthus resulted in a noticeably shorter blooming period and more flowers overall as compared to non-transformed plants. Utilizing homeotic genes to control floral growth may be especially intriguing for decorative flower crops where variations in bloom shape might have a commercial effect.

Gloxinia plantlets exposed to gamma radiation had morphological alterations that included fluffy leaves, leaves with a funnel form, short internodes, flowers with different colours, and double-flowered flowers (Miri and Roughani, 2018). Longer vase life is a crucial trait for cut flowers and is chosen during breeding. The two rate-limiting and regulating processes are the conversion of S-adenosyl methionine to 1-amino cyclopropane-1-carboxylic acid (ACC) mediated by ACC synthetase and the conversion of ACC to ethylene catalysed by ACC oxidase. Anti-sense ACC oxidase (aco)-containing transgenic carnations showed reduced

ethylene production and a notable delay in petal senescence. Some researchers used in vitro colchicine therapy to create tetraploid gerbera plants, and they discovered that the ex vitro-grown tetraploid plants had longer bloom times and better vase lives. Tetraploid plants may have grown longer stalks than diploid plants, which contributed to the expansion of vase life.

Using phytoremediation

Phytoremediation is the process of restoring a contaminated environment using plants. Mining, industry, and urban activities have contaminated land and water to a significant extent during the last century. To breakdown extremely harmful organomercurial pollutants like methylmercury, transgenic Arabidopsis has been created that expresses the bacterial gene merB that encodes organomercurial lyase (MerB). Mercury reductase, an enzyme that the merAgene encodes, may chemically convert harmful ionic mercury to elemental mercury, which is much less hazardous and volatile. Therefore, if these two transgenic plants are cultivated concurrently on the mercury-contaminated soils, they will be able to significantly decrease pollution. Arsenic (As) tolerance and accumulation have been improved in a variety of transgenic plants. Arsenic tolerance was markedly improved by over-expression of genes that are involved in the production of PCs or their precursor GSH, although arsenic accumulation was not much improved. When both -ECS and PCS were overexpressed in Arabidopsis, the impact on arsenic tolerance and accumulation was larger than when each gene was overexpressed alone.

By co-expressing two bacterial genes, it was possible to create transgenic plants with elevated arsenic buildup in the shoots and great arsenic tolerance. TNT and RDX (hexahydro1, 3, 5-trinitro-1, 3, 5-triazine) remediation is required at military training ranges to stop the spread of these explosives into nearby towns. The bacterial gene for a NADPH-dependent nitroreductase has been inserted into tobacco plants, allowing them to withstand and break down large quantities of TNT. Additionally, plants of the genus Arabidopsis that possess the xplA gene from Rhodococcus bacteria are very resistant to RDX. Several bacterial strains obtained from polluted locations have the ability to break down RDX and utilise it as a source of nitrogen.

MOLECULAR BREEDING PLANT

To improve even the most basic traits, it is necessary to manipulate a huge number of genes and rearrange crucial alleles and the location of each one on the chromosome. Today, it is possible to use genetically linked molecular markers to follow the important alleles in a population that is segregating. For several species, extensive collections of genetically mapped molecular markers have been developed, including microsatellites, RAPD, amplified fragment length polymorphism (AFLP), and restriction fragment length polymorphism (RFLP). The creation of agricultural crops with additional value, such as those with better nutritional properties, is ongoing. Increased vitamin content (vitamins C, E, or provitamin A) in maize, strawberries, and tomatoes; increased carotenoid levels (-carotene, lycopene, or lutein) in rice, potato, as well as tomato, rice, tomato, increased flavonoid levels in maize, and soybean; increased iron content in rice and lettuce; and reduced glycoside and sulphate levels were some of the crop improvements.

Natural -carotene, a precursor to provitamin A, is not abundant in rice. Exogenous genes were inserted into golden rice, causing it to become more carotenoid-accumulative. Two transcription factors from snapdragons were expressed in tomato in 2008 to increase anthocyanin accumulation to levels comparable to those of blueberries and blackberries in tomato fruit. Transgenic strawberries that express dog interferon were put on the market and marketed as an oral medication in Japan starting in March 2014. This is the first instance of a

transgenic plant being used as a medication in powder form. In comparison to wild-type plants, the AtIBH1SRDX tobacco plants generated four times more biomass per unit of culture volume, demonstrating the benefits of vertical farming, which involves stacking several shelves for plant development. The inability to locate tightly-linked flanking molecular markers restricts the use of gene tagging for significant agronomic parameters.

GRAPHIC GENOMICS

With the development of whole-plant genome sequencing for several plant species, plant biology research hits a significant milestone. The characterization of cellular, physiological, and developmental processes will be a focus of plant biology research made possible by genome sequencing. Observing gene expression on a broader scale has been a first use of plant genomics. RNA profiling, which is based on the hybridization of transcripts to arrays of DNA molecules coupled to a solid substrate, is one of the approaches that has significantly contributed to the generation of a profile of expression levels. It has closed the gap between sequence data and functional genomics and is often referred to as DNA chip technology.

Through automation, the DNA chip technology accelerated the parallel capture of huge data for hundreds of millions of particular DNA sequences, which was then analysed by computers.

The main benefit of arrays is that they concurrently give hundreds or thousands of individual genes. There are now two main categories of DNA chips or micro-arrays: DNA fragment-based micro-arrays and oligonucleotide-based micro-arrays. Plant populations may be screened for polymorphic "expression fingerprints" using DNA micro-arrays. Then, to assess novel genes or sets of genes in that plant function, these expression patterns may be associated with a complicated process, such drought tolerance.

Problems and Perspective on the Future

Over the last ten years, plant biotechnology has produced some incredible research. In many parts of the globe, a large number of plant species have already undergone significant cultivation for the expression of a range of features. When first-generation transgenic crops were introduced, resistance to herbicides, insect pests, and viruses took priority. Slow-ripening fruits and altered floral features were then introduced. The commercial implications of second-generation transgenic plants will be greater. The molecular breeding techniques have a tremendous deal of promise for producing specialty crops with added value. Despite its potential availability, crop breeding particularly for closed farming systems has been very scarce up until now. To understand the difficulties of agricultural technology, novel cultivars are necessary. Gene silencing, a regrettable outcome of a scientific effort with urgent practical ramifications, poses a significant obstacle in evaluating the performance of added genes in the area of transgenic biology.

The existence of numerous copies and hypermethylation of the inserted gene, as well as the presence of homologous sequences in varied configurations in the plant genome, might all contribute to transgene silence. Given that silence often occurs when many copies of the transgene are put into the host genome, it is possible to prevent it in large part by choosing transgenics with only single copy genes. In front of us are Nepal's huge biodiversity and rich crop germplasm, which bring both enormous obstacles and unexpected possibilities. The activity of isolating genes and promoters from various species requires additional focus. We must act quickly to realise the promise of functional genomics. It is necessary to create and simplify patent rules and processes to safeguard domestic research and development.

CONCLUSION

The present moment always presents a chance to consider how people have behaved in a certain field and to choose a course of action for the future. Researchers continually examine historical events in an effort to draw conclusions. It might aid in the discovery of new information or the further advancement of related technologies. Since science and technology cannot exist in a vacuum, researchers must adapt their work to the constantly shifting global environment in which they operate. Plant biotechnology applications for genetically enhancing crops have been a significant work to be carried out in the next decades. Only a few decades ago, monoclonal antibodies, recombinant DNA technologies, and tissue culture were the main uses of plant biotechnology. Currently, crop improvement programmes are driving the development of new biotechnology applications, including as transformation and marker-aided selection and breeding. A wide range of scientific instruments and methods are used in plant biotechnology to screen plants and modify their genetic makeup in order to create useful or advantageous plants or plant-based products. Nanotechnological interventions might considerably increase the effectiveness of these instruments and approaches. Another area that researchers may want to look into is the use of nanomaterials as carriers for genes or proteins or nanocrystals for elevated imaging of plant cells and organs. We may draw the conclusion that plant biotechnology is an effective instrument for creating new plant features and varieties, and that these new varieties must be produced in huge quantities in order to be successful commercially and to meet demand from producers and consumers as a whole.

REFERENCES:

[1] N. K. Rao, 'Plant genetic resources: Advancing conservation and use through biotechnology', *African J. Biotechnol.*, 2004, doi: 10.4314/ajb.v3i2.14931.

[2] G. M. Gadd, 'Biosorption: Critical review of scientific rationale, environmental importance and significance for pollution treatment', *Journal of Chemical Technology and Biotechnology*. 2009. doi: 10.1002/jctb.1999.

[3] S. Karri, S. Sharma, K. Hatware, and K. Patil, 'Natural anti-obesity agents and their therapeutic role in management of obesity: A future trend perspective', *Biomedicine and Pharmacotherapy*. 2019. doi: 10.1016/j.biopha.2018.11.076.

[4] T. K. Mondal, *Breeding and biotechnology of tea and its wild species*. 2014. doi: 10.1007/978-81-322-1704-6.

[5] A. Ricroch, S. Chopra, and S. J. Fleischer, *Plant biotechnology: Experience and future prospects*. 2014. doi: 10.1007/978-3-319-06892-3.

[6] M. Jayandran, M. M. Haneefa, and V. Balasubramanian, 'Green synthesis, characterization and antimicrobial activity studies of curcuminaniline biofunctionalized copper oxide nanoparticles', *Indian J. Sci. Technol.*, 2016, doi: 10.17485/ijst/2016/v9i3/80523.

[7] A. Agrawal and B. Sharma, 'Genetically modified food: Prospects and retrospects', in *Recent Trends in Biotechnology*, 2011.

[8] L. M. Grover, *Genetically engineered crops: Biotechnology, biosafety and benefits*. 2011.

CHAPTER 14

AGRICULTURE BIOTECHNOLOGY ADVANCES

Ms. Meenakshi Jhanwar, Assistant Professor
Department of Environmental Science, Presidency University, Bangalore, India
Email id- meenakshi@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

Agricultural biotechnology is quickly becoming the most important area of crop development thanks to the use of scientific techniques for the modification of genes offering resistance to biotic and abiotic stress and improving the quality of crops. The switch from Mendelian genetics to molecular biotechnology has resulted in a number of improvements in the field of crop development. The goal of recent biotechnology advancements has been to liberate crops from physiological constraints and increase the potential for agricultural productivity. With the aid of various agricultural biotechnology tools, such as genetic engineering, somatic hybridization, molecular marker-assisted selection, tissue culture, embryo rescue, genome duplication, and omics technologies, numerous transgenic crops have been created over the years and have been approved for commercialization. Transgenic technology has been shown to increase agricultural yields, lower the cost of food production, reduce CO2 emissions, and use less pesticides and insecticides. Notwithstanding the immense potential of the biotechnological approach and transgenic organisms to support the security of the world's food supply, a number of concerns regarding the possible harm that genetically modified crops might cause to the environment and public health have surfaced. This review will go through how biotechnology is being utilized to improve crops while taking the risks to the environment and human health into consideration.

KEYWORDS:

Agricultural, Biotechnology, Genetic Engineering, Transgenic Organisms**.**

INTRODUCTION

Biotechnology is the use of advanced scientific techniques to alter and enhance the characteristics of numerous plants, animals, and microbes. As a result, not all transgenic plants have been rendered suitable for commercial cultivation. In this review, we make an effort to address the key breakthroughs in agricultural biotechnology and the concerns they present[1].

Creatures that significantly affect the economy

The term "biotechnology" is broad and includes the use of microorganisms and other foreign genes (gene of interest) in forestry and agriculture, in food processing, in environmental protection, in the medical industry, and other disciplines. Agricultural biotechnology is the practice of modifying and enhancing plants and animals using scientific techniques. Due to the expanding population, traditional agriculture cannot meet the world's increasing food need; thus, a "Evergreen Revolution" in biotechnology and conventional breeding is required to constantly increase agricultural productivity. Mendelian genetics applications have significantly raised crop productivity during the 20th century, but biotechnology and molecular biology research should concentrate on removing the physiological constraints of the crops and raising crop yield potential if farmers are to better meet the demands placed on them over the next fifty years.

We now have access to and understanding of plant genomes as well as the ability to modify them thanks to recent developments in plant molecular biology and genomics. It is conceivable to work alongside conventional breeding techniques to create unique and advantageous plant and animal genotypes while simultaneously having access to a bigger gene pool with the aid of a variety of tools provided by biotechnology. There is little question that using conventional methods has greatly enhanced important heritable qualities in crops, such as yield, disease resistance, etc. These methods have several drawbacks, such as the potential for a very lengthy period to introduce, select, and establish a trait into a cultivar or the potential that some characteristics may not be able to be included using these methods. Genetic engineering gets around these limitations by swiftly introducing the desired trait without altering other aspects of the plant.

A biotechnological revolution is now occurring in agriculture that has the potential to considerably ensure agricultural sustainability via enhanced product quality, greater disease and insect pest resistance, environmental protection, and higher agricultural productivity. Now that molecular biology has advanced, scientists may alter DNA to produce transgenic organisms. This process, sometimes referred to as "Genetic Engineering," offers many benefits as well as some possible downsides. Genetic engineering and transgenic crops have controversial social and regulatory effects on food [2], [3].

Historical context and advancements in agricultural biotechnology

Agriculture is the backbone of the world food supply.Agriculture was once practiced manually using basic implements like the plow and harrow. The Industrial Revolution (1875–1855) caused a migration of people from rural areas to industrialized cities and enabled a higher rate of economic expansion. Chemical fertilizers were employed at this time to boost crops and fight disease. 7.87 billion People are alive now, and between 2015 and 2020, that number will increase at an average yearly rate of 1.1%. This population boom, which is anticipated to reach 9 billion people by the year 2050, poses a severe danger to global food security. As there are more people in the world than there are arable lands, more people have moved there. As a consequence, there is a decrease in the amount of land utilized for agricultural, which affects output. Hence, increasing agricultural output throughout the world will aid in supplying the world's rising food need. As a result, less land needed to be cultivated for agriculture, which called for a significant technical advancement that would increase agricultural productivity while also guaranteeing its sustainability over the long term. The development in the realm of biotechnology allowed for this.

Gregor Mendel's "Experiments on Plant Hybridization" was published in 1866 and included information on the transfer of traits from one generation to the next, which announced the arrival of new techniques meant to enhance crop species. Nonetheless, it is believed that the occurrence of gene alteration in crops began about 10,000 years ago as a result of the accidental or arbitrary selection of new crop kinds. The Green Revolution led to a rise in output of three important cereal crops in 1960: rice, maize, and wheat[4]. Two particularly important discoveries were the molecular structure of deoxyribonucleic acid (DNA) and its relationship to heredity. Transferring genetic material has been significantly easier since the genetic code was cracked in the 1960s. Genes from different species are exchanged to create a variety of distinctive creatures that are frequently referred to as "genetically modified organisms" (GMOs). As a consequence of the advent of various GMOs, modern biotechnology has focused on genetic modification for agriculture, horticulture, the environment, medicine, forensic research, and many other areas. The crucial junctures in the development of biotechnology.

DISCUSSION

Crop Improvement Using Agricultural Biotechnology

The use of biological organisms or a range of methods for improving the food generated from them as well as the plants, animals, bacteria, and food they produce is known as agriculture-related biotechnology. Examples of agricultural biotechnology equipment include the following:

Transgenesis

Transgenesis, commonly referred to as genetic engineering or recombinant DNA (rDNA) technology, is the process of manipulating DNA, especially DNA from several species, to achieve a specific goal. The resultant hybrid DNA is then used to produce unique genetic material combinations in a new creature. Genetically modified organisms (GMOs) include transgenic organisms (GMOs). 530 different transgenic events have been approved for cultivation worldwide in 32 different crops. Maize is the one that accounts for the majority of their occurrences, followed by cotton, potato, Argentine canola, soybean, carnation, and so on. Transgenesis has been used to develop a variety of crops, including those that are herbicide-tolerant (HT), insect-resistant (IR), abiotic stress-tolerant (AST), disease-resistant (DR), and nutritionally superior (NG).

Tolerant to herbicides transgenic plants

The first transgenic herbicide-tolerant crop to be commercially released was glyphosate-tolerant soybean, sometimes referred to as Roundup Ready soybean, which included the EPSPS gene from the CP4 strain of Agrobacterium tumefaciens. The bulk of glyphosate-resistant crops that are commercially accessible have this gene. Two different genes from Streptomyces spp., pat and bar, were exploited to create glufosinate-resistant crops. Similar to this, it has been approved to plant recently released HT transgenic crops that are specific to other herbicides, including 2,4-D, Isoxafutole, Oxynil, and Sulfonylurea herbicide tolerance events overall. The most HT occurrences have been sold for maize, then cotton, Argentina canola, and other crops.

Insect-resistant transgenic plants

The bulk of insect-resistant transgenic crops are made using Cry genes from Bacillus thuringiensis (Bt), which provide resistance to a variety of insect pests (Lepidopterons, Coleopterans, and Dipterans). Cry genes not only provide defense against insect pests but are also safe for mammals. Cotton, which had a cry gene inserted to provide it resistance to the lepidopteron insect pest, was the first crop to be commercially successful. After the success of transgenic cotton, cry genes have been inserted into a number of crops, including potato, rice, canola, soybean, maize, chickpea, alfalfa, and tomato[3], [5]. Similar vip genes for insect resistance were found in cotton and maize, which were also isolated from Bacillus species (B. thuringiensis and B. cereus). Plants that are resistant to insects have been developed using bacteria, fungi, and plants with genes that produce protease inhibitor (PI). The cptII and potato protease inhibitor II genes, respectively, have been introduced into cotton, rice, and tobacco to provide resistance against insects. The production of insect resistance events has so far been authorized. The most insect-resistant occurrences have been associated with maize, followed by cotton, potatoes, and other crops.

Abiotic Stress-Resistant Transgenic Crops

Abiotic stresses have a stronger impact on crops as a result of changing climatic circumstances. Certain plants have the molecular capacity to adapt to these abiotic stresses by altering the expression of a range of genes. This helps to create conditions that are virtually perfect for the growth and development of plants. Because to the intricacy of the abiotic stress adaptation trait, abiotic stress tolerance events have been sold less often than traits like disease, pest, and herbicide resistance (several genes are involved). A total of 12 abiotic stress tolerance events have been approved for the production of soy, sugarcane, and maize. Abiotic stressors including cold in Arabidopsis, cold, heat, and water scarcity in rice, as well as water deficit in maize, may all have an adverse effect on plant growth. Castiglioni et al. demonstrated how bacterial cold shock proteins (csp) may be employed to mitigate these effects in 2008. As a consequence of the integration of the cspA gene from E. coli with the cspB gene from the soil bacterium B. subtilis, maize not only shown improved adaptation during periods of water constraint but also did not experience pleiotropic effects. Recently, the Hahb-4 gene from Helianthus annus was added to Verdeca's drought-tolerant transgenic soybean, known as Verdeca HB4 Soybean (Sunflower). The gene produces a lone nucleic acid molecule that codes for the transcription factor Hahb-4, which binds to a region of the plant that regulates transcription when it is dehydrated [19]. Similar to this, drought-tolerant transgenic sugarcane has been developed by combining Rhizobium meliloti with the betA gene from E. coli. These transgenic sugarcane crops can withstand drought conditions for up to 36 days and generate 10-30% more sugar in comparison to non-transgenic plants in a field trial.

Virus-Resistant Transgenic Plants

Diseases are caused by pathogens (fungi, bacteria, viruses, and other microbes), which drastically lower agricultural yield. Agrochemicals are often used to treat plant illnesses despite the hazards to the environment caused by their use, which creates the issue of the creation of chemical-resistant pests. Transgenesis has made it possible for scientists to create plants with characteristics that make them disease-resistant. There have been 29 disease resistance events approved for cultivation so far. The most well publicized disease-resistant produce has been the potato, followed by papaya, squash, and other fruits and vegetables.

Most commercially available crops that are resistant to disease also provide resistance to viruses. Using a gene that produces the viral coat protein of the tobacco mosaic virus (TMV), the first disease-resistant plant was found, and it was resistant to TMV infection. Papaya is assaulted with microparticles to introduce the "prsv cp" gene in a similar "pathogenderived resistance mechanism" that provides resistance to the Papaya Ringspot Virus (PRSV).

Improved Transgenic Plants for Food

Some successful efforts to improve the nutritional content of crops have used transgenesis. The biofortified rice line GR2E (Golden Rice), which was developed by inserting the genes "crt1" from Pantoea ananatis and "psy1" from Zea mays, is the most recent example. The endosperm of golden rice may create carotenoids. The use of GR2E as food has received the blessing of the United States, Canada, New Zealand, Australia, and the Philippines. To boost the nutritional content of potatoes, transgenic potato tubers were made by expressing the Amaranthus seed albumin gene AmA1, which is rich in all essential amino acids for human diet requirements as per the WHO standard. An effort was made to raise the pro-vitamin a content of tomatoes by developing transgenic varieties and converting phytoene to lycopene

by transferring the bacterial gene for phytoene-desaturase enzyme. Moreover, these transgenic plants produced three times as much carotene as regular plants did.

The transmission of the antisense fae1 gene to Brassica napus and Brassica juncea results in low erucic acid content. Because to the introduction of the "cordapA" gene from Corynebacterium glutamicum, lysine production in maize has increased.

Development of Tissue

The sterile cultivation of cells, tissues, organs, or their component components in nutritive medium is known as tissue culture. Explants, which are minute pieces of plant tissue grown in an aseptic environment, are often employed. Tissue culture uses cells, anthers, pollen grains, or other tissues to produce entire, living, developing organisms via manipulation and time extension. Tissue culture may be used to produce genetically modified organisms from genetically changed cells.

Tissue culture has been extensively used to increase the number of acceptable germplasm available to plant breeders and to foster genetic variability in order to improve agricultural plants through in-vitro cultivating protoplasts, anthers, microspores, ovules, and embryos. It is an important piece of biotechnological hardware. Tissue culture is used for seeds like bananas that are difficult to germinate. The Grand Naine (G9) variety of banana was developed by tissue culture, resulting in broad multiplication of disease-free, high-yielding clones and true-to-type plants. The Meristem tip culture of banana plants results in the production of plants devoid of the banana bunchy top virus (BBTV) and the brome mosaic virus (BMV). The use of in vitro cell and organ culture may be used to preserve endangered germplasms. To preserve gene banks for plants that don't produce seeds (sterile) or produce seeds that can't be stored for a long period, tissue culture techniques may be utilized (recalcitrant seeds).

Embryo rescue for extensive hybridization

Inter-specific or inter-generic cross-produced embryos may not generate a hybrid due to pre- or post-fertilization compatibility barriers. By preserving such embryos and developing them into whole plants, these barriers may be erased, making it simpler to transfer advantageous genes from wild cousins into cultivated species. Embryo rescue and wide hybridization are two names for this technique. 2013 will see intensive hybridization and embryo rescue in Capsicum in order to transfer fruit rot-resistant traits [6], [7].

Hybridization somatic

Somatic hybridization is a technique that unites somatic cells from two different cultivars, species, or genera of plants in order to manipulate cellular genomes. With the use of tissue culture, somatic hybridization and protoplast fusion help regenerate new germplasm and whole organisms. Similar to how inter-specific or intergeneric incompatibility may be overcome, somatic hybridization can as well. The protoplasts of the tomato and potato (Lycopersicum esculentum and Solanum tuberosum, respectively) were combined to create pomato (Solanopersicon, a new genus). It not only removes barriers brought on by sexual incompatibility, but it also creates distinctive genotypes.Molecular markers were used to enhance genetic study and selection.

Molecular marker-assisted genetic analysis, which specifically studies DNA sequences to identify genes, QTLs (quantitative trait loci), and molecular markers as well as relate them to the organism, supports gene identification. Because to molecular marker-aided selection, inheritance of previously found DNA fragments may be detected and tracked across a series of generations. Molecular markers, linkage maps, and genomics are employed in molecular

marker-assisted breeding to modify and improve plants' or animals' traits based on genotypic testing. Rice cultivars with Bacterial Blight (BB) resistance, Basmati quality, and acceptable agronomic features were discovered using phenotypic and molecular marker-assisted selection. These genotypes may be employed as BB resistant donors in Basmati breeding efforts or directly in the creation of commercial cultivars. Similar to this, marker-assisted selection allowed researchers to identify the origins of coffee berry disease and coffee rust resistance for use in preventive breeding to develop resistant strains of plants. In order to conduct a conventional and conditional QTL mapping genetic investigation of Fusarium Head Blight Resistance in CIMMYT bread wheat line C615 in 2018, a number of genes from various Coffea species were crucial sources for gene pyramiding, which is used in breeding strategies aimed at multiple and long-lasting resistance. In this study, the QTL level genetic relationships between the FHB response and related factors were shown. In order to promote FHB resistance during breeding, this information may be utilized to direct marker-assisted selection.

Chromosomal duplication in haploids

When haploid cells double their chromosomes or genomes, a genotype known as a doubled haploid (DH) is produced. A doubly haploid plant is created when haploid cells, such as those found in pollen, eggs, or other gametophyte cells, undergo spontaneous chromosomal doubling. It makes pure line variants or inbred paternal lines more immediately available than with traditional breeding. Double haploid wheat improved yield and resistance genetically, accelerating time to market and speeding up varietal development[8], [9].

It offers a wonderful opportunity to promote breeding efforts and improve grain quality, just to how DH practices another culture. Using DH plants in antherculture is a successful method for producing homozygous rice lines that are more viable than other lines fast. Similar to this, double haploid wheat lines were created in 2017 by Bakhshi, Bozorgipour, and Shahriari-Ahmadi utilizing crosses with maize as the male parent and the chromosomal deletion method. In order to expand and adapt to heat stress conditions, three more wheat lines were selected.

Using "Omics" technologies

Technologies classified as "omics" include genome-sequencing, transcriptomics, transcriptome, proteomic, and genomic technologies. Genomic analysis is used to understand the structure, function, and evolution of genes as well as to pinpoint the DNA that influences animal phenotypes. Proteomics may be used to identify the expression of certain genes in a tissue as well as the exact function of each protein that a particular gene codes for.

By offering insights into plant chemical responses, an omics-based approach assists in decoding the whole genome to supply unique solutions for crop growth. Using the omics approach, we can pinpoint the DNA (gene) encoding for a certain trait as well as the RNA it codes for, the proteins produced, the metabolites produced, and the phenotype manifested (phenomics). Because to the advancement of omics technologies, the structure and behavior of crop genomes are now well known. Breeding may be made better in a variety of ways by using each gene responsible for a certain feature. A target gene was accurately inserted into a maize line that is herbicide resistant using site-direct mutagenesis.

Negative effects on species other than the target

The adoption of transgenic crops for a specific cause (disease/pest resistance) has resulted in unintended effects. Animals that are not the aim. A decrease in the number of monarch butterflies has been related to the usage of glyphosate-resistant transgenic crops in the US and Mexico, and higher death rates have also been seen. Larvae ate milkweed leaves that had

been covered with the genetically modified Bt maize, in contrast to conditions in a lab. Similar to this, the extensive use of Bt cotton in China caused an increase in the population of the Miri bug, a tiny insect that eventually became a serious issue.

Biosecurity Issues

There have been concerns that transgenic food safety might harm both the environment and human health. Risks to human health include allergenicity, toxicity, horizontal gene transfer, and feed safety. The number of allergens in an organism that has had a gene added to it may increase over the range found in its natural condition, or a new allergy may develop. Hence, bean crops that had been modified to boost the quantity of cysteine and methionine content were abandoned after it was known that the produced protein of the transgene was exceedingly allergenic. In order to safeguard consumers, transgenic food testing may be essential. According to WHO, the digestion process does not completely destroy the DNA included in transgenic food, and as a result, genetic material may be transferred from transgenic food to human body cells, intestinal bacteria, or soil microbes. While very uncommon, horizontal transfer of antibioticresistant marker genes from transgenic food to animal and human gut bacteria may result in the development of antibiotic resistance in the gut microflora. Similar to this, producing GM crops can cause "genetic erosion" if farmers only produce a small number of commonly consumed varieties. As GM crops are not a natural component of the process, the results of these alterations in ecology and evolution include the resurgence of pests and the development of superweed. The production of herbicide- and insecticide-tolerant crops increases the possibility that the targeted insect population may develop resistance due to strong selection pressure. It is feasible to create novel insect biotypes that are resistant to transgenic technology. Superweed that is immune to pesticides may develop in a similar manner [10], [11].

CONCLUSION

Agriculture has come a long way, from the green revolution to the gene revolution. Every day, more and more upgrades and apps are created. By developing novel crops with higher yields, improved resistance to biotic and abiotic stresses, and environmental sustainability, as well as by using biotechnological techniques to change organisms' genetic makeup, the author may be able to supply the growing need for food. The use of biotechnology in agriculture has improved crop yield in addition to cutting production costs by reducing the need for inputs like pesticides, which has a positive impact on farmer lives. Similar to this, the use of biotechnology has produced unique plant kinds that have higher yields while needing less inputs, a wider range of environmental tolerance, and better rotation to save natural resources. Despite these rapid advancements, concerns regarding GM crops' impact on human health, the safety of food and feed, the environment, and social, economic, and political issues are persistently raised. In addition to extensive and open examination of the deployment of GM crops and their effects, strong regulatory implementation procedures for the use of GM crops should be implemented. Better crops might also be produced using contemporary methods like cisagenesis, intragenesis, and genome editing.

REFERENCES:

[1] S. Ali and W. C. Kim, “A Fruitful Decade Using Synthetic Promoters in the Improvement of Transgenic Plants,” *Frontiers in Plant Science*. 2019. doi: 10.3389/fpls.2019.01433.

[2] M. R. Ugur *et al.*, “Advances in Cryopreservation of Bull Sperm,” *Frontiers in Veterinary Science*. 2019. doi: 10.3389/fvets.2019.00268.

[3] S. Smalley, M. Hainline, and K. Sands, "School-based Agricultural Education Teachers' Perceived Professional Development Needs Associated with Teaching, Classroom Management, and Technical Agriculture.," *J. Agric. Educ.*, 2019, doi: 10.5032/jae.2019.02085.

[4] M. Moo-Young, *Comprehensive biotechnology*. 2019. doi: 10.1016/s0769-2617(86)80233-7.

[5] K. Brinegar *et al.*, "The commercialization of genome-editing technologies," *Critical Reviews in Biotechnology*. 2017. doi: 10.1080/07388551.2016.1271768.

[6] *Advances in Fungal Biotechnology for Industry, Agriculture, and Medicine*. 2004. doi: 10.1007/978-1-4419-8859-1.

[7] N. E. A. El-Naggar, S. Deraz, and A. Khalil, "Bioethanol production from lignocellulosic feedstocks based on enzymatic hydrolysis: Current status and recent developments," *Biotechnology*, 2014, doi: 10.3923/biotech.2014.1.21.

[8] E. A. Specht, D. R. Welch, E. M. Rees Clayton, and C. D. Lagally, "Opportunities for applying biomedical production and manufacturing methods to the development of the clean meat industry," *Biochem. Eng. J.*, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.bej.2018.01.015.

[9] I. Padhyet al, I. Padhy, A. P. K Mahapatra, D. Saraswat, and J. Song, "Role Of Biotechnology in Pharmaceutical Research: A Comprehensive Review," *Indo Am. J. P. Sci*, 2020.

[10] M. Eldakak, S. I. M. Milad, A. I. Nawar, and J. S. Rohila, "Proteomics: A biotechnology tool for crop improvement," *Frontiers in Plant Science*. 2013. doi: 10.3389/fpls.2013.00035.

[11] J. M. Lucht, "Public acceptance of plant biotechnology and GM crops," *Viruses*. 2015. doi: 10.3390/v7082819.

CHAPTER 15

CHALLENGES FACED BY PLANT BIOTECHNOLOGY IN CURRENT SCENARIO

Ms. Meenakshi Jhanwar, Assistant Professor
Department of Environmental Science, Presidency University, Bangalore, India
Email id- meenakshi@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

A rapid adoption of agricultural biotechnology, and in particular plant biotechnology, is required in all walks of life in a world where population expansion is surpassing food supply. Plant biotechnology has already outperformed expectations, and the future looks even more promising. To fully achieve the agricultural biotechnology revolution, a supportive regulatory framework, popular acceptance, and successful continuous research and development activities are all required. Incorporating traditional physiology and breeding fully into biotechnology.

KEYWORDS:

Agriculture, Disease, Genetically Modified Crop, Plant Biotechnology.

INTRODUCTION

In a world where population growth is surpassing food production, agriculture- and especially plant-biotechnology- must be swiftly implemented. By 2050, it is predicted that there will be around 10 billion people on the earth, while agricultural production is only predicted to grow at a slower rate of 1.8% annually. All people are reliant on agriculture to provide food in the required quality and quantity. Plant biotechnology must be employed in breeding since traditional methods are no longer sufficient. In the long run, it is more important to swiftly and broadly apply plant and agricultural biotechnology than medical biotechnology since more people die from famine and diseases related to malnutrition than from "modern," western diseases. The ultimate catastrophe is a scarcity of food and food supplies, therefore "Disaster Management" is a prominent issue in modern sociological research and courses. We can prepare for this natural disaster and maybe even prevent it, unlike most others. The domestication of wild plants and animals, as well as slow, long-term changes to their qualitative and quantitative traits, were early aspects of agriculture. Expansion of microorganisms happened together with domestication and food preservation[1]. As a consequence, the earliest known use of biotechnology in the manufacture of food products classical food fermentation was developed. These days, conventional agriculture has several serious constraints.

In a world where population growth is surpassing food production, agriculture- and especially plant-biotechnology- must be swiftly implemented. By 2050, it is predicted that there will be around 10 billion people on the earth, while agricultural production is only predicted to grow at a slower rate of 1.8% annually. All people are reliant on agriculture to provide food in the required quality and quantity. Plant biotechnology must be employed in breeding since traditional methods are no longer sufficient. In the long run, it is more important to swiftly and broadly apply plant and agricultural biotechnology than medical biotechnology since more people die from famine and diseases related to malnutrition than from "modern," western diseases. The ultimate catastrophe is a scarcity of food and food supplies, therefore "Disaster Management" is a prominent issue in modern sociological research and courses[2].

We can prepare for this natural disaster and maybe even prevent it, unlike most others. The domestication of wild plants and animals, as well as slow, long-term changes to their qualitative and quantitative traits, were early aspects of agriculture. Expansion of microorganisms happened together with domestication and food preservation. As a consequence, the earliest known use of biotechnology in the manufacture of food products classical food fermentation was developed. However, this traditional agriculture suffers a number of significant difficulties[3], [4].

Notwithstanding the limitations indicated above, two things are still possible: (1) a search for other food sources (such as marine or extraterrestrial products); and (2) more effective plant breeding. Integration of biotechnology with conventional physiology and breeding is required. In order to produce food in adequate amounts and of excellent quality, as well as new plant commodities and products, both developed and developing countries worldwide must look beyond conventional agriculture. In light of a continual increase in agricultural productivity, a successful marriage of conventional breeding with modern plant biotechnology and the cutting-edge tools it provides is crucial for human existence. In India and several other South East Asian countries, for example, the "green revolution" increased wheat production by a factor of 10, feeding three times as many people.

Other strategies are required to produce superior crops since this revolution has already been completely tapped into. The combination of biotechnology and traditional breeding is currently bringing about the "evergreen revolution." Recently developed molecular markers and DNA biotechnology are largely to blame for the capacity to improve plant and animal output and for the proper use of these resources in agriculture. These techniques enable the selection of efficient genotypes, the more efficient isolation and cloning of favorable traits, and the production of transgenic organisms that are essential to agriculture. Together, these broad approaches significantly shorten breeding and selection cycles while extending and enhancing traditional breeding. The new plant biotechnology implies recombinant DNA techniques and in vitro cell biology in three crucial areas:

1. **To supplement conventional breeding:** This includes DNA marker-assisted selection as well as recent advancements in functional genomics, proteomics, and bioinformatics. Included are ongoing genome mapping projects for plants including Arabidopsis, maize, tomato, and rice. The combined use of these techniques may soon result in a reduction in the length of "conventional" breeding and selection cycles.

2. **Engineering of transgenic organisms:** Effective plant engineering has already created improved field-grown transgenic plants in a number of important crops due to the inherent limitations of introducing new genes via traditional genetic crosses (specifically, the lack of desired genes that are acceptable and crossing barriers). This extraordinary progress, which began just 18 years ago, has enabled novel and previously unimaginable genomic recombinations, as well as the direct insertion and integration of genes isolated from other species.

Incorporating microorganisms into plant production systems:

The biotechnological creation of novel symbiotic, antibiotic, and antagonistic connections between plants and microorganisms (fungi, bacteria, and insects) offers up new opportunities employing, among other techniques, engineered plants and microbes. Among these are bio- and phytoremediation, biofertilization, plant growth stimulation, and biological pest control. As they have been incorporated into agricultural practices, these new biotechnologies have increased the potential uses for plants. This will persist and worsen over the next 10 years. Plant biotechnology is transforming three important facets of the plant environment,

including in vitro regeneration, cell biology, DNA manipulation, and genetic modification of biochemical pathways:

- Extending knowledge by creating specialty meals, biochemicals, and pharmaceuticals.
- Managing development and growth (vegetative, generative, and propagation).
- Protecting plants against the biotic and abiotic stress threats, which are always changing.

These subjects were extensively discussed during the IAPTCandB's 9th international conference, "Plant Biotechnology and In Vitro Biology in the 21st Century," which was held in Jerusalem in June 1998.

DISCUSSION

Vegetative, generative, and propagative growth control three significant findings are to thank for the improved understanding of plant regeneration, morphogenesis, and cell division patterns attained during the last 20 years:

(1) Plant cells and tissues' totipotency and capacity for regeneration, as shown by cell culture and micro propagation,
(2) The identification of the genes in plants that control hormone synthesis and activation.
(3) Ongoing investigations into the processes and molecular regulation of the cell cycle and signal transduction pathways, some of which are specific to plant cells and some of which are adapted from earlier work with animal cells.

They have made it possible to regulate and manipulate vegetative development, generative patterns (like those of flowers and seeds), and micropropagation using biotechnology. Vegetative growth: While the morphogenetic processes that regulate this process are still largely unknown, the development of molecular hormone and cell-cycle studies will undoubtedly help us better understand the patterns of this kind of growth. This opens the door to the prospect of biotechnologically modifying plant growth rate and architecture. The creation of adventitious roots important to propagation, cell and organ elongation for biomass production, enhanced apical dominance important to lumber output, etc. are a few examples of possible effects of regulated auxin overproduction/availability[5], [6]. Enhanced bud break, which is crucial to plant architecture, branching and compactness, which is a desirable trait for certain ornamentals, and delayed leaf and plant senescence are just a few of the effects of controlled cytokinin overproduction/availability. In this regard, it is also crucial to note the possibility yet to be realized of altering the direction and rate of cell division, cell elongation, and tissue longevity by interfering with the cytoskeleton and cell cycle, the synthesis of cellulose and other cell components, as well as programmed cell death, respectively. A couple of these prospects have already come to pass.

Development generative: For agriculture, flowers, fruits, and seeds are crucial components. So, the goal of biotechnological research and development is to influence and regulate their growth and traits, and some of the many linked studies have already led to useful applications. Color, smell, and senescence are the three main goals of flower growth. The over- and under-expression of color (anthocyanins and carotenoids) and fragrance (volatiles), with regard to their production, cellular transport, and targeting, are strategies for the molecular breeding of floral color and aroma. Growth, ripening, and senescence (as for vegetative growth), color and aroma (like flowers), and, also, flavor specifically metabolic management of sugar, acid, and other flavor components are important priorities for managing fruit development. Biotechnological methods for producing seedless fruits via

parthenocarpy (excess auxin production), pollen destruction (no fertilization), or embryo development arrest are of enormous value to fruits. As the seed industry and vegetative propagation materials make up the future germplasm for all types of plant production systems, manipulating seed development through biotechnological methods is very important[7], [8]. Practically speaking, packets of genes found in seeds and vegetative propagules are the building blocks of all modern and commercially successful agricultural companies, both public and private. The key seed-based operations of producing hybrid seeds, creating fake seeds (coated somatic embryos), and creating germplasm banks that may address certain biodiversity challenges may all now be accomplished using biotechniques and molecular approaches.

Micropropagation:

A lot of high-quality clonal agricultural plants, including ornamental and vegetable species, as well as plantation crops, fruits, and vegetable species, are produced regularly using micropropagation. Compared to conventional clonal propagation methods, micropropagation offers a number of benefits. Some possibilities include the creation of pathogen-free propagules, quick large-scale propagation of novel genotypes, and the utilization of modest quantities of original germplasm (especially in the early stages of breeding and/or transformation, when only a few plants are accessible). The standardization of explant sources, media composition and physical state, environmental conditions, and in vitro plant acclimatization have all been the subject of arduous research in hundreds of laboratories around the world, many of them in developing nations.

The result is this impressive application of the principles of plant cell division and regeneration to practical plant propagation. The many new studies on the molecular basis of organogenesis and somatic embryogenesis are particularly significant. Reduced production costs are necessary for micropropagation to compete with conventional vegetative propagation techniques or other practical uses that are also financially viable (e.g., cuttings, tubers and bulbs, grafting). Simplified large-scale bioreactors, less expensive automatization facilities, effective somatic embryogenesis and synthetic seed production, greater utilization of the autotrophic growth potential of cultures, and good repeatability and quality assurance of the micropropagated plants are some techniques that have the potential to further increase the efficiency of micropropagation but still require improvement.

Tolerance to biotic and abiotic stress

One of the biggest practical success stories of plant biotechnology in the last ten years has been the use of molecular genetics and plant transformation for the detection and management of plant pests. Many transgenic agricultural plants that have been verified in both field and laboratory settings that are resistant to a variety of pests, viruses, herbicides, phytopathogenic fungi, and nematodes are now commercially available. Moreover, while it is still tedious in reality, particularly for novel genotypes, applying the ideas of engineering plants for resistance to these pests to other important agricultural plants is now seen as commonplace. The major difficulties that lie ahead, apart from a broader applicability to other plants, are as follows:

(1) The use of wide-spectrum and alternative target genes to get around the issue of pest resistance, and Better expression of the target genes in plants, notably their spatial and temporal management.
(2) Intensified biological control integration by the use of chosen and engineered microorganisms with potential for biocontrol.

Although a variety of pests have been effectively controlled with plant biotechnology, abiotic stress factors including drought, salt, very high or low temperatures, chemical toxicity, and oxidative stress have not. In arid and semiarid locations, drought and salinization are the most frequent natural causes of food shortages and famine, as well as the biggest environmental hazards to agriculture globally. Desertification, which is the consequence of overuse by the local population, is often made worse by regional climate changes, which lowers agricultural and land production and causes more soil erosion. Increased salinization of arable land is predicted to have disastrous worldwide repercussions, leading to up to a 50% loss of land by the year 2050 and a loss of 30% over the following 25 years. Globally and regionally, the genetically complex response to abiotic stress is significantly more significant than the often monogenic features of resistance to biotic pests and herbicides, although being more difficult to regulate and engineer. Thus, in all next agbiotech efforts, breeding for plant resistance to drought and salt stress should be given a high scientific priority. The production of osmoprotectants and compatible solutes, ion and water transport and channels, water-binding and membrane-associated dehydrins and other proteins, transcription factors and DNA-binding proteins, among others, may all be used to manipulate plants' tolerance to osmotic stress. The intermediate steps of stress detection, signal transduction (ABA and other signals), and protein modification are also of particular interest.

Equally significant are the identification of novel stress-related genes and the development of stress-specific promoters. Enlarging one's horizons medicines, food, and biochemicals Agriculture has always been focused on increasing the amount and quality of food obtained from plants. This was also plant biotechnology's first main goal. Plant biotechnology's second phase, which involves switching from the production of cheap food and bulk commodities to expensive, specialized plant-derived goods, is now being implemented gradually. There are two main groups of biomaterials included in this:

(1) Direct enhancement and modification of specialized plant-derived components, and
(2) The production of non-plant substances in plants.

Several plant components utilized in the food, chemical, and energy sectors may now be modified using biotechniques, which are primarily focused on the engineering of metabolic pathways. This includes a variety of "primary" metabolites, such as proteins (improving the composition and content of amino acids), carbohydrates (starch synthesis, yield, and allocation, production of high-amylose or high-amylopectin starch, increased sucrose synthesis for the sugar industry, fructan production, etc.), oils, and fats (ratio of saturated to nonsaturated fatty acids, increased content of specific valuable fatty acids like erucic acid, ricinoleic acid and others). Numerous additional plant constituents have high-value applications but are minor or non-food components. Examples include particular fatty acids as a source of alternative energy, polysaccharides with heat hysteresis properties and for bioaffinity purification, and salt- and temperature-resistant enzymes for the food industry. However, the idea of using plants as "bioreactors" to create "foreign," non-plant substances is gaining ground and might potentially result in new forms of agriculture. For the most part, the pharmaceutical business, this involves the manufacture of bioactive peptides, vaccines, antibodies, and a variety of enzymes. Plants may create cyclodextrins, which form inclusion complexes with hydrophobic compounds, and polyhydroxybutyrate, which is utilized to make biodegradable thermoplastics for the chemical industry [9], [10].

CONCLUSION

Numerous additional plant constituents have high-value applications but are minor or non-food components. Examples include particular fatty acids as a source of alternative energy, polysaccharides with heat hysteresis properties and for bioaffinity purification, and salt- and

temperature-resistant enzymes for the food industry. However, the idea of using plants as "bioreactors" to create "foreign," non-plant substances is gaining ground and might potentially result in new forms of agriculture[11]. For the most part, the pharmaceutical business, this involves the manufacture of bioactive peptides, vaccines, antibodies, and a variety of enzymes. Plants may create cyclodextrins, which form inclusion complexes with hydrophobic compounds, and polyhydroxybutyrate, which is utilized to make biodegradable thermoplastics for the chemical industry. With the aforementioned restrictions, agricultural intensification calls for improved and more effective plant breeding as well as the introduction of affordable, high-return, and patentable plant-derived goods. Without funding for cutting-edge research and development in the biochemistry, physiology, genetics, and biotechnology of agricultural plants, this cannot be accomplished.

REFERENCES:

[1] A. A. Estrada-Luna *et al.*, "Beyond promiscuity: From sexuality to apomixis in flowering plants," *Vitr. Cell. Dev. Biol. - Plant*, 2002, doi: 10.1079/IVP2001278.

[2] J. S. Yuan, K. H. Tiller, H. Al-Ahmad, N. R. Stewart, and C. N. Stewart, "Plants to power: bioenergy to fuel the future," *Trends in Plant Science*. 2008. doi: 10.1016/j.tplants.2008.06.001.

[3] R. Tayade *et al.*, "Effective strategies for enhancing tolerance to high-temperature stress in rice during the reproductive and ripening stages," *Plant Breeding and Biotechnology*. 2018. doi: 10.9787/PBB.2018.6.1.1.

[4] U. N. Shah *et al.*, "Bio-techniques for improvement of qualitative and quantitative traits in walnut (Juglans regia)," *Advances in Horticultural Science*. 2018. doi: 10.13128/ahs-21330.

[5] D. J. McClements, "Future foods: A manifesto for research priorities in structural design of foods," *Food and Function*. 2020. doi: 10.1039/c9fo02076d.

[6] I. C. Okwuonu, "Concept of plant genetic engineering towards food security in Africa," *Niger. J. Biotechnol.*, 2018, doi: 10.4314/njb.v35i1.9.

[7] C. Hotz and B. McClafferty, "From harvest to health: Challenges for developing biofortified staple foods and determining their impact on micronutrient status," *Food and Nutrition Bulletin*. 2007. doi: 10.1177/15648265070282s206.

[8] M. Mishra, P. Kumari, and A. K. Choudhary, "Issues and challenges of changing IPR ambience in plant biotechnology," *South Asian J. Exp. Biol.*, 2020, doi: 10.38150/sajeb.10(4).p183-191.

[9] M. Bilal *et al.*, "Metabolic engineering strategies for enhanced shikimate biosynthesis: current scenario and future developments," *Applied Microbiology and Biotechnology*. 2018. doi: 10.1007/s00253-018-9222-z.

[10] V. C. Filho, *Natural products as source of molecules with therapeutic potential: Research and development, challenges and perspectives*. 2018. doi: 10.1007/978-3-030-00545-0.

[11] R. Valkova, E. Apostolova, and S. Naimov, "Plant molecular farming: Opportunities and challenges," in *Journal of the Serbian Chemical Society*, 2013. doi: 10.2298/JSC121105158V.

CHAPTER 16

IMPLEMENTATION OF PLANT BIOTECHNOLOGY IN MEDICINE SECTOR

Dr. Deepak Chauhan, Assistant Professor
Department of Computer Science and Engineering, Sanskriti University, Mathura, Uttar Pradesh, India
Email Id- deepak.chauhan@sanskriti.edu.in

ABSTRACT:

This boom in plant science has been accompanied by a huge number of new patents being granted in these fields, as well as a rise in businesses with an agricultural focus as many of these concepts approach commercialisation. The review chapter in question is written primarily for plant scientists who have a keen interest in the new directions being taken with respect to applications in agricultural biotechnology, although those in other disciplines, such as medical researchers, environmental scientists, and engineers, may find significant value in reading this article as well. The evaluation tries to provide a quick rundown of the newest plant biotechnology patents issued with reference to both agriculture and medicine. The chapter's conclusion makes the case that the challenges of climate change, as well as the rising needs for clean energy and food security, will significantly influence future applied plant biotechnology research.

KEYWORDS:

Plant biotechnology, transgenic plant, phytoremediation, biofuel, drought tolerance, pathogen resistance, edible vaccine, nutraceutical.

INTRODUCTION

It just takes a cursory look at the literature to know that recent advancements in the area of plant science are responsible for a unique and substantial collection of patents. The breadth of innovations is astounding and covers a wide variety of topics, including the utilization of plants to produce biofuels, crops with improved nutritional or medicinal properties, and crops that are resistant to disease and herbicides[1], [2]. An overview of biotechnological uses of plants for both agricultural and therapeutic reasons is given in this paper. Just the most recent patents that have been granted in the previous three years for a small number of themes have been included in this study in order to keep the length appropriate.

Agribusiness Applications

There are several ways that biotechnology is used in agriculture. These include plants that can be used for phytoremediation and the production of biofuels, as well as crops that show reduced dependence on fertilizers, pesticides, and other agrochemicals. They also show reduced vulnerability of crops to environmental stresses like drought tolerance and disease resistance.

Resistance to Herbicide

With the advent of crops that are herbicide-tolerant, it may be possible to use less herbicide to control weeds, hence lowering the number of times that herbicide is applied throughout a growing season and raising yield. Now, transgenic crops may be treated with these herbicides

without suffering harm, and they also prevent the development of nearby weeds. Since it was introduced to the commercial market in 1974, the herbicide glyphosate [N-(phosphonomethyl) glycine] has been the most widely used herbicide globally. Since its introduction in 1996, transgenic, glyphosate-resistant plants have been produced all over the globe, with over 90% displaying glyphosate resistance. The way that glyphosate works is by specifically targeting and inhibiting 5-enolpyruvyl-shikimate-3-phosphate synthase (Class I EPSPS), an enzyme that produces the amino acids tyrosine, tryptophan, and phenylalanine, which are then utilized as the building blocks for the synthesis of peptides[3], [4]. Other secondary metabolites made from these amino acids include folates, ubiquinones, and naphthoquinones. The herbicide bialaphos (bar) gene is another significant gene in the evolution of herbicide resistance. Streptomyces hygroscopicus, an organism that generates the tripeptide bialaphos as a secondary metabolite, is where the bar gene was first discovered. Phosphinothricin, a glutamate analogue found in bialaphos, inhibits glutamine synthetase. Bar has been used to make

DISCUSSION

There are other patents covering resistance to various herbicides. A common process used by both plants and microbes produces valine, leucine, and isoleucine, with the first step being catalyzed by acetohydroxyacid synthase. Due to the fact that this enzyme is the target of several herbicides, including all members of the well-known sulfonylurea and imidazolinone families, it is of crucial relevance. Yet, a major issue that currently affects the whole globe is the advent of resistant weeds as a result of mutations that interfere with the suppression of AHAS. For the creation of acetohydroxy acid synthase (AHAS) variations, including those that show specifically improved resistance to herbicides such imidazoline herbicides and AHAS inhibitory herbicides, structure-based modeling techniques are described in one patent. The invention includes techniques for manufacturing the variant polypeptides and plants with particular AHAS gene mutations that are herbicide resistant as well as isolated DNAs encoding such variations, vectors that carry the DNAs, and the variant polypeptides[5]. Moreover, weed management techniques for crops are offered. There have also been developed plants that are resistant to herbicides that include acifluorfen and/or fomesafen.

Salt-And-Drainage Resistant Crops

Stress resistance in crops is another area where agricultural biotechnology is growing quickly as a result of active research. In response to the mounting concerns about climate change, attempts are being undertaken to create plants that can withstand increasingly challenging climatic factors, such as salt resistance, the need for irrigation, resistance to drought and flooding, and high temperatures.

It is ongoingly necessary to create innovative plant kinds that are less prone to being harmed or destroyed by such pressures. By patenting stress tolerance genes from many species, it has been possible to create drought tolerance in agricultural plants, which addresses dehydration, a significant source of osmotic stress in cells. On at least 20% of irrigated land globally, high salinity stress often regarded as the most severe environmental stress affects crop output. In response to excessive salinity stress, a number of gene products that are either directly or indirectly involved in plant defense get upregulated. When introduced to sensitive plants, these gene products, which include osmolytes, ion channels, receptors, calcium signaling components, and certain other regulatory signaling factors or enzymes, may bestow salinity-tolerant phenotypes [5], [6] .

Overall, numerous stress responsive genes work in concert to determine a plant's sensitivity or tolerance to high salinity stress. These genes also interact with other elements of stress signal transduction pathways. The major way that high salinity has a detrimental effect on a cell is by upsetting its ionic and osmotic balance. High sodium ion concentrations in saline soils inhibit plant growth and can even cause plant death. As a result, mechanisms of salinity tolerance include sequestering Na(+) and Cl(-) in cell vacuoles, preventing Na(+) entry into the cell, excluding Na(+) from the transpiration stream, and other mechanisms that aid in salinity tolerance. Patented an innovation that included artificially salt-tolerant plants that mostly store sodium in their vacuoles. Making a transgenic plant with an NHX-related gene product produced ectopically is one strategy that is recommended. The expression of certain stress-related genes is the basis for the use of contemporary molecular biology methods to clarify the regulation mechanisms of abiotic stress tolerance and to design stress-tolerant crops. Hence, creating stress-tolerant plants by genetic engineering, based on the introgression of genes known to be involved in stress response and presumed tolerance, may prove to be a quicker route to better crop types. Engineering the regulatory apparatus including transcription factors has recently emerged as a novel technique for directing the expression of multiple stress-responsive genes, going much beyond the original efforts to introduce "single-action" genes. For instance, transgenic plants that have been created to overexpress vacuolar H+-PPase have bigger leaves, stems, flowers, fruits, and root structures, as well as improved salt tolerance, drought tolerance, and frost tolerance [7].

Wang and Sang patented a process in 2004 that comprises cultivating plants with altered transpiration rates in order to produce drought-tolerant plants. By controlling stomatal closure responses, the innovators' procedure enables more effective water saving. As a result, plants that can endure dry conditions and modified plants may be cultivated in places that were previously inappropriate for growth. Another invention by Robertson et al. from 2008 involves the isolation, characterisation, and use of a completely new class of plant genes known as ROB5. Transgenic plants that produce ROB5 may significantly increase their ability to withstand various stress situations.

Another method of stress resistance is to lower the nitrogen requirements of the plant. Alanine aminotransferase is a nitrogen utilization protein that may be expressed in Oryza sativa plants and their seeds according to one innovation. In this chapter, techniques for growing Oryza sativa plants with enhanced biomass and seed output have also been discussed. Moreover, it is possible to grow Oryza sativa plants that keep the required yield while using less nitrogen. Another innovation made concerns transgenic plants that exhibit improved agronomic traits as a result of higher amounts of nitrogen consumption proteins in the plants' root epidermis. A root-epidermis-specific promoter is operably coupled to the transgenic expressing the nitrogen consumption protein.

CONTAMINATION-RESISTANT CROP

The Bt (Bacillus thuringiensis) toxin gene is present and expressed in one of the first disease-resistant crops created. The Bt toxin binds to the insect's stomach wall when it consumes the transgenic crop cultivar expressing the Bt protein, causing it to cease eating and die shortly after. This biological insecticide may be built inside plants, eliminating the need for toxic chemicals to be applied externally. One of the principal applications of this technique is Bt maize, which is used to fight the corn borer, a pest that lives within the plant and is therefore unaffected by pesticides sprayed on the plant's exterior. Transgenic plants may escape pest harm by producing the Bt toxin inside the plant cells (Fig. 2). Agricultural plants that have been genetically modified to display resistance against a range of diseases, including viruses, bacteria, fungus, and nematodes, have recently been developed.

Plants Resistant to Viruses

Plant viral resistance has been the subject of many patents. There are many ways to make plants resistant to viruses. One of them calls for the utilization of the virus's coat protein gene's nucleic acid. By creating the coat protein gene product, the plant creates resistance by changing the balance of the viral gene products within the virus-infected cell, preventing any related incoming viruses from uncoating and continuing through their replication cycles. Papaya ringspot virus coat protein is one of the most well-known patents, and it was filed by Gonsalves et al (2009). The papaya plant may be given viral resistance by using this nucleic acid sequence. The papaya industry in Hawaii is now seen to have been saved by the technique employed to create papaya ringspot virus resistance, since the sector was on the verge of collapse owing to the virus's unchecked spread via farmers' contaminated fields. One of the more recent patents was granted by Maoka et al. in 2006; this team discovered the nucleotide sequence of the full-length genomic RNA of the papaya leaf-distortion mosaic virus and a technique for cultivating a plant that is resistant to the virus. Another example is the genetic engineering of tomato plants to produce resistance to the tomato yellow leaf curl geminivirus (TYLCV) by utilizing a shortened form of the replication related protein (Rep). A viral gene product called Rep is necessary for virus replication. It has been hypothesized that excessive synthesis of the Rep gene product or a shortened form of Rep upsets the equilibrium needed for viral replication inside the cell [8], [9].

Plants' Bactericidal Resistance

It has also been possible to create bacteria-resistant plants. One of the most well-known instances is given by Cornell University's Alan Collmer. In this instance, disease resistance was produced by utilizing Pseudomonas syringae to take advantage of the hypersensitive response (HR) of higher plants, which is characterized by the rapid, localized death of plant cells at the site of pathogen invasion. Another illustration is the ability to clone the gene for a novel antimicrobial protein that was produced from a fraction of an aqueous extract of Lyophyllum shimeji. This protein has the ability to prevent the growth of plant pathogenic microorganisms like Pyricularia oryzae and Rhizoctonia solani, which are the main causes of two diseases that harm rice crops.

Take-Up of Heavy Metals by Plants

Since heavy metals remain in the environment and have the potential to cause human cancer, their addition to soils and streams is a severe problem. Heavy metal pollution represents a significant potential hazard to both the environment and human health since heavy metals cannot be eliminated physiologically and can only be changed from one oxidation state or organic complex to another. Using certain kinds of plants to detoxify soil or water by inactivating metals in the rhizosphere or translocating them in the aerial portions is referred to as phytoremediation and is a method of clearing contaminated soils and waterways. Over the previous decade, phytoremediation has drawn more and more attention. A large number of plant species have been discovered and examined for their capacities to absorb and accumulate various heavy metals. Physical and chemical cleanup methods are more expensive and have more negative side effects than phytoremediation, which is why it is becoming more and more popular in both academic and practical circles. It has been shown that more than 400 plant species have the ability to improve the soil and water.

Since each species has unique pathways for ion absorption based on its genetic, morphological, physiological, and anatomical properties, the capacity to collect heavy metals differs greatly across species and among cultivars within species. Depending on the methods of remediation, there are many types of phytoremediation, including phytoextraction,

phytofiltration, phytostabilization, phytovolatization, and phytodegradation. In phytoextraction, pollutants from the soil are removed using plants. The metal ions that have collected in the aerial portions might be burned to recover metals or removed for disposal. In phytofiltration, metals from aqueous wastes are removed using the roots or seedlings of plants. In phytostabilization, the contaminants are kept in the rhizosphere by the plant roots, where they are absorbed from the soil and rendered harmless by stopping them from draining. Using plants to release contaminants like Se and Hg from their leaves is known as phytovolatization. Using plants and related microbes to break down organic contaminants is known as phytodegradation. Although some plants may only perform one phytoremediation function, others may do two or more. By the future transfer of metal hyperaccumulating genes from low biomass wild species to higher biomass generating cultured species, recent breakthroughs in biotechnology hold great promise for the creation of new hyperaccumulators.

Applications in Biofuel Production

Biofuels, which are liquid fuels made from plant resources, are becoming more and more well-liked all around the globe. Almost all naturally occurring, free-growing plants, trees, and bushes in meadows, woods, and fields have cellulose. A biofuel called cellulosic ethanol is made from wood, grass, or inedible plant components. Bioethanol is an alcohol produced mostly from sugar and starch crops by fermenting the sugar components of plant materials. Cellulosic biomass, such as trees and grasses, is now being employed as a feedstock for ethanol production thanks to the development of improved technologies. While ethanol may be used as a fuel for cars in its pure form, it is often added to gasoline to raise octane and reduce emissions from moving vehicles.

Using enzymes to hydrolyze complex cellulose into simple sugars like glucose, fermentation, and distillation are some methods for making ethanol from cellulose. The manufacturing of biofuel has been covered by a number of patents. One of them is often related to isolated genes that encode polypeptides essential for cellulose production in certain plants, such as the Brassica spp., Gossypium hirsutum, and the Eucalyptus species, as well as the Arabidopsis thaliana, Oryza sativa, wheat, barley, and maize. The enzyme mentioned in the patent, namely the cellulose synthase enzyme and its homologues, analogues, and derivatives, is significant in the production of cellulose. The method described in the invention entails using this enzyme to create transgenic plants that express changed cellulose biosynthetic capabilities. A further discovery made by describes a technique for creating a recombinant polypeptide with betaglucosidase enzymatic activity, which raises the quantity of aromatic chemicals in alcoholic drinks and other fermentation products of plant material [52]. The enzyme disclosed in this invention also hydrolyzes cellobiose, increasing the amount of fermentable glucose and ethanol from plant material, making it an effective tool for producing biofuels.

Plant Nutritional Qualities Improving

Food proteins may be changed to improve or increase their nutritional value. Many grains and legumes have undergone genetic engineering during the last ten years to supply the extra nutrients needed for a balanced diet. Several of these "biofortified foods" have drawn a lot of attention and debate, especially in relation to concerns about intellectual property. The study of Professors Ingo Potrykus and Peter Beyer on the Golden Rice Project provides a suitable example. The lack of -carotene in rice grains causes a significant increase in blindness, illness susceptibility, and the early mortality of young infants in rice-based civilizations. A genetically modified kind of rice known as "golden rice" may store beta-carotene within the

grain. Those who lack access to this crucial mineral in impoverished nations may get their daily requirements of vitamin A by eating golden rice.

A functional meal resembles a conventional food ingested as part of a regular diet in appearance or may even be one, but it also includes a bioactive component that has been proved to offer physiological advantages and/or lower the risk of chronic illness in addition to serving basic nutritional needs. A nutraceutical is a substance that has been extracted or refined from food and is often marketed in pharmaceutical forms that are not typically associated with food. Examples of claims made for nutraceuticals include the antioxidant properties of resveratrol from red grape products, the ability of soluble dietary fibers like psyllium seed husk to lower hypercholesterolemia, the ability of broccoli's sulforaphane to prevent cancer, and the ability of isoflavonoids from soy or clover to improve arterial health. Plants may also be modified to provide more nourishment. Some more recent patents on plants with better nutritional properties.

Plant Therapeutic Proteins

In agricultural plants, biotechnology is being used to produce new molecules other than food, such vaccines, antibodies, and other medicinal agents. Vaccines and therapeutic proteins may be produced in the tissues of plants that are often consumed and are capable of triggering a mucosal immune response, according to ongoing clinical studies. Given that the plants used in them can often be cultivated locally and at a reasonable cost, edible vaccines provide a tremendous possibility, particularly for poor nations. Homemade vaccinations would get over obstacles like the need for refrigeration, syringes, and qualified medical workers that are often encountered when delivering medications to far-flung areas. Using vaccines created using plant tissue culture rather than animal tissue culture would also significantly reduce the danger of contamination by biological agents such as CMV.

In order to create vaccines and therapeutic proteins, several plant species have now undergone genetic engineering. Below is a list of the most recent patents covering therapeutic proteins made by plants. Huang et al. patented the process of producing human serum albumin (HSA) in monocot plant seeds in 2007. They did this by employing a promoter derived from the gene of a maturation-specific storage protein in monocot plants. A transgenic plant that expressed the cytokines IL-4 and IL-10 as well as the auto antigen GAD was patented by Brandle et al. in 2008. A method of preparing the protein of interest suitable for oral administration within a non-food crop plant is also disclosed, presuming that the non-food crop plant is characterized as being non-toxic, non-addictive, palatable, and requires little to no processing prior to oral administration. Non-food crop plants such as low alkaloid tobacco are examples of such non-food crop plants that express one or more of these proteins of interest [10], [11].

CONCLUSION

The patents discussed in this study are numerous, have a strong plant biotechnology emphasis, and cover a wide range of topics. It is only reasonable to assume that there will be a significant rise in the number of patents created during the next three to five years. Undoubtedly, one of the causes of this might be traced to technical developments in the area of plant biology. But, the development of agricultural biotechnology will also be fueled by the long-term environmental implications of climate change, as well as the various problems relating to global health and food security. New technologies that address weed control, pest management, and drought tolerance will be required as a consequence of climate change. Environmentalists will look for creative ways to deal with contaminants utilizing phytoremediation and similar plant-based technologies as a result of the public's interest in

"Green" solutions. More research into the usage of plants with changed properties that assist their use in biofuel production will be prompted by the need for greener energy. Advances in medicine, such as the need for foods with improved nutrition, will be driven by the necessity to deal with the global population's ever-growing problem. Lastly, the production of vaccines and other therapeutic proteins using plants as bioreactors may have a significant influence on people living in underdeveloped nations where medication is costly and hard to get. Plant biotechnology is more in demand than ever right now.

REFERENCES:

[1] I. F. Kalampokis and K. A. Aliferis, "Metabolomics in aspergillus research: Potential and applications in biotechnology, industry, medicine, and crop protection," in *Aflatoxins: Biochemistry, Toxicology, Public Health, Policies and Modern Methods of Analysis*, 2019.

[2] S. Çetiner, "Genetically modified organizms: Food security and modern biotechnology in the 21st century," *Turkish J. Biochem.*, 2016.

[3] J. Wakefield, "The Common Fisheries Policy: An Exercise in Marine Exploitation," *Yearb. Eur. Law*, 2017, doi: 10.1093/yel/yex011.

[4] T. H. Aas *et al.*, "From the Editor.," *Serv. Ind. J.*, 2015.

[5] J. A. Laub, "Assessing the servant organization; Development of the Organizational Leadership Assessment (OLA) model. Dissertation Abstracts International," *Procedia - Soc. Behav. Sci.*, 1999.

[6] M. Á. Orejuela Duarte, "MAPEO Y ANÁLISIS DE COMPETITIVIDAD DE LA CADENA DE VALOR DEL SECTOR DE CONSTRUCCIÓN SOSTENIBLE COLOMBIANO," *SWISSCONTACT Colomb.*, 2017.

[7] Ö. Göçer *et al.*, "A Ship in a Box.," *Appl. Mech. Mater.*, 2014.

[8] P. Jha and V. Kumar, "BABY BOOM (BBM): A candidate transcription factor gene in plant biotechnology," *Biotechnology Letters*. 2018. doi: 10.1007/s10529-018-2613-5.

[9] L. Bocquet, S. Sahpaz, J. L. Hilbert, C. Rambaud, and C. Rivière, "Humulus lupulus L., a very popular beer ingredient and medicinal plant: overview of its phytochemistry, its bioactivity, and its biotechnology," *Phytochem. Rev.*, 2018, doi: 10.1007/s11101-018-9584-y.

[10] J. Schoberer and R. Strasser, "Plant glyco-biotechnology," *Seminars in Cell and Developmental Biology*. 2018. doi: 10.1016/j.semcdb.2017.07.005.

[11] S. Gairola, K. I. Al Shaer, E. K. Al Harthi, and K. A. Mosa, "Strengthening desert plant biotechnology research in the United Arab Emirates: a viewpoint," *Physiology and Molecular Biology of Plants*. 2018. doi: 10.1007/s12298-018-0551-2.

CHAPTER 17

PLANT BIOTECHNOLOGY PLAYS A CRUCIAL ROLE IN IMPROVING THE GENETICS OF FOOD CROPS

Dr. Ashok Kumar, Associate professor
Department of Biotechnology, IIMT University, Meerut Uttar Pradesh, India
Email id- ashokabt@gmail.com

ABSTRACT:

This chapter summarizes some of the key developments in contemporary plant biotechnology and explores the possible uses of biotechnology to advance agricultural practices in the twenty-first century. Plant biotechnology will make it easier to grow crops that have various, long-lasting resistances to diseases and pests, especially without the use of pesticides. To feed the globe and free up area for the preservation of plant biodiversity in natural environments, high yielding crops will be necessary. Marker-assisted selection or transgenes may help with this process. Hence, crops should be modified to satisfy consumer preferences and requirements. By integrating technological techniques with traditional breeding, the genetic foundation of food production may be expanded and protected. Understanding precise gene-by-environment interactions with the help of molecular studies may assist tailoring certain genotypes to particular cropping systems. Plant breeders, biotechnologists, and other plant scientists may work together to produce high-quality crops with better nutritional and health qualities as well as other added-value components. To transform the many elements of a crop ideotype into components of the new and enhanced agricultural systems of the next millennium, coordinated efforts involving consumers, policymakers, farmers, and researchers will be necessary.

KEYWORDS

Agricultural, Food Crops, Genetics, Plant.

INTRODUCTION

The conclusion of a year, decade, century, or millennium, as it is today, always presents a chance to consider past developments in a field and to plan for the future. Researchers continually study historical events to draw lessons that may aid in the discovery of new information or the subsequent development of relevant technology that results from it. Researchers are obliged to conduct their work in accordance with the evolving global society in which they live since science and technology are not, of course, isolated in the globe. Consideration of social actors in the research agenda and activity might be considered as the primary problem of agricultural biotechnology for the next century[1]–[3]. In other words, since these elements influence scientific research and the development of technology or products, market pressures, user needs, and public opinion cannot be disregarded when addressing fundamental and strategic research challenges.

The editor asked me to consider the crucial role that plant biotechnology may play in supporting the genetic development of crops in the next century during the process of writing this piece. The topic in this paper is limited to gene-biotechnology, which has just recently (20 years), as opposed to other non-gene biotechnology uses, which date back many hundreds of years. Also, I like to "predict" the possible uses of biotechnology in

agricultural genetic modification just for the next 10 years. The ever-accelerating advancement in this sector makes any effort to provide a forecast for the future unsuitable. For instance, just a few applications of tissue culture, recombinant DNA technology, and monoclonal antibodies were used in plant biotechnology 15 years ago. Currently, biotechnology is being used in crop development in a variety of ways, including transformation and marker-aided selection and breeding. This article was written from the perspectives of a traditional geneticist (who has spent the last 15 years studying the transmission of traits) and a conventional plant breeder, who has a desire to learn and accept cutting-edge techniques that improve the currently available crop improvement techniques[4], [5].

Because of the field's quick advancement, it does not seem to be a simple job to write about biotechnology for agricultural enhancement in the future century. The discovery of DNA as the hereditary material (1944), the clarification of the double helix structure of the DNA molecule (1953), the deciphering of the genetic code (1966), the capacity to isolate genes (1973), and the use of DNA recombinant methods have all occurred within the past century (from 1980 onwards). Crop enhancement techniques have seen significant modification during the last 100 years. Up until the 1930s, mass and pure line selection in landraces made up of genotype mixes was the most common breeding method for the majority of crops. Double cross hybrids were first commercially developed by maize breeders in the 1930s, and since the 1960s, single crop hybrids have been widely used. For self-pollinating crop species, pedigree-, bulk-, backcross-, and other selection procedures were also developed. The so-called "Green Revolution," one of the biggest triumphs in feeding the globe during the Cold War years, was made possible by such scientific advancements in plant breeding.

Due to improvements in agriculture, the production of grain, which provides more than 50% of the energy consumed by the world's poor, has kept up with the high average population growth rate of 1.8% since 1950. Currently, 370 kg of grains are harvested per person as opposed to just 275 kg in the 1950s; this represents an increase of more than 33% per capita. According to FAO, similar advancements in other food crops led to 20% per capita growth since the early 1960s (1995). Despite the fact that there are now twice as many people as forty years ago, there are 150 million fewer hungry people in the globe. Although if agricultural output has increased admirably, more work has to be done to feed an extra two billion people by the early 21st century. Around 800 million people are undernourished today, and an additional 185 million preschoolers are underweight as a result of a lack of food, water, or illness. So, in addition to traditional plant breeding, new biotechniques are required to increase food yields, as Norman Bourlag, the 1997 Nobel Peace Prize winner, stated.

To prevent not just the condemnation of the anti-science campaigners but also the ongoing mistrust of practical traditional breeders, careful selection of such biotechniques and a realistic appraisal of their potential in crop improvement are required. For instance, a World Bank group recently produced a solid study on crop bioengineering for debate. The panelists make the following recommendation in this working paper: "Give importance to all areas of enhancing agricultural output in developing countries while facilitating the required shift to sustainable practices." Plant biotechnology has really been prioritized for knowledge transfer since genetically modified food, feed, and fiber are a major issue for poor countries. In order to advance agriculture in underdeveloped, non-industrialized regions of the world, where it still generates between 60 and 80 percent of employment and 50 percent of national income, the wealthy industrialized world should share its biotechnological innovations and refrain from adopting restrictive policies. Such assistance will help the developing world get closer to food self-sufficiency, which will be crucial to

preventing hunger and maintaining peace in many tropical countries where the agricultural sector continues to be the major driver ofeconomic development. A prosperous civilization also offers its residents great living standards.

The 1950s saw the development of tissue culture, which rose to popularity in the 1960s. Most significant crops now use micropropagation and in vitro conservation as conventional practices, particularly those with vegetative propagation. While gene transfer had been accomplished earlier in a bacterium, genetic engineering of plants remained a promise of the future at the beginning of the 1980s. In 1983, the discovery of the first transgenic plant a tobacco variety with antibiotic resistance was made public. This decade has seen the introduction of transgenic crops with novel chemical compositions, delayed fruit ripening, male sterility, and herbicide, virus, or insect resistance (NCGR 1998; USDA- APHIS 1997). Over 3 million hectares of transgenic crops were cultivated worldwide in 1996 (mostly in North America), but this year, more than 34 million ha (a 12-fold increase) of transgenic crops will be harvested, primarily in North America, Argentina, China, and South Africa. With more than 4 million acres of transgenic herbicide-resistant soybeans, Argentina is the top emerging nation. Only in North America are 4.4 million hectares (or 14% of total land) of transgenic maize, 5 million ha (or 20% of total acreage), and 1.6 million ha (or 42% of total area) of transgenic soybeans planted. According to calculations, American farmers are cultivating more than 50% of their cotton fields using transgenic seeds in 1998, which is the highest proportion for any crop in history. The next item on the genetic engineering agenda is trees.

In the 1960s, allozymes were accessible as the first biochemical genetic markers. Such a marker system was used by population geneticists in their early studies. Southern blotting and restriction fragment length polymorphisms (RFLP) were two new tools that geneticists might use. After the discovery of Taq polymerase in the 1980s, the polymerase chain reaction (PCR) emerged. Since then, PCR-based marker-aided analysis in plant genetic research has become commonplace, and marker systems have shown their usefulness in plant breeding (Paterson 1996). Moreover, brand-new gene chips, or single nucleotide polymorphism markers based on high density DNA arrays, have recently been created. Gene chips allow for the organization of DNA from thousands of genes into tiny matrices or chips that may then be probed with tagged cDNA from a selected tissue. For biochemical research, DNA chip technology employs tiny arrays (or micro-arrays) of molecules immobilized on solid surfaces[6]. Crop breeding may use an electrical gadget linked to a computer. In conclusion, there have been five periods in the evolution of genetic markers since Mendel's work on peas: morphology and cytology in early genetics (until late 1950s), protein and allozyme electrophoresis in the pre-recombinant DNA period (1960-mid1970s), RFLP and minisatellites in the pre-PCR period (mid 1970s-85), random amplified polymorphic DNA, microsatellites, expressed sequence tags (1996 onwards) The desire of humans to comprehend and control the inheritance of their own characteristics has been the motivating reason behind such a development.

Crop Improvement in Response to Biotechnology

The above-discussed advancements in plant transgenics and genomics have not been separated from civilization. Some of these successes have received praise from end users, whilst others, like the introduction of genetically modified organisms (GMO), are being criticized by political activists in both words and acts. Some of these well-educated middle-class activists are exposing their widespread "eco-paranoia" in this manner, while others conceal their true motivations, which are to control the popular ecological movement. Non-scientific supporters on both sides have become interested in this debate. A former president

and a crown prince who have made conflicting statements concerning transgenic plants may not have the necessary scientific expertise to evaluate the possibilities of biotechnology for agricultural enhancement. Regardless of this ideological conflict and the ensuing democratic disagreements, people who support scientific advancement will accept biotechnology products in the same way that new cultivars or creative crop husbandry methods have in the past become crucial components of farming systems elsewhere. Nonetheless, a new technology will have little to no influence on society without the end user's agreement.

The greatest strategy for persuading people of the benefits of biotechnology for crop enhancement seems to be scientific integrity (Frewer et al. 1998). Now what? The possible risks of agricultural biotechnology in farming and food systems should be honestly evaluated in light of the scenario at hand and the chance that such risks will materialize. For instance, scientists should inform the public that gene reassortment (or recombination) already happens in nature. Due to the high fitness of existing isolates, the ecological success of viable recombinants following gene reassortment is unexpected. Because of this, further scientific investigation will be required to determine unforeseen dangers and the likelihood that they will materialize. The private sector has become interested in defending their investments in crop biotechnology with patents, intellectual property rights, and new protection methods, such as "terminator" technology that prevents the germination of self-pollinated seeds, due to the need for profit, as in any other business. Farmers are not allowed to save seeds from their harvest to use as planting propagules for the next season thanks to this technology protection scheme.

The "terminator" plant has three genes with distinct promoters placed into them (D.E. Culley, Washington State Univ. in RAFI 1998). One of the genes for instance, the CRE/LOX system from bacteriophages generates a recombinase that eliminates a spacer between the gene that, for instance, makes a ribosomal inhibitor protein and its promoter, late embryonic abundance, which is only active during the late stages of embryo development. The ribosomal inhibitor protein gene cannot be activated because to this spacer with particular recognition sites. The recombinase gene is suppressed by another gene (such as the tetracycline repressor system) until an external stimulus is delivered to the "terminator" plant, such as a drug like tetracycline or temperature and osmotic shocks. This idea was granted a patent by the United States Department of Agriculture (USDA) and a cotton seed company jointly (U.S. patent 5,723,765). While one of its officials said that it may take many years before this "terminator gene" notion becomes a proven technique in the seed business, one of the top agro-chemical transnationals purchased the cotton seed firm two months after this patent was issued.

In recent months, there has also been news of strategic alliances, joint ventures, research collaborations, new investments, firm mergers, cross-ownerships, and takeovers in the seed and agrochemical industries. The top researchers are also quitting their university positions to work for the brand-new commercial plant biotechnology companies. These events are taking place as a result of the private sector's desire to employ biotechnology to accelerate its development in the short-term agribusiness. Yet, funding is required to finance fundamental and strategic research by public researchers in order to transmit public assets both knowledge and technology to the private sector or other consumers in a long-term sustainable manner.

Bioinformatics

The success of agricultural genetic modification was also greatly aided by the advent of faster, more dependable computers, which made it simpler to organize and analyze data and publish scientific papers. By measuring the number of papers listed in Plant Breeding

Abstracts, it is possible to gauge the influence of the information revolution on crop development (CAB International, Wallingford, and Oxon, UK). The number of publicationsincreased by around 22 times between 1930 and 1997. The number of indexed papers in plant breeding that were published each year reached 10,000 in the 1970s. There were more publications and convenient ways to get this knowledge. The private sector has become interested in defending their investments in crop biotechnology with patents, intellectual property rights, and new protection methods, such as "terminator" technology that prevents the germination of self-pollinated seeds, due to the need for profit, as in any other business. Farmers are not allowed to save seeds from their harvest to use as planting propagules for the next season thanks to this technology protection scheme. The "terminator" plant has three genes with distinct promoters placed into them.

One of the genes (for instance, the CRE/LOX system from bacteriophages) generates a recombinase that eliminates a spacer between the gene that, for instance, makes a ribosomal inhibitor protein and its promoter, late embryonic abundance, which is only active during the late stages of embryo development. The ribosomal inhibitor protein gene cannot be activated because to this spacer with particular recognition sites. The recombinase gene is suppressed by another gene (such as the tetracycline repressor system) until an external stimulus is delivered to the "terminator" plant, such as a drug like tetracycline or temperature and osmotic shocks. This idea was granted a patent by the United States Department of Agriculture (USDA) and a cotton seed company jointly (U.S. patent 5,723,765). While one of its officials said that it may take many years before this "terminator gene" notion becomes a proven technique in the seed business, one of the top agro-chemical transnationals purchased the cotton seed firm two months after this patent was issued.

In recent months, there has also been news of strategic alliances, joint ventures, research collaborations, new investments, firm mergers, cross-ownerships, and takeovers in the seed and agrochemical industries. The top researchers are also quitting their university positions to work for the brand-new commercial plant biotechnology companies. These events are taking place as a result of the private sector's desire to employ biotechnology to accelerate its development in the short-term agribusiness. Yet, funding is required to finance fundamental and strategic research by public researchers in order to transmit public assets (both knowledge and technology) to the private sector or other consumers in a long-term sustainable manner.

Bioinformatics

The success of agricultural genetic modification was also greatly aided by the advent of faster, more dependable computers, which made it simpler to organize and analyze data and publish scientific papers. By measuring the number of papers listed in Plant Breeding Abstracts, it is possible to gauge the influence of the information revolution on crop development (CAB International, Wallingford, Oxon, UK). The number of publications increased by around 22 times between 1930 and 1997. The number of indexed papers in plant breeding that were published each year reached 10,000 in the 1970s. There are many publications and simple ways to get this information.

Genomics of Plants

By fusing genetics with informatics and automated systems, this new term defined by the growth of biotechnology refers to the examination of whole genomes. Understanding the structure, function, and evolution of previous and contemporary genomes is the goal of genomic research. The sequencing of plant genomes, comparative mapping of species using

genetic markers, and objective aided breeding after identifying potential genes or chromosomal areas for subsequent modification are some of the most active disciplines in agriculture. By comparative research of plant biological repertoires, genomics has expanded the idea of gene pools to encompass transgenes and native alien gene pools that are becoming accessible. The capacity to attain high productivity or superior product quality in another organism may be improved by comprehending the biological characteristics of one species.

In order to quantify genetic diversity and establish unbiased evolutionary connections across species, DNA markers and gene sequencing are available. Transposon tagging and "gene chips" will provide fresh perspectives to the study of gene expression.The range of genetic variation in every crop species is controlled by circuits of interacting genes in various pathways, which molecular scientists will investigate in addition to individual genes. For instance, additional details on the reasons why plant resistance genes group together or what candidate genes should be taken into account when changing quantitative trait loci (QTL) for crop development will be made accessible.

Using Ecologically Friendly Farming Methods

The goals of applied plant science research for agriculture are to increase crop yields, enhance the nutritional value of food, and protect the environment where people and other living things thrive. Achieving high agricultural output per unit area would be the greatest method to preserve plant biodiversity and its ecosystem. In this context, Briggs (1998) noted that soil erosion per ton of food drops by two-thirds when yields triple. Increased crop husbandry has resulted in a large increase in output, but in the next years, progress will be made by switching to plants that may be more suited to ecologically friendly and sustainable farming methods. To avoid contaminating the agricultural system with pesticides, agrochemical companies are creating transgenic crops that are resistant to pests and diseases. In a prosperous society, agricultural yield will become less significant and food quality will take precedence[7], [8]. If transgenic crops possess the desirable traits, consumers will favor them. Meiotic-based breeding will continue to provide cultivars for farmers in the next decades.

Conventional breeding is necessary for genetic improvement through biotechnology because: (1) elite cultivars will be the parents of the subsequent generation of improved genotypes; and (2) field testing over an extended period of time will be required to identify the best choices due to the interaction between genotype and environment. Transgenes must be seen as enhancements rather than replacements for top germplasm. By adding artificial or natural genes that improve crop quality and production as well as protect the plant from pests and diseases, genetic engineering may in fact provide a way to add value. If farmers experience increased revenue as a result of embracing biotech-derived goods, they will pay more for transgenic crop propagules. For instance, although the farmer won't need to use pesticides in their transgenic fields, the seeds of insect-resistant transgenic crops will cost more than those of existing varieties. Patents undoubtedly increase the cost of transgenic seeds, but they may also provide greater advantages to farmers.

DNA Banking, Gene Banks, and Artificial Plant Breeding

Crop genome sequencing gave up new opportunities for the genetic improvement and conservation of plant biodiversity. It is possible to imagine that within a few years, gene-bank curators may replace their sizable cold stockpiles of seeds with crop DNA sequences that are electronically preserved due to the improvements in gene isolation and sequencing in many plant species. A real gene bank with a sizable and easily searchable gene inventory

of today's uncharacterized agricultural gene pools will eventually result from the characterization of plant genomes. The principal users of gene banks, geneticists and plant breeders, will require this germplasm for their work, hence seed banks of well researched stocks should continue to exist. By seamless transformation between plant species or other biological kingdoms, genomics might hasten the use of candidate genes present in these gene banks. Yet, genetic engineering should be seen as one of the plant breeding techniques that allows for the direct modification and reconstruction of a crop population. Another use of transgenics in crop development might be to "turn off" genes that code for undesirable traits.

With the emergence of objective marker-assisted introgression and selection techniques, plant breeders will alter their working methods. By removing undesirable chromosomal segments also referred to as linkage drags from the donor parent or choosing additional chromosome sections from the recurrent parent, backcross breeding will be sped up. Parents of elite crossings may be selected using a selection index, such as the best linear unbiased predictors, that combines phenotypic evaluation and Genetic markers (Bernardo 1998). Diagnostic marker methods that are affordable, simple, decentralized, and quick are necessary for success in these endeavors.

Marker-assisted analysis is assisting in several fundamental and important areas of plant breeding and genetics research. Plant researchers are revisiting crop evolution and learning new things using molecular markers. Programs for genetic improvement, particularly those that use an evolutionary breeding strategy, should integrate this knowledge. The activity of plant breeders should also be guided by the plant ideotypes for each crop. Based on collected knowledge of agricultural physiology and crop protection, certain plant morphotypes have been identified in rice and wheat[9], [10]. The traits necessary to create enhanced plant prototypes as a result of such a "virtual breeding" method could be present in crop gene banks or gene banks for other species. To create the necessary ideotype in the absence of this, breeders may acquire innovative transgenes.

Finding novel genes that increase the value of agricultural goods appears to be a top priority in the private agribusiness nowadays. With the enormous quantity of data produced by genomics research, the industry is creating unique gene databases. Recently, the word "biosource" was used to describe a quick and reliable licensed method for locating genes. With this technique, a plant is infected with a 'benign' virus that carries a particular gene that enables direct phenotypic observation by researchers. The traditional, time-consuming method of first determining a gene's location before determining its precise function is replaced by Biosource. The next ten years will see regular agricultural improvement due to gene identification in DNA libraries, biosource technologies, and improved gene transfer efficiency.

It may be possible to use genomics to clarify crucial processes that are crucial for crop adaptability. By integrating information from geographic information systems, agricultural performance, and genomic characterisation in each habitat, regions of the globe should be mapped. Plant breeders may create new cultivars with the proper genes to increase the fitness of the promising selections in this manner. Crop production may be improved by fine-tuning plant responses to various conditions. Farming on marginal areas will be possible with the development of cultivars with a broad range of adaptability. Similarly, improvements in gene regulation studies, particularly those processes pertaining to plant growth patterns, will assist breeders in adapting genotypes to particular settings. Combining molecular biology, plant physiology and anatomy, crop protection, and genomics may provide improved information in areas such as photoperiod insensitivity, flowering

initiation, vernalization, cold acclimation, heat tolerance, and host response to parasites and predators. The necessary comprehensive approach will be provided through multidisciplinary collaboration among scholars, facilitating the advancement of research in these areas.

Farmer-ceuticals and pharmaceuticals

Farmland has already been replaced by commercial centers, parking lots, and housing projects due to the growth of cities in the developed world. Due to increased urbanization, home gardening and peri-urban agriculture are also playing an increasingly significant role in ensuring national food security in emerging nations. New cultivars will thus be required to fit into intensive production methods, which may offer the food necessary to meet the needs of the urban world of the twenty-first century. The plant traits needed for this kind of agriculture include, among others, a particular plant design, resistance to urban pollution, efficient nutrient absorption, and crop adaptation to different substrates for growth. For future cross-breeding, which may be aided by genomics, the genes influencing these traits may be present in gene banks. Peri-urban and backyard "farmers" will need to change to meet the needs of rising urban populations with more affluent lifestyles. Some clients can ask for a more diverse diet. For instance, persons who want to improve their eating habits may want food crops that are rich in certain amino acids but low in lipids. If the genes regulating these traits are absent from a particular crop pool, transgenics may be used to introduce them into the breeding pool.

According to certain media, food will not need to be collected from farmer's fields in the next century (Anderson 1996b). A method for success in this endeavor may be provided through tissue culture of certain plant sections. For instance, fruit crops' edible parts might be cultivated in vitro. For this new agricultural venture, a reliable and affordable supply of these edible plant components will be necessary. Before such a process can be scaled up for commercial production, considerable time must pass. Yet, a Californian biotech business filed a patent application in 1991 to create vanilla extract via cell culture. Of course, this method won't take the place of farming as we now do it. This biotechnique provides a means for new methods of generating food, feed, or fiber, along with other novel agricultural techniques.

Plants often offer the raw ingredients for agro-industry, not only for the preparation of food or fiber. Plants' active components have long been converted into industrial goods including medications, cleaners, colors, and non-cooking oils. So, it would not be unusual to see vast farms producing transgenic plants to create new goods in a few years, such as edible plastic made from peas or plant oils to create hydraulic fluids and nylon. The national economic sector might undergo significant changes as a consequence of this new rural activity.

The word "pharmacy" has been introduced to the lexicon to denote a novel method of acquiring medications (Anderson 1996b). For instance, oral vaccinations seem to be a practical method of immunization over the globe. Plants with a gene from a human pathogen were engineered via biotechnology (Tacker et al. 1998). The tissues of the resulting plant may accumulate an antigenic protein encoded by this foreign DNA. Findings from pre-clinical studies shown that purifying antigenic proteins obtained from transgenic plants allowed them to retain their immunogenic capabilities. Injected mice produced targeted antibodies in response to these antigenic proteins. Animals that consumed these transgenic plant tissues had a mucosal immune response as well. Recent research by Arakawa et al. (1998) showed that transgenic food crops may provide protective immunity in mice against

bacterial enterotoxins such cholera toxin B component pentamer with affinity for GMI-ganglioside. Moreover, a recombinant single chain antibody has been successfully produced at high levels using potato tubers as a biofactory.

DISCUSSION

Risk Analysis of Genetically Modified Crops

The release of GMOs is a topic that cannot be rationally discussed because of a lack of scientific evidence, non-scientific partizan viewpoints, uncertainty about possible hazards, and ignorance. Despite extensive cultivation of such crops in North America and elsewhere, advocacy organizations in Europe have been especially concerned about the problem of introducing genetically modified plants (GMP) into the agricultural system. The public is worried that a careless approach to the modification and production of transgenic crops may have negative effects on biodiversity and its sustainable use in the agricultural system, such as loss of variety andViability. People also want their opinions on how biotechnology can be used to improve agriculture, regardless of their level of expertise, to be heard[11]. Moreover, farmers worry that unfavorable publicity would harm the reputation of their goods in the public eye. Scientists and decision-makers should remember that the most crucial aspect of the general public's evaluation of risk, which takes into account both uncertainty and unfavorable effects, is people's acceptance. Since opinions fluctuate depending on context and place, its acceptability is influenced by cultural influences.

The steps in the risk assessment process for agricultural chemicals include I hazard identification, (ii) exposure assessment, (iii) management of effects, (iv) risk characterization, and (v) risk management. Yet, transgenic plants could be able to colonize and spread in a variety of ecosystems. Due to this, the risk assessment of a genetically modified living organism (also known as GMLO) must take into account additional factors, such as horizontal gene transfer between transgenic crops and wild related species that are not taken into account when evaluating the release of non-living compounds to the environment. Transgenic crop risks must be rigorously assessed scientifically, and decision-making should always follow the precautionary principle. This precautionary principle is a crucial part of the reaction in the industrialized world to the unexpected (and sometimes permanent) human and environmental damage that might result from putting novel technological advancements into the system. The production and use of GMOs should be "safe for persons and the environment" and "ethically and socially justified in line with the notion of sustainable development," according to a novel piece of law in Norway. By using this paradigm, marketing requests for GMOs may be denied if the producer provided inadequate information on ecological and health-related issues.

What possible environmental dangers are connected to the introduction of GMP into the agricultural system? There are obviously many other possible concerns, but possibly the two most significant risks are as follows: In semi- or natural environments, GMP establishes itself, and in farms or natural habitats, implanted transgenes integrate into other species and harm non-target animals. It has been suggested to use hierarchical test methods to evaluate the dangers of disseminating GMP. These methods call for an understanding of the evolutionary background, morphology, life cycle traits, pollination or breeding system, possibility of gene transfer, natural hybridization, recruitment, and vegetative propagation of a given species. Together with a list and description of the marker and reporter genes present in the transgenic plant, producers should also submit other information on biochemical, physiological, and morphological changes caused by the inserted gene(s) in order to aid in

this risk assessment. It would be crucial to provide information on the specific times and plant tissues or organs in which the altered function or phenotype would manifest. Yet, it is important for consumers to be aware that scientists who are evaluating the hazards of transgenic crops may extrapolate the conclusion or findings from straightforward, short-term tests onto more intricate, long-term natural or agricultural systems. Short-term trials may be used to investigate gene flow and the capacity of transgenic crops to compete. Nevertheless, determining how GMP affects the environment requires a lengthy, costly, comprehensive study. In order to estimate the long-term danger of releasing GMP into the environment, computer modeling that incorporates information about gene flow, competitive ability, the spread of transgenes to weedy species, and cultural behaviors in the agricultural system may be an option.

CONCLUSION

The safety of transgenic crops as food is also a worry for consumers, particularly if changes might affect a person's metabolism or health. In this context, GMP-skeptics must be persuaded of the benefits of genetic engineering for agricultural enhancement using transgenic plants without selectable markers, such as antibiotic resistance genes. Their objections to the possible dangers of transgenic crops might be disproved in this manner. For instance, metabolic or molecular markers may provide a way to recognize transgenic plants with desirable traits (s). These alternative identifiers should, of course, be secure in terms of both the environment and human health.

REFERENCES:

[1] P. Agarwal, R. Gupta, and I. K. Gill, “Importance of Biofertilizers in Agriculture Biotechnology Are Human Beings at Risk for Covid-19 Contamination with Type 2 Diabetes? View project Importance of Biofertilizers in Agriculture Biotechnology,” *Ann. Biol. Res.*, 2018.

[2] W. H. Pfeiffer and B. McClafferty, “HarvestPlus: Breeding crops for better nutrition,” in *Crop Science*, 2007. doi: 10.2135/cropsci2007.09.0020IPBS.

[3] F. Ali, M. Ahsan, Q. Ali, and N. K. Niazi, “Crop improvement through conventional and non-conventional breeding approaches for grain yield and quality traits in Zea mays.,” *Life Sci. J.*, 2015.

[4] M. A. J. Parry and M. J. Hawkesford, “Food security: Increasing yield and improving resource use efficiency,” in *Proceedings of the Nutrition Society*, 2010. doi: 10.1017/S0029665110003836.

[5] C. L. Mangan, “Non-food crops and non-food uses in EC research programs,” *FEMS Microbiol. Rev.*, 1995, doi: 10.1111/j.1574-6976.1995.tb00158.x.

[6] P. Poltronieri, N. Burbulis, and C. Fogher, *From plant genomics to plant biotechnology*. 2013. doi: 10.1533/9781908818478.

[7] S. S. Das Bhowmik, A. K. Brinin, B. Williams, and S. G. Mundree, “Sugarcane biotechnology: Tapping unlimited potential,” in *Sugarcane-based Biofuels and Bioproducts*, 2016. doi: 10.1002/9781118719862.ch2.

[8] I. R. CRUTE and J. F. MUIR, “Improving the productivity and sustainability of terrestrial and aquatic food production systems: future perspectives,” *J. Agric. Sci.*, 2011, doi: 10.1017/s0021859611000074.

[9] A. A. Snow, J. Rissler, and M. Mellon, “The Ecological Risks of Engineered Crops.,” *Ecology*, 1997, doi: 10.2307/2265887.

[10] Y. Lokko, C. Mba, M. Spencer, B. Till, and P. Lagoda, "Nanotechnology and synthetic biology - Potential in crop improvement," *Journal of Food, Agriculture and Environment*. 2011.

[11] C. L. Mangan, "Non-food crops and non-food uses in EC research programs," in *FEMS Microbiology Reviews*, 1995. doi: 10.1016/0168-6445(94)00046-2.

CHAPTER 18

USE OF PLANT BIOTECHNOLOGY IN CROP IMPROVEMENTS

Dr. Narendra Kumar Sharma, Assistant Professor
Department of Computer Science and Engineering, Sanskriti University, Mathura, Uttar Pradesh, India
Email Id- narendra@sanskriti.edu.in

ABSTRACT:

Any technical application known as "biotechnology" involves the use of biological systems, live creatures, or their derivatives to create or alter goods or procedures for a particular purpose. The branch of biotechnology that involves applications in agriculture is known as agricultural biotechnology. On the basis of a knowledge of DNA, scientists have created strategies to boost agricultural output. The effectiveness of agricultural research and development might be significantly increased by incorporating recombinant technology into traditional breeding operations. The more focused introduction of desirable genes into the crop might speed up breeding. The primary goals of transgenic breeding are to enhance the agronomic features and qualitative attributes of various crops. Plant tissue culture is another biotechnology application used to enhance crops. It may be used to speed up or improve the efficiency of the breeding process, to make current germplasm more accessible, and to produce novel variations for crop development. In general, agricultural biotechnology's contribution to ensuring food security and reducing poverty shouldn't be overstated. There are many issues in low- and middle-income nations that cannot be solved by technology.

KEYWORDS:

Agriculture, Agronomic Features,Crop, Plant Biotechnology.

INTRODUCTION

Biotechnology is the use of scientific methods to change and enhance microbes, plants, and animals in order to increase their value. The branch of biotechnology that involves applications in agriculture is known as agricultural biotechnology. Agricultural biotechnology has been used for a very long time as a means of selecting and developing organisms that are crucial to agriculture. The creation of disease-resistant wheat varieties via cross-breeding several wheat types until the necessary disease resistance was established in a new variety is an example of conventional agricultural biotechnology. Genetic engineering, often known as "genetic transformation," is the deliberate altering of an organism's genome by the introduction of one or more chosen foreign genes; the resulting modified organism is referred to as "transformed" or "transgenic." Crops that were produced through biotechnology included those that were Bt, herbicide resistant, salt tolerant, drought tolerant, and other traits[1]–[3]. Kinds of genetically modified crops that farmers use. Transgenic crops fit well into small-scale agricultural systems and are simple to incorporate without changing conventional cropping techniques, particularly those with tolerance to biotic and abiotic stress factors. Genetically modified technologies are advantageous for semi-subsistence agriculture due to their relatively inexpensive initial setup costs.

A variety of scientific methods are employed in agricultural biotechnology to enhance plants, animals, and microbes. On the basis of a knowledge of DNA, scientists have

created strategies to boost agricultural output. Biotechnology increases breeders' capacity to improve crops by enabling the exact identification of genes that may bestow benefits on certain crops and the ability to work with such traits. Improvements made feasible by biotechnology are not achievable via the simple conventional crossing of related species.

The capacity to modify DNA, the chemical building blocks that define the molecular features of living creatures, was made possible by developments in the science of molecular biology in the 1970s. Genetic engineering is the name given to this technique. Also, it makes DNA transfer between species that are more distantly related conceivable than was previously allowed with conventional breeding methods[4], [5]. As of right now, this technology has developed to the point where researchers may remove one or more particular genes from almost any creature, including bacteria, viruses, plants, or mammals. Transgenic or genetically altered organisms are organisms that have undergone genetic engineering-based transformations.

The majority of investments in agricultural biotechnology: Have focused on globally traded, extensively eaten crops such maize, rice, wheat, cotton, soybeans, and canola. The more diversified minor or "orphan" crops, which are often crucial in the world's most underdeveloped areas, have not received major investment from either the state or the private sector. 2. Orphan crops are seldom the focus of cutting-edge technology since they inhabit smaller spaces and have more constrained markets.

Throughout the last few decades, the area of biotechnology has advanced. Comparatively speaking, it is now a fully developed science and is proud to be among the agricultural technologies that have gained global adoption the quickest. Breeders now have the ability to accomplish some aims that are otherwise unattainable using traditional plant breeding techniques because to biotechnology. Nowadays, commercially developed genetically engineered crops are grown in fields all over the world[6]. When he predicted that "Genomics (initially DNA- and transcript-based, but lately expanded to incorporate the proteome and metabolome) will play a vital role in advancing plant biotechnology," it was well-predicted that this trend would occur.

Abiotic and biotic stressors have a significant impact on plant development and production. Breeding for stress resistance/tolerance in ornamental plants is challenging due to the dearth of resistance genes. The use of biotechnology techniques to impart resistance to abiotic and biotic stressors, including as drought and pathogen assault, have drawn attention in recent years. As compared to natural plants, transgenic ornamental plants exhibit greater tolerance to biotic stressors. Plant diseases that are bacterial, viral, or fungal have a negative impact on plants by reducing plant development and yields. Includes things for ornamentation that are of lower grade[7]. Consequently, the purpose of this study was to summarize and record the important contributions made by biotechnology to the enhancement of agricultural crops.

1. Biotechnology's Potential for Agricultural Improvement

Biotechnology shouldn't be seen as a replacement for conventional crop enhancement technologies. Yet, the effectiveness of agricultural research and development might be significantly increased by incorporating recombinant methods into traditional breeding operations. One way or another, breeding might be quickened by more precisely transferring the desired genes into the crop. On the other side, biotechnology could provide novel agricultural features that are incompatible with the traditional method. Recombinant procedures make it possible to transmit useful genes across species and even between kingdoms, in contrast to conventional crossbreeding, which is limited to the

interchange of genetic material within a single crop species. The plant genome of Bt maize is one example, where a gene from the soil bacteria Bacillus thuringiensis (Bt) has been inserted to provide resistance to certain insects. The following [1, 10] provides a description of the main goals of transgenic breeding.

1.1. Biotechnology's potential to influence agronomic traits

Agronomic features include any plant genetic alterations that support stabilizing or boosting production in farmers' farms. Such features are sometimes referred to as "input traits" since they immediately boost agricultural productivity. Mechanisms of pest and disease resistance, which are often encoded by a single gene, are prominent input features (monogenic traits). There are already marketable transgenic pest and disease resistances. The potential usefulness of these features must be evaluated in light of the fact that biotic stress factors cause 25–30% of the world's crop losses.

These losses might be significantly decreased through biotechnology without the need for further pesticide use. Enhancing genetic production potential and developing defenses against abiotic challenges including drought, cold, and soil nutrient deficiency are additional desired agronomic crop features. Research on these later features is sometimes more challenging since they are frequently polygenic traits (determined by numerous genes). Yet, recent developments in functional genomics and molecular mapping show that related biotechnology products are potentially extremely feasible in the short to medium term. While the green revolution mostly ignored these marginal agro-ecological zones, better crop types might potentially be customized to them.

The impact of biotechnology on desirable traits

Quality features are associated with the look or chemical makeup of the crop product, as opposed to agronomic traits, which aid in increasing the amount of agricultural produce. They are sometimes referred to as "output characteristics" as a result. Enhanced macro- and micronutrient densities that are necessary for a healthy human diet might be quality features. Such qualities might be advantageous, particularly for disadvantaged population segments that often lack the buying capacity to purchase adequate quantities of higher-value and more nutritious meals.

For instance, scientists were able to create transgenic rice types with much higher vitamin A levels, which are currently being employed in rice breeding efforts [23]. More than 400 million individuals are thought to be vitamin A deficient globally, which often results in permanent blindness and other harmful health issues[8]. Several significant vitamins and minerals have also shown promising developments in biotechnological research to increase the micronutrient density in plants. While it has little to do with food security, biotechnology also allows for the modification of plants so that they create large quantities of unique substances, such as medications, vaccinations, or biodegradable polymers.

Crop biotechnology achievements

Genetic engineering's successes in crop improvement

Genetic engineering, often known as "genetic transformation," is the deliberate altering of an organism's genome by the introduction of one or more chosen foreign genes; the resulting modified organism is referred to as "transformed" or "transgenic." By inserting genes, genetic engineering significantly contributes to the improvement of iron and zinc, protein, vitamin A, and vitamin E components. In particular, improvements in genetic engineering have made crop modification to boost yield conceivable, ensuring food supply for the expanding global population.

Bt Plants

Many crops have been genetically modified to create their own Bt proteins, rendering them impervious to certain insect species. Transgenic plants known as Bt plants have been created using the bacteria Bacillus thuringiensis. When caterpillar pests consume the poisonous crystals produced by the bacteria, they are killed. The bacteria has been sprayed directly onto crops and used as a pesticide. The first Bt crops were sown in 1996, but the toxin-producing gene has since been identified and introduced into plants including maize, cotton, soybean, and potato. While there have been some issues with pests acquiring tolerance to the Bt toxin, over half of the soybean crop in the USA was planted with Bt-engineered plants by the year 2000.Bt corn is a kind of genetically modified (GM) maize that produces the bacterial toxin that kills the European corn borer. Nevertheless, several foods derived from GM crops, such as soybean, canola, sweet corn, and sugar beet, are resistant to herbicides (glyphosate) and/or insects (using Bt toxin). However, notwithstanding the distinction.Despite biotechnology advancements, eating transgenic food is still linked to ignorance about its impacts on the environment and human health.

Golden rice

The Golden Rice project got underway in 1992. A cultivar of Oryza sativa known as "Golden Rice" was developed to generate beta-carotene, a precursor to vitamin A, in the endosperm, the edible portion of rice. Ingo Potrykus of the Swiss Federal Institute of Technology's Institute of Plant Sciences and Peter Bayer of the University of Freiburg collaborated to develop it [3]. A fortified dish called golden rice was created to be consumed in regions with a deficiency in dietary vitamin A. In 2005, Golden Rice 2 was introduced as a new type. Compared to Golden Rice 1, Golden Rice 2 may generate up to 23 times as much beta-carotene.

Crop Herbicide Resistance

One area where a lot of work has been done is herbicide resistance. The principle is straightforward: if plants can be rendered resistant to herbicides, weeds may then be treated with a broad-spectrum herbicide without harming the crop plant. Glyphosate, sold commercially as Roundup and Tumbleweed, is one of the most popular herbicides. The action of glyphosate is due to its inhibition of the enzyme 5-enolpyruvylshikimate-3-phosphate synthase, also known as EPSPS [5].

It has been possible to create resistant plants by either employing a bacterial EPSPS gene that differs slightly from the plant version and creates a protein that is resistant to glyphosate's effects, or by boosting the synthesis of EPSPS by inserting more copies of the gene. As a result of their resistance to the herbicide, Monsanto has created a number of agricultural plants, including soy that are referred to be Roundup-ready. Herbicide resistance is the genetic feature that has been altered the most often in genetically modified (GM) plants, which are being utilized extensively in the USA and several other nations [18].

Drought Tolerance

Because to complex genotypes and interactions between environment and environment, selection for drought tolerance is challenging. Current advancements in genomics enable a more thorough evaluation and increased variety in germplasm collections, the introduction of desirable characteristics from new sources, and the discovery of the genes responsible for important traits. Breeder selection's negative effects on the environment are lessened via marker-assisted selection. Development of in vitro selection techniques has advanced

significantly. Expanding the utilization of characteristics from non-native species and manipulating heterosis and polyploidy provide up new possibilities for increasing yield potential and abiotic stress tolerance. The research produced by these methods should make it clearer how drought adaption features work. It is explained how these new techniques and equipment will be incorporated into breeding programs and how it may affect the creation of germplasm that is resistant to drought.

DISCUSSION

Plant Tissue Culture's Contributions to Crop Improvement

Plant regeneration using disease-free plant components is known as tissue culture. This method enables the generation of disease-free agricultural planting material. Citrus, pineapple, avocado, mango, banana, coffee, sugarcane, apple, and papaya are a few examples of crops grown utilizing tissue culture. Plant tissue culture is an enabling technique that has led to the creation of a variety of cutting-edge tools to help plant breeders. These techniques may be used to enhance the accessibility of current germplasm, speed up or streamline the breeding process, and produce novel variations for crop improvement. They consist of somatic hybridization, transformation, somaclonal variation, in vitro selection, embryo rescue, and micropropagation.

Clonal Propagation

Because of the demonstrated effectiveness of technologies like micro-propagation, procedures are fairly sophisticated and are being used to promote crop growth. For instance, meristem culture has a proven track record of success in fruit tree commodities like citrus as well as tuber and root crops including cassava, yams, sweet potatoes, and Irish potatoes.

Micrografting

This procedure entails removing mature meristem from fruit and forest trees and grafting them onto seedling rootstocks in an aseptic environment. The goals of this technique are to produce mature tree revitalized shoots and disease-free scion materials of fruit trees, such as citrus.

Somaclonal Variability

Plant breeders have a technique they may utilize called a Somaclonal variant. The degree of deviation from orderly development, the genotype, growth regulators, and tissue supply are the key elements that affect the variety produced by tissue culture. Breeders now have additional sources of variety to include into traditional breeding programs thanks to the somaclonal variations produced by callus cultures of sugar cane, tobacco, sorghum, potato, rice, and wheat. These materials have been used to regain features that are beneficial for agriculture, such as enhanced tolerance to physiological stress, pests, and diseases.

Production of Haploid Plants

If haploid or diploid plants can be regenerated from immature pollen, then homozygous breeding lines of tropical cereals may be produced in very short periods of time. In certain instances, regeneration of haploid plants has been accomplished in less than two years, for example for barley, tobacco, and rice. Traditional pedigree techniques of homozygous plant creation require five to six years and more. Hence, the technique conserves both field area and important time.

Somatic Hybridization

One method of establishing the crucial gene flow between wild species with traits of stress tolerance and intolerant cultured species is protoplast fusion. Supposing it is feasible to regenerate plants from isolated protoplasts. The advancement of biotechnology via plant tissue culture methods utilized for agricultural enhancement includes procedures including seed culture, meristem culture, bud culture, and callus culture [9], [10].

CONCLUSION

Biotechnology in agriculture offers a wide range of products, numerous technical techniques, and a variety of applications. Plant in vitro technologies have promise in three key areas (micropropagation, somatic cell genetics, and generation of transgenic plants). Plant hybrid seed manufacturing is advancing quickly. The development of innovative biotechnologies using somatic hybridization, mutagenesis, and gene modification has allowed for the discovery of the functions of certain mitochondrial, chloroplast, and nuclear DNA elements in cell growth, fertility, and bloom regulation. Yet, biotechnology has the potential to support sustainable development in two crucial ways. Secondly, biotechnology might boost agricultural production beyond what is achievable with traditional breeding methods alone if it is incorporated into already-existing crop improvement initiatives. This will promote ecologically friendly farming practices while increasing the availability of food throughout the world at reasonable rates. Second, with the right biotechnologies, agricultural output may increase its income, which would benefit the world's rural poor, for whom agriculture remains the main source of employment and income.

In general, agricultural biotechnology's contribution to ensuring food security and reducing poverty shouldn't be overstated. Many issues in low- and middle-income nations cannot be solved technologically. Kinds of genetically modified crops that farmers use. Transgenic crops fit well into small-scale agricultural systems and are simple to incorporate without changing conventional cropping techniques, particularly those with tolerance to biotic and abiotic stress factors. Genetically modified technologies are advantageous for semi-subsistence agriculture due to their relatively inexpensive initial setup costs.

REFERENCES:

[1] M. Dutt, S. A. Dhekney, L. Soriano, R. Kandel, and J. W. Grosser, “Temporal and spatial control of gene expression in horticultural crops,” *Horticulture Research*. 2014. doi: 10.1038/hortres.2014.47.

[2] P. Chavarriaga-Aguirre *et al.*, “The potential of using biotechnology to improve cassava: a review,” *In Vitro Cellular and Developmental Biology - Plant*. 2016. doi: 10.1007/s11627-016-9776-3.

[3] S. Ali and W. C. Kim, “A Fruitful Decade Using Synthetic Promoters in the Improvement of Transgenic Plants,” *Frontiers in Plant Science*. 2019. doi: 10.3389/fpls.2019.01433.

[4] K. E. M. Sedeek, A. Mahas, and M. Mahfouz, “Plant genome engineering for targeted improvement of crop traits,” *Frontiers in Plant Science*. 2019. doi: 10.3389/fpls.2019.00114.

[5] M. F. Basso, F. B. M. Arraes, M. Grossi-de-Sa, V. J. V. Moreira, M. Alves-Ferreira, and M. F. Grossi-de-Sa, “Insights Into Genetic and Molecular Elements for Transgenic Crop Development,” *Front. Plant Sci.*, 2020, doi: 10.3389/fpls.2020.00509.

[6] B. Babiye, G. Haile, and M. Adamu, "Major Achievements of Plant Biotechnology in Crop Improvements," *Am. J. Life Sci.*, 2020, doi: 10.11648/j.ajls.20200805.13.

[7] S. K. Rasmussen, "Molecular genetics, genomics, and biotechnology in crop plant breeding," *Agronomy*. 2020. doi: 10.3390/agronomy10030439.

[8] S. Mamidi *et al.*, "A genome resource for green millet Setaria viridis enables discovery of agronomically valuable loci," *Nat. Biotechnol.*, 2020, doi: 10.1038/s41587-020-0681-2.

[9] M. M. Campbell, A. M. Brunner, H. M. Jones, and S. H. Strauss, "Forestry's fertile crescent: the application of biotechnology to forest trees," *Plant Biotechnol. J.*, 2003, doi: 10.1046/j.1467-7652.2003.00020.x.

[10] W. Brothaerts *et al.*, "Gene transfer to plants by diverse species of bacteria," *Nature*, 2005, doi: 10.1038/nature03309.

CHAPTER 19

PLANT GENOME EDITING WITHOUT TRANSGENES

Dr. Abhishek Kumar Sharma, Assistant Professor
Department of Computer Science and Engineering, Sanskriti University, Mathura, Uttar Pradesh, India
Email Id- abhishek.sharma@sanskriti.edu.in

ABSTRACT:

Across plant species, genome editing is often employed to create and analyze functional mutations with the goal of improving crops. Transgene integration in plant genomes, however, poses crucial legal questions about genetically engineered species. There have been many methods created to get rid of or stop the integration of gene editor constructs, which may be categorized into three main groups: 1) Genetic segregation is used to remove transgenic sequences; 2) DNA vectors are used to produce transitory editors; and 3) RNA or preassembled Cas9 protein-gRNA ribonucleoproteins are used to deliver editors without using DNA (RNPs). Here, we address the benefits and drawbacks of employing these various technologies while summarizing the primary tactics used so far. We believe that our results might shed light on the importance of using alternative genome editing techniques to promote crop breeding.

KEYWORDS:

Crop Breeding, Plant Genome, Species Transgenes.

INTRODUCTION

A cutting-edge tool for improving crop breeding and plant science is genome editing. Site-directed nucleases (SDNs), such as meganucleases, zinc-finger nucleases (ZFN), transcription activator like effector nucleases (TALEN), and clustered regularly interspaced short palindromic repeats (CRISPR)/CRISPR-associated (Cas) system, are the foundation of the technology. The CRISPR/Cas system is widely employed in the creation of genome editing tools due to its ease of use and simplicity (Kantor et al., 2020). Two elements are necessary for the basic CRISPR/Cas system: a Cas nuclease, such as Cas9 or Cpf1, and a guide RNA (gRNA). The Cas nuclease may be instructed to produce a double-strand break (DSB) at the target location once the gRNA binds to the target DNA according to a predetermined schedule. Plants mostly repair DSBs through the error-prone non-homologous end joining (NHEJ) pathway. This route often results in base insertions and deletions (indels), which cause alterations at the target site[1]–[3]. To date, a number of base and prime editor tools based on CRISPR/Cas have been created in order to carry out more accurate editing. With the use of these editing tools, breeders may tweak target genes in the desired order to boost crop production and quality, tolerability to biotic and abiotic stress, and herbicide resistance. As a result, genome editing is regarded as the next-generation breeding method.

For altered crops to be approved for commercialization, legislation and regulation are essential. Using HDR (homologous recombination), genome editing produces minute indels,

base-pair alterations, and particular short sequence modifications that are identical to natural genome variations. As a result, these kinds of mutants are not considered genetically modified organisms (GMO) in many nations and areas, and are thus excluded from GMO regulation. Evidently, creating transgene-free modified plants is a significant obstacle for the implementation of genome editing in crop breeding[4].

Editor genes are often inserted into DNA constructs and subsequently transferred to other plant cells by particle bombardment or Agrobacterium tumefaciens-mediated transformation. The first generation (T0) transgenic plants are isolated using selection markers such genes for antibiotic- or herbicide-resistance, and genome edited plants are differentiated from transgenic plants using DNA sequencing[5]. The incorporated foreign DNA must segregate out by selfing or crossing with wild-type plants in order to produce transgene-free edited plants. Several plant species cannot be used in this labor-intensive and time-consuming technique. Here, we list the methods currently used to prevent or eliminate the integration of foreign transgene DNA in edited plants (Figure 1), analyze the benefits and drawbacks of each method, and assess the upcoming difficulties for their widespread usage in crop improvement.

Genetic Segregation to Really Get Rid Of Transgenic Sequences

For the majority of plants, stable transformation-mediated genome editing is appropriate. Isolating second generation (T1) non-transgenic altered plants is labor and time consuming, while being a fairly straightforward and effective approach. Thus, a few techniques were created to make this procedure easier.

Techniques for Transgene Counter-selection

Several visible selection markers were added to separate the transgene-free plants from the offspring of transgenic genome altered plants. In T1, transgenic seeds may be seen by the naked eye because to their red glow. Plant growth, genomic DNA extraction, and genotyping are all expedited by this fluorescent marker-assisted approach. This approach is appropriate for building automated, high-throughput sorting systems[6], [7]. To choose transgene-free offspring in rice, researchers created the CRISPR-S RNA interference (RNAi)-based technique. Bentazon resistance is conferred to plants by the rice P450 cytochrome protein CYP81A6. Bentazon is a popular herbicide. Bentazon-hypersensitive transgenic plants were produced by combining a CRISPR/Cas9 design with a CYP81A6-hpRNAi expression cassette. When T1 altered line seedlings at the four-leaf stage were sprayed with 1,000 mg/L of bentazon, the transgenic plants began to dry out and/or die. Nonetheless, transgene-free seedlings may develop properly. In their paper, the scientists showed that all bentazon-resistant plants are transgene-free.

Used three markers for transgenic counter-selection in tobacco. The promoter of tomato genes that code for oleosin was exploited by the fluorescence-based marker to activate the production of the fluorescent protein. Transgenes were absent from every plant that was grown from non-fluorescent seeds of genome altered plants. Pepper's Bs3 gene (Ca-Bs3), which was driven by its own promoter, and a fusion protein made up of the yeast cytosine deaminase coding gene (ScFCY) and the E. coli phosphoribosyl transferase-coding gene (EcUPP), which was controlled by the Arabidopsis ubiquitin promoter, were the two other transgene counter-selection markers used.

Mechanism for Transgene Killer CRISPR

To allow active and automated self-elimination of the transgene in altered progenies, the TKC system was designed in rice. The CRISPR/Cas9 construct is modified using the TKC technique to include two cassettes encoding the suicide genes barnase and CMS2. A bacterial

gene called barnase produces a poisonous protein with nuclease activity that may harm plant cells. The promoter of the early embryo specific rice gene REG2, which guarantees the gene is only expressed during early embryonic stages, drives the production of barnase.

DISCUSSION

One of the most crucial ways to address the problems with food security brought on by the growing global population is plant breeding. Plant breeding has benefited over the last three decades from both increased understanding of trait formation and control (such as functional genomics) and new technology (e.g., biotechnologies and phenomics). In plant research, gene editing, notably using CRISPR/CRISPR-associated protein (Cas) and its derivatives, has emerged as a potent technique that has the potential to revolutionize plant breeding. Both coding and non-coding genes pass on traits. From this angle, we suggest several editing techniques for these two categories of genes. An encoded enzyme's activity and abundance are controlled at the transcriptional, post-transcriptional, translational, and post-translational levels. Various approaches are suggested to intervene in order to produce functional alterations in genes and, as a result, changes in phenotype. Trait modification for non-coding genes might be accomplished by using gene editing to control the transcription of their own or target genes. A proposal for protoplast editing is also provided to expand the use of gene editing in plant breeding. In conclusion, this study offers breeders a variety of choices for converting gene biology into useful breeding techniques, i.e., using gene editing as a method to commercialize gene biology in plant breeding.

There is a general expectation that plant breeding will contribute to the task of feeding the planet's 10 billion inhabitants. The completion of this wonderful endeavor will depend on advancements and discoveries in all plant breeding-related domains, including novel approaches that have not yet been developed[8]. Such a revolutionary technique has just lately been discovered in gene editing. Ten years ago, that was unimaginable in our industry. Recent reviews of the status and prospects of genome editing in plant breeding have been in-depth. As a result of several reviews being nearly concurrently published in various publications, there is some overlap in the main ideas, perceptions, and viewpoints presented in these reviews. The primary subjects of these reviews were (1) the rapidly evolving gene editing technologies applied to plant systems; (2) the applications of gene editing in plant breeding for various breeding goals; and (3) difficulties and future prospects of gene editing in plant breeding.

The study of how a gene performs its function and how a gene is controlled, also known as gene biology, has made significant strides in the last 20 years, along with the fast technology advancement in plant research. Plant breeders as a whole, however, have not used this information in their breeding programs owing to a lack of knowledge or a lack of understanding of such knowledge, as well as a lack of appropriate methodologies to apply in most circumstances[9]. A thorough investigation of how to employ gene biology in gene editing-facilitated plant breeding has been sparse, despite the fact that some of the processes have already been incorporated into gene editing for the production of new characteristics. In this perspective paper, we review the current state of plant gene biology research, including gene structure, transcription and post-transcriptional regulation, translation and post-translational modifications, and translation and post-translational modifications. We then propose various gene editing strategies that could be used to produce novel alleles of a given gene for a specific purpose in plant breeding. In other words, to commercialize gene biology in plant breeding by using gene editing to transform gene biology into workable breeding techniques.

Editor Temporarily Expression from DNA Vectors

The majority of edited plant species have effectively eliminated transgenic sequences by genetic segregation, although this method requires sexual segregation and requires one additional generation to be effective. Because of this, it takes a lot of time and is not appropriate for plants with lengthy juvenile phases, like pear, or plants that are vegetatively propagated, like potato and strawberry. Temporary expression of CRISPR/Cas9 DNA via transformation caused by particle bombardment. It is widely known that particle bombardment may induce temporary transgenic expression. Hence, a genome editing method based on transiently produced CRISPR/Cas9 DNA (TECCDNA) was created to prevent the incorporation of transgenes. The scientists specifically used particle bombardment to successfully insert constructs expressing gRNA and Cas9 into immature wheat embryos utilizing the TECCDNA technology. The seedlings were then sequenced and regenerated without being subjected to selection pressure. Between 2.6 to 5.0% is thought to be the range of the frequency of mutagenesis, which was calculated by dividing the number of mutants that were created by the total number of embryos utilized in the bombardment experiment. By using PCR, it was possible to assess the proportion of transgene-free genome edited plants among the T0 mutants, which ranged from 43.8 to 86.8%. Transformative process involving A. tumefaciens that results in transient expression of CRISPR/Cas9 DNA.

Furthermore capable of mediating temporary transgenic expression is A. tumefaciens. As a result, Chen et al. developed a technique that is comparable to TECCDNA in tobacco. For callus induction and seedling regeneration without selection, tobacco leaf-disc explants were co-incubated for three days with Agrobacterium containing the Cas9 and sgRNA PHYTOENE desaturase (PDS) construct. With a mutagenesis frequency of 47.5% (calculated as the number of mutants over the total number of explants used for infection) or 2.57% (calculated as the number of mutants over the total number of regenerated seedlings) among the 415 explants that were used to create the regenerated seedlings, a total of 197 showed an albino phenotype (Chen et al., 2018). 17.2% of the pds plants overall were transgene-free. Technology for Haploid Induction (HI) Editing (Hi-Edit)

As the majority of crop types are resistant to CRISPR/Cas9 delivery by A. tumefaciens and/or particle bombardment, developed the Hi-Edit approach to directly alter elite inbred lines via crossing in maize. The CRISPR/Cas9 construct was initially converted to NP2222, a widely utilized line for transformation, via the Hi-Edit technique. In order to select F2 individuals that are homozygote for both the haploid inducing gene and the Cas9 insertion, the Cas9+ progenies from regenerated plants were crossed with a natural haploid-inducer line, RWKS. The elite inbred lines' egg cells were fertilized by the pollen from these F2 individuals. Eventually, the descendent haploid progenies allowed for the identification of the desired transgene-free mutant. Five out of six maize elite inbred lines with >3% editing ratio in haploid progenies successfully edited their genomes. As they lacked the Cas9-containing DNA from the haploid inducer parent, these mutants were transgene-free. Dicotyledons, like Arabidopsis, can also use Hi-Edit. Editors in a DNA-INDEPENDENT manner A DNA-independent method of delivering Manner Editors is also possible, using either in vitro produced RNA or preassembled Cas9 protein-gRNA ribonucleoproteins (RNPs). All modified plants are transgene-free as a result of this technique, which excludes transgenes.

It's likely that a few minor, degraded vector segments in the TECCDNA system will be incorporated into the plant genome and be challenging to find using PCR. The TECCDNA approach was tuned to the TECCRNA system to prevent this occurrence. In this enhanced technique, the Cas9/sgRNA editor is delivered using RNA as a vector rather than DNA. Particle bombardment was used to deliver the in vitro Cas9 and sgRNA transcripts into

developing wheat embryos, and the seedlings grew back without being subjected to selection pressure. A 1.1% mutagenesis frequency (equivalent to 17 T0 mutants over 1,600 blasted immature embryos) was found in the TECCRNA system. 35.3% (6/17) of them had a mutation in each of the six TaGW2 alleles. All TECCRNA mutants should be transgene-free since RNA molecules are unlikely to incorporate into the plant genome.

RNA Virus-Mediated Delivery of CRISPR/Cas9

In biomedicine, modified viral vectors are utilized to introduce CRISPR/Cas9 tools into human cells. Ma et al. employed the negative-stranded RNA virus sonchus yellow net rhabdovirus (SYNV) to introduce the Cas9 and the sgRNA expressing RNA sequence into tobacco leaves. The Cas9 and sgRNA sequences were introduced into the SYNV genome, and natural viral promoters were used to control their expression. To guarantee sgRNA activity, two pre-tRNAGly were added to the flanking regions of the sgRNA sequence. After being altered into agrobacteria, the modified SYNV was introduced into tobacco leaves. Systemic leaves, as opposed to infiltrating leaves, were examined for mutagenesis efficiency, which varied from 40 to 91%. Further plant regeneration was performed using the systemic leaves without the application of selection, and >90% of the regenerated plants included mutations at the target locus (57% of which were inheritable). The offspring of the regenerated mutants were crucially all virus-free [10], [11].

Genome editing using preassembled CRISPR/Cas9 ribonucleoproteins (RNPs)

For transgene-free genome editing, ribonucleoproteins (RNPs) made of Cas9 protein and in vitro generated sgRNA have also been introduced into a variety of plant cells. Using polyethylene glycol-calcium (PEG-Ca2+)-mediated transfection, RNPs were effectively introduced into the protoplasts of tobacco, Arabidopsis, lettuce, and rice, as well as to rice zygotes. RNPs were also injected into maize and wheat embryonic cells using particle bombardment. These cells were used to rejuvenate the plants without any selection after RNP induction. RNPs showed a wide range in the efficacy of their mutagenesis. For instance, the mutation was passed on to the offspring in up to 46% of the generated lettuce calli from RNP-transfected protoplasts. In wheat, 1.3-4.4% of RNPs delivered by particle bombardment resulted in mutants, while the percentage of mutants in total regenerated rice plants from RNP-transfected zygotes varied from 14 to 64%. The mutants produced using CRISPR/Cas9 RNP-mediated genome editing were entirely transgene-free since no foreign DNA was added.

Arabidopsis, a model plant, and other crop species may be modified effectively using the CRISPR/Cas9 system to modify their genomes. So, this technique promises to quicken fundamental study and agricultural development. For investigations on the functions of genes and for gaining support for crops that have had their genomes modified, it is crucial that CRISPR/Cas9 integration be eliminated. In this mini-review, the various methods for preventing transgene integration were compiled.

Typically, Agrobacterium- and/or particle bombardment-mediated delivery of DNA bearing CRISPR/Cas9 reagents is used in plant genome editing. If the plant regeneration process is successful under selection, all seedlings should be transgenic, with transgene-free plants being filtered out from their offspring. To aid with this procedure, the transgene-counter selection and TKC techniques were created. While transgene-free edited plants are often discovered with decreased efficiency because a significant fraction of unmutated plants also regenerate, plants may also regenerate without selection. To enable the future implementation of Agrobacterium- and particle bombardment-mediated DNA delivery of CRISPR/Cas9, a number of ongoing issues must be resolved. A portion of the CRISPR/Cas9 construct may

integrate into the plant genome and evade detection by PCR, and particle bombardment causes genomic damage. These are only a few examples of the limitations on the ability to convert or regenerate certain crop kinds. Most significantly, regardless of whether selection was used during the regeneration process or not, the identification of transgene-free genome edited plants employing Agrobacterium- and particle bombardment-mediated DNA delivery is arduous and time-consuming.

In order to remove some "bad" genes or Cis-elements, most advancements in CRISPR/Cas application in crops now concentrate on single or multiple gene knockouts and chromosomal deletions. Mutations in three mildew-resistant loci in wheat. Moreover, altering a family of -Kafirin genes improves the protein content and digestibility of sorghum. These tactics are based on the targeted mutation of crop species' susceptibility genes using CRISPR/Cas. In-frame gene knock-ins by the CRISPR/Cas system, which can result in a "gain of function" and facilitate breeding by introducing new alleles faster or creating allelic variants that do not exist naturally, pose a significant challenge in plants compared to the significant progress made in genome editing in animals. Moreover, knock-in has considerable utility for improving crop characteristics since it may be used to change a number of elite features by stacking genes in a single variety. Evidently, compared to the conventional approach, gene knock-in using a protoplast system has more benefits in terms of improved efficiency and accuracy. Because the Sheen lab at Harvard University used preassembled RNP complexes made of Cas9 protein and sgRNAs to introduce the complexes directly into protoplasts using a polyethylene glycol-based technique, the complexes successfully in-frame integrated the exogenous tags in the Arabidopsis and tobacco genomes (Sheen, pers. comm). (Sheen, pers. comm.). The above benefits and drawbacks provide us insight into how CRISPR/Cas might be utilized to create genetically modified crops in a way that is safe, similar to hybrid crops.

Technique for protoplast regeneration that shifts paradigms

After gene editing in the protoplast, crop regeneration has a challenge. Even if several articles claimed to have grown various crops from protoplasts, it is well recognized that the regeneration efficiency is far from offering a practical use. Pluripotent stem cells, sometimes referred to as induced pluripotent stem (iPS) cells, are really produced directly from adult tissues in animals and are stimulated by certain kinases, transcription factors, or other elements. In contrast to animal stem cells, plant stem cells are naturally undifferentiated cells found in the meristems of plants throughout their entire life cycle. The tissue is constrained and encircled by differentiated cells, nevertheless. Significantly, once the cell wall is removed, these innate stem cells undergo changes to their physiological makeup, cell polarity, epigenetic makeup, and cell properties. In contrast to animal cells, plant cells may also be coaxed to develop into homogenous embryonic stem cells in tobacco and Arabidopsis. In Arabidopsis and tobacco, we can easily increase regeneration at a greater efficiency using these cells (data not shown; rice is a possible model). It has to be observed whether it is effective in major crops including rice, maize, wheat, soybeans, and barley. While difficult, completing it would be satisfying. What the plants that were grown from protoplasts look like is another question. The plants develop from seeds and undergo preprogrammed genetic and epigenetic changes to generate plants that can adapt to their surroundings. Even though the observed protoplasts in regenerated tobacco seem promising, the agronomic features and adaptability of a somatically regenerated plant would remain questionable. Before making any decisions, more thorough research is required. According to another study, regeneration of Solanum tuberosum plants from protoplasts causes extensive genomic instability. While CRISPR/Cas is a sophisticated toolset, it is still undergoing development. As more researchers focus on the development and use of the toolkit, precision agriculture should eventually be implemented as a result of their work.

CONCLUSION

RNA and RNPs are utilized to express CRISPR/Cas9 reagents in plant cells in order to entirely prevent DNA integration. These techniques have a fair chance of becoming commercialized since they also reduce off-target alterations, which are still a key worry with CRISPR/Cas9 integration. Yet, most laboratories are hesitant to use RNPs because of how challenging they are to provide. Moreover, issues related to the usage of various plant cell types as the target of CRISPR/Cas9 produced from in vitro transcribed RNA or RNPs must be resolved. As the great majority of regenerated plants remain unmutated, the mutagenesis efficiency is often poor when embryonic cells are employed. When protoplasts are employed, the efficiency of mutagenesis rises. Across a number of significant crops, it is still technically difficult to isolate, cultivate, and regenerate plants from protoplasts. The most practical and effective method for creating transgene-free genome edited plants at this time is probably the use of RNA viruses to introduce CRISPR/Cas9 expressing RNA into plant cells. Nonetheless, restrictions on the host range connected to certain viruses continue to be a significant barrier to the use of this method. At now, only tobacco can use RNA virus-mediated CRISPR/Cas9 delivery. We emphasize the need for novel CRISPR/Cas9 RNA and RNP delivery mechanisms to increase delivery effectiveness and to construct more reliable screening tools to separate transgene-free mutants from unmutated samples. These developments are crucial to advancing the use of CRISPR/Cas9 technology in agriculture.

REFERENCES:

[1] H. Ariga, S. Toki, and K. Ishibashi, “Potato virus X vector-mediated DNA-free genome editing in plants,” *Plant Cell Physiol.*, 2020, doi: 10.1093/pcp/pcaa123.

[2] J. M. Michno *et al.*, “Integration, abundance, and transmission of mutations and transgenes in a series of CRISPR/Cas9 soybean lines,” *BMC Biotechnol.*, 2020, doi: 10.1186/s12896-020-00604-3.

[3] T. Van Vu *et al.*, “Highly efficient homology-directed repair using CRISPR/Cpf1-geminiviral replicon in tomato,” *Plant Biotechnol. J.*, 2020, doi: 10.1111/pbi.13373.

[4] S. Yasumoto *et al.*, “Targeted genome editing in tetraploid potato through transient talen expression by agrobacterium infection,” *Plant Biotechnol.*, 2020, doi: 10.5511/PLANTBIOTECHNOLOGY.20.0525A.

[5] M. Araki and T. Ishii, “Towards social acceptance of plant breeding by genome editing,” *Trends in Plant Science*. 2015. doi: 10.1016/j.tplants.2015.01.010.

[6] J. Zhou *et al.*, “Application and future perspective of CRISPR/Cas9 genome editing in fruit crops,” *Journal of Integrative Plant Biology*. 2020. doi: 10.1111/jipb.12793.

[7] T. Ishii and M. Araki, “A future scenario of the global regulatory landscape regarding genome-edited crops,” *GM Crop. Food*, 2017, doi: 10.1080/21645698.2016.1261787.

[8] N. J. Sauer *et al.*, “Oligonucleotide-mediated genome editing provides precision and function to engineered nucleases and antibiotics in plants,” *Plant Physiol.*, 2016, doi: 10.1104/pp.15.01696.

[9] X. Ma, X. Zhang, H. Liu, and Z. Li, “Highly efficient DNA-free plant genome editing using virally delivered CRISPR–Cas9,” *Nat. Plants*, 2020, doi: 10.1038/s41477-020-0704-5.

[10] J. D. Parsons and J. MacKay, "The theory and applications of CRISPR in plant and tree improvement," *CAB Rev. Perspect. Agric. Vet. Sci. Nutr. Nat. Resour.*, 2018, doi: 10.1079/PAVSNNR201813007.

[11] Y. J. Jung, J. M. Kim, S. C. Park, Y. G. Cho, and K. K. Kang, "Current status of new plant breeding technology and its efforts toward social acceptance," *J. Plant Biotechnol.*, 2018, doi: 10.5010/JPB.2018.45.4.299.

CHAPTER 20

THE RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN GM PLANTS AND HUMAN HEALTH

Pooja Sharma, Assistant Professor
Department of Biotechnology, IIMT University, Meerut Uttar Pradesh, India
Email id- poojasharma@iimtindia.net

ABSTRACT:

In recent years, and even today, genetically modified or GM plants have garnered a lot of media interest. Despite this, the general public still doesn't fully understand what a GM plant is or the benefits and drawbacks of the technology, especially in light of the variety of uses that they may be put to. Risk to the environment and harm to human health are the two primary areas of concern from the first generation of GM crops. There may be growing public worry about possible health risks when GM plants are progressively brought into the European Union. While "health campaigns" by the press are increasingly ubiquitous, the information they disseminate is often erroneous and inaccurate in light of the existing scientific data. As doctors are often the first people a worried patient consults, we believe it is critical that they are knowledgeable about the state of the art and capable of giving an educated opinion.

KEYWORDS:

GM Crops, GM Plants, Human, Health, Plant Genetic.

INTRODUCTION

Traditional breeding techniques have been used for thousands of years to create plants with desirable traits. Attractive features are chosen, blended, and passed down over many generations of sexual reproduction. It might take up to 15 years to create new types via this laborious procedure. By inserting a limited number of genes, genetic engineering not only enables this process to be drastically expedited in a highly focused way, but it can also get around the problem of sexual incompatibility across plant species and greatly expand the size of the gene pool.

Plants that have undergone genetic modification utilizing recombinant DNA technology are referred to as transgenic (GM) plants. This might be done to change endogenous genes or to express a gene that is not native to the plant. The gene's protein will provide that plant with a certain attribute or quality. The technique may be used in a variety of ways, such as to design resistance to biotic pressures like insects and viruses and abiotic challenges like drought, very high temperatures, or salt that would typically be harmful to plant growth or survival. The plant's nutritional value may also be improved using the technique; this use may be especially helpful in underdeveloped countries[1]–[3]. Recombinant pharmaceuticals and industrial goods including monoclonal antibodies, vaccines, polymers, and biofuels are currently being produced using new-generation GM crops that are also being created.

The worldwide area of biotech crops planted increased in 2007 for the twelfth year running, with a growth rate of 12% across 23 nations. While cotton, canola, and rice are all becoming more popular, the main crops farmed are soybean and maize. Nevertheless, only a small

number of hectares (around 0.03% of the global output) of genetically modified crops are produced in the EU, which is likely a reflection of European aversion to this technology. Contrarily, GM-derived food is widely available in the USA[4]. In fact, GM products are present in many animal feeds used in Europe that are made from imported plant material. In a similar vein, GM cotton is often used in apparel and other items .

Plant genetic modification

There are several methods for creating GM plants. The bacteria Agrobacterium tumefaciens, which can naturally transfer DNA to plants, and the "gene gun," which fires small particles coated with DNA into the plant cell, are the two methods that are most often used. Tissue culture methods are often used to target specific plant cells and regenerate them into whole GM plants[5]. Regarding the impact on human health, three features of this process have generated discussion.Selectable markers are used to detect altered cells.

The introduction of foreign DNA into the plant genome (i.e. genes other than those being studied)GM plants may be more prone to mutations than non-GM counterparts because of the tissue culture techniques employed in their development and the DNA rearrangement around the insertion site of foreign genes.A selectable marker gene that confers, for instance, resistance to an antibiotic (such as kanamycin, which will kill a normal non-GM plant cell) is frequently co-transferred with the gene of interest to speed up the transformation process and enable differentiation of GM tissue and regeneration of GM plants. The technology's detractors claim that eating GM food increases the possibility of the bacterial population in the soil or the human gut developing antibiotic resistance. While they were first obtained from bacteria, these antibiotic resistance genes are already common among bacteria[6]. Also, kanamycin has been used for over 13 years without any known issues and has GRAS classification (Generally Regarded As Safe). According to studies, there is a very little chance that bacteria would pick up antibiotic resistance from plants, and any such transfer would only pose a very small risk. 7,8 Nevertheless, methods to remove the selectable marker from the plant genome after its intended function has been achieved as well as alternative selection techniques that do not depend on antibiotic resistance have been developed.

The second element of the plant transformation process that has drawn criticism is that, as a result of the engineering and transfer process, extra DNA gets transferred into the plant genome.Since that people receive DNA in all meals, there is obviously no reason why DNA itself should be hazardous. Nonetheless, plant engineers have once again replied to the issue by creating "minimum cassettes" in which just the desired gene is introduced into the plant. Lastly, it has been said that the manufacturing process causes GM plants to have more mutations than their non-transformed counterparts. The tissue culture method has the potential to result in genome-wide mutations, creating so-called somaclonal variation, and endogenous DNA rearrangements surrounding the incorporated transgene.

Theoretically, this may imply that plants could be created with, for instance, lower nutrition levels or higher allergen or toxin levels (although the alternative must also hold true, that positive traits may be expressed). The authors claim that neither experimental nor commercial GM plants have had alterations around foreign gene insertion sites thoroughly described. So, in order to enhance molecular analyses prior to the eventual commercialization of GM crops, these experts have made a number of suggestions.It must be underlined, nevertheless, that the GM crops that have been cultivated to far have been generated under strict regulatory frameworks and have undergone comprehensive safety testing before to commercialization, as reported in this paper.

Uses for GM plants in food

In most cases, they are unable to afford to water their crops or buy pesticides or herbicides, which creates a cycle of poor crop growth, declining yields, and insect vulnerability.During the next 40 years, the population of the whole planet is expected to double, with more than 95% of people being born in emerging nations. According to estimates, despite declining fertile lands and water supplies, food production must rise by at least 40% to fulfill these growing needs. One of several strategies being investigated to address these issues is the use of GM plant technology. In particular, research is being done on genetically altering plants to boost food harvests or directly enhance nutritional value [6], [7].

Raising the amount of nourishment

In the industrialized world, people have access to a broad selection of meals that will satisfy all of their nutritional demands, therefore the nutritional value of food products is not a big issue. Nevertheless, this is often not the case in the underdeveloped world, where people frequently depend on a single main food crop for their energy needs. 18 By designing plants to express new products that help fight hunger, GM technology provides a method to solve some of these issues. The "Golden Rice Project" is a crucial illustration of this technology's potential. In the poor countries, vitamin A deficiency is common and is thought to be the cause of 2 million child deaths annually. It has been determined to be the main cause of blindness in surviving children. Carotene, a precursor to vitamin A that is often present in many plants but not in cereal grains, may be converted by humans into vitamin A. The Golden Rice Project's approach included adding the proper metabolic processes to rice endosperm to enable the production of -carotene. Researchers then created the significantly higher yielding "Golden Rice 2" in transgenic rice that had moderate quantities of -carotene. 24 A kid aged 1-3 is expected to get 50% of the RDA for vitamin A with 72 g of dry Golden Rice.

The goal of the scientists who created Golden Rice was to make the technology available to farmers in the most underdeveloped nations for free, which necessitated the negotiation of more than 100 intellectual and technical property licenses. Golden Rice is an amazing illustration of a health remedy that can be provided by plant biotechnology and will be provided to subsistence farmers without any further constraints. Production of food is risingPathogens, parasites, and herbivorous insects dramatically lower crop production on a global scale. The insect-resistant crops that express the bt gene (from the bacterium Bacillus thuringiensis) and virus-resistant GM papaya are two examples of commercial GM crops growing in this region. The first of these has had great success; in the USA, for instance, insect-resistant genetically modified (GM) maize is produced over an area of 10.6 million hectares and accounts for 35% of all maize farmed in the nation, including GM and non-GM. Resistance to bacterial and fungi plant diseases has also been developed in laboratories.

Abiotic stress, notably salt, drought, and severe temperatures, is a major factor in plant mortality globally. As water supplies decrease and desertification worsens, these losses will rise in the future. By 2050, all arable areas are anticipated to be severely salinized due to drought and salt. New technology must be put in place in order to assure crop survival. Even if a number of interesting targets have been found in the development of GM plants that can withstand abiotic stress, laboratory-based research is still the major focus. As an example, consider the research showing that the activation of an enzyme in GM maize generates an oxidative signal cascade, which gives tolerance to cold, heat, and salt.

Several government agencies have strict regulations in place for Transgenic crops. The specifications for a thorough risk evaluation of GM plants and any related food and feed have

been outlined by the European Food Safety Authority and each individual member state. Despite many of the customers being from that most litigious of nations, the USA, foods produced from GM crops have been eaten by hundreds of millions of people around the globe for more than 15 years with no recorded adverse effects or legal proceedings relating to human health.

There is less evidence to suggest that GM crops may be hazardous. In 1999, an infamous research that claimed rats given GM potatoes expressing the lectin Galanthus nivalis agglutinin experienced harm to their gastrointestinal mucosa. Surprisingly, the article wasn't released until Arpad Pusztai, one of the authors, revealed this apparent conclusion on television. The research, according to the Royal Society, "is faulty in many areas of design, execution, and analysis" and "no inferences should be taken from it," for instance because the authors utilized too few rats per test group to get statistically significant results.

Is there any a priori evidence that eating GM crops might be harmful? Food containing alien DNA sequences does not in and of itself endanger human health. 38 All meals contain significant quantities of DNA and RNA, which vary from 0.1 to 1.0 g per day. 39 The potential for toxicity of the transgene's protein is a possible source of worry. This would happen if the transgene encoded for a poison that the host then ingested systemically. Yet, a crucial aspect of the necessary safety evaluation is the potential toxicity of the protein synthesized in a GM product. 40 Another often voiced issue is the new gene product's potential allergenicity. There are several non-GM foods that may cause allergies, including soft-fleshed fruit, potatoes, and soy. It is obvious that new crop types created via GM methods or traditional breeding both have the potential to cause allergies. The two factors that raise the most concern about this subject are the potential for known allergen genes to be inserted into crops that are not typically known to be allergenic and the potential for novel genes to be inserted into crops that alter the expression of endogenous proteins to produce new, unknown allergens.

A number of organizations have developed guidelines and decision trees to help experimentally assess the allergic potential of compounds since it is difficult to assess the allergenic potential of compounds. These are efficient at evaluating substances that may turn out to be dangerous by using a hierarchical approach that includes figuring out whether the gene's introduction came from an allergenic plant, whether GM foods cause antibodies in the sera of people with known allergies to react, and whether the substance produced by the new gene has properties that are similar to those of known allergens. Moreover, GM foods are tested using animal models. To far, no allergies have been linked to commercially produced GM pollen, and tests are not being conducted to officially analyze any harm caused by inhaling pollens and dusts. Nevertheless, this risk is not examined for traditionally grown foods and feeds either. GM crop allergenicity is widely discussed using the following two examples: A study to create weevil-resistant genetically modified peas by including a protein from beans was abandoned after it was discovered that the GM peas made mice allergic to their lungs. When testing revealed that soya beans modified to express a Brazil nut protein were likewise allergic, the product was pulled off the market.

DISCUSSION

Although another interpretation would be that safety testing of GM plants was effective in both cases, having identified allergenic potential before either product was released to the market, GM technology opponents frequently use these examples as evidence that it is inherently unpredictable and dangerous[8]. It's probably sobering to consider that if

traditional plant breeding methods had been used to accomplish the identical goals, there would not have been a need for the legal evaluation of allergenicity and the plant types might have been sold without in vivo testing. Yet, by lowering the expression levels of the relevant genes, GM technology may also be used to lower the quantities of allergens present in plants. For instance, research was recently conducted to find a soy allergy and eliminate it using GM technology.

Uses for GM Plants Other Than Food

Plants may be used in a variety of industries outside the food business, such as the chemical, paper, and lumber industries, as well as increasingly for biofuels. In every situation, both non-GM and GM methods are being developed. The manufacture of recombinant drugs from GM plants is significant for the medical industry. The production of GM plant-derived medicinal proteins (PDPs) through molecular farming is now being researched by academic and commercial organizations worldwide4. Since 1990,47, when human serum albumin, the first full-size native human recombinant PDP, was produced, plants have also been used to express antibodies, blood components, hormones, and vaccinations. 48 GM plants may be used to collect and purify protein medicines, or alternatively, processed plant tissue that expresses a pharmaceutical may be ingested as a "edible vaccination." Recombinant human intrinsic factor for treatment in vitamin B12 insufficiency is the sole product that has been authorized for use thus far, since the molecular farming sector is still in its infancy. Nonetheless, a number of molecular farming contenders are now undergoing clinical trials. They include the hepatitis B vaccine made from potatoes and lettuce, the heat labile toxin and Norwalk virus vaccines, the human pro-insulin, and a variety of monoclonal antibodies.

There are several potential benefits of generating medications using GM plants as opposed to conventional methods. For instance, GM plants may create complex multimeric proteins like antibodies that are difficult for microbial systems to make. Pharmaceutical manufacturing may also involve enormous agricultural scale. The second aspect is crucial because it makes way for a wide range of novel uses that need for administering substantial quantities of protein. Antibodies and microbicides may be applied topically to mucosal surfaces to prevent infection. The hepatitis B vaccine is now created in genetically engineered yeast, but not enough can be made at an affordable price to fulfill the needs of underdeveloped nations. This does not mean that all applications must be on such a massive scale. 58 The number of GM potatoes needed to provide South East Asia's yearly need for the hepatitis B vaccination has been calculated to fit inside 250 acres of greenhouse area.

Presently, illnesses that may be prevented by vaccination cause over three million deaths annually, with the majority occurring in underdeveloped nations. The developed world's present pharmaceutical manufacturing paradigm, which is driven by profit, is unsuccessful at curing diseases in poor nations. As GM plant technology is very low-tech and may be implemented locally in impoverished countries by scientists working in collaboration with governments and not-for-profit research funding organizations, it may provide an alternative[9], [10].

Similar to other GM agricultural practices, concerns have been voiced about using plants to produce recombinant medications. The possibility that the drug can unintentionally enter the human food chain is of most concern. Theoretically, this might occur via the uncontrolled dissemination of GM seed or by hybridization with a food crop after GM pollen has escaped. When it was discovered that GM maize expressing a PDP was growing in a soybean crop intended for human food consumption in the next growth cycle due to improper removal processes, a business by the name of Prodigene was harshly penalized and criticized for safety regulatory violations in 2002. Even though they are uncommon, these kinds of

occurrences highlight the technology's potential dangers. One suggestion is to restrict molecular agriculture to non-food crops like tobacco. Although technically possible, there are several benefits to using food crops to produce recombinant pharmaceuticals, including achieving GRAS certification and making use of tried-and-true agricultural methods. The development of methods to reduce GM gene flow is covered in the next section.

Environment and GM plants

Any negative consequences on the environment caused by the widespread expansion of GM plants may have an indirect impact on human health. Regarding GM plants and the environment, the following concerns have been voiced:That via the exchange of pollen, GM plants will sexually hybridize with non-GM plants.That genetically modified plants may spread like weeds. That regional animal populations will be impacted by the conditions necessary to cultivate transgenic plants.

Evidence that the wild maize in Mexico, the world's center for this species' biodiversity, has been polluted by GM genes from GM maize was revealed in a widely reported research in 2001. At the time of publication, this study's validity was questioned, and subsequent research has likewise been unable to find any proof of transgenic transfer to Mexico maize growing in the wild. In more recent news, it was revealed that GM creeping bentgrass (Agrostis stolonifera L), which was grown in Oregon, USA, was discovered up to 3.8 km beyond the approved production area. The study's authors hypothesized that this dissemination was caused by GM crop seed dispersal as well as pollen-mediated sexual recombination with wild plants.

A 1999 scientific report asserted that the larvae of the Monarch butterfly, an iconic species in American culture, were harmed by maize that had been genetically modified to produce the insecticidal Bt toxin. It was said that larvae raised on milkweed, their primary food source, were less active, developed more slowly, and had greater fatality rates. The chance of Monarch butterfly larvae being exposed to enough Bt maize pollen in the wild to cause a toxic reaction has now been examined by a number of longer-term studies, but this was shown to be minimal.

When contemplating long-term implications, it is difficult to assess how GM crops, or maybe more crucially, the regime needed to cultivate them, affect nearby fauna. The largest investigation of the possible environmental effects of GM crops ever done anywhere in the world was the UK Farm-Scale Evaluations. Researchers examined the impact of management strategies linked to "genetically engineered herbicide tolerance" on farm wildlife during a four-year period in comparison to traditional weed control. According to the research, wildlife was decreased in GM fields compared to non-GM fields for three of the four crops examined, while the reverse happened for the fourth crop (maize). According to the researchers, this change wasn't brought about by the crops' genetic modification but rather by the farmer's ability to utilize a different herbicide regime than was typical for conventional crops. Even though the findings were interpreted by opponents of the technology as proof of the environmental dangers of GM, they led to government approval for the commercial growth of a herbicide-resistant GM maize in the UK. The study gave the government a platform to objectively assess the impact of these crops.

The potential for GM plants to improve the environment via phytoremediation, the selective removal of contaminants, is also being considered. For instance, plants may currently thrive on polluted areas and can also remove pollution because they have been genetically modified to absorb heavy metal soil pollutants like mercury and selenium to greater levels than would

be conceivable for non-GM plants. The heavy metals may be recycled or disposed of, the plants can be harvested, and the decontaminated field can be utilized again.

Environmental Gene Transfer

Many methods have been suggested to stop the spread of genes from GM plants to the surrounding environment. When a gene expresses a protein intended for use in industry or medicines, it is more dangerous to transfer it to wild or non-GM crops. It is generally accepted that foods shouldn't include goods created particularly for these uses. Genetic confinement and physical separation are two methods to stop this from occurring. Physical isolation must be done at every level of manufacturing, even if it might be difficult and expensive to do so. The crop has to be bred in a solitary environment, and both small- and large-scale field tests need to be done there. The commercial crops and seeds themselves might be grown either in enclosed greenhouse environments or in locations free of weed or food crop relatives. In order to guarantee that no seeds are left over to germinate during the subsequent crop cycle, the area where the GM crop was planted as well as the nearby fields should be allowed to "lay fallow" for a while. The most practical strategy would be to designate certain farms where specialized planting and harvesting tools, transportation, grain-handling, drying, and storage systems would be used.

Several degrees of genetic confinement are possible via technical techniques. It is possible to use current sterility and incompatibility systems to restrict pollen transmission, as well as Genetic Use Restriction Technologies (GURTS), which disrupt fertility or seed development. 72 Another tactic is to introduce the foreign genes into the chloroplast genome since, in many plant species, chloroplasts are inherited from the mother and are not found in pollen. It's not a novel or unique phenomena for crops for human use to coexist with similar types produced for industrial goods that would be detrimental to humans if ingested. For instance, farmers in Canada cultivate two types of (non-GM) rapeseed that generate high and low levels of erucic acid. Although the low producing rapeseed species, known as canola, is used to manufacture cooking oil, the erucic acid derived from the high producing version is utilized as an industrial lubricant and is harmful to humans if swallowed. In order to consistently maintain the two distinct throughout growth and processing, Canadian farmers have created techniques.

Public opinion and GM plants

Several NGOs and media outlets vehemently oppose Transgenic plants. Golden Rice, a crop created to alleviate hunger in the poor world, is opposed on the grounds that it "tastes bad" and that "a kid would have to consume around 7kg of cooked Golden Rice, which is an over-estimate by more than 15 times," according to the product's creator. Cotton that has been genetically modified to generate the Bt toxin is insect-resistant and delivers greater crop yields than its non-GM cousin, saving farmers up to $500 per hectare. Despite this, critics of the crop claim that it "kills the natural parasitic foes of the cotton bollworm and increases a number of other pests" and that "its success will be short-lived since the bollworm will grow resistant to the pesticide." These claims have been made despite the fact that Bt bacteria have been routinely used as a spray by farmers on organic crops for decades without any sign of insect resistance forming and after eight years of producing the GM crop, there has been no indication of any emerging resistance.

Some people claim that GM food is "unnatural," however this claim could be made about all of our food, which has been created over thousands of years by artificial breeding. In nature, few few commercially grown crops would be able to live on their own. It is crucial to acknowledge that technology has always played a significant role in the creation of "natural"

food. For instance, antibiotics are often employed in chicken feed, and radiation-induced mutation was utilized to create the contemporary wheat cultivars. Although though fish and plants share a huge percentage of DNA, as do all living things, scientists were met with fury in many quarters when they genetically modified frost-resistant plants using a gene from a cold water fish.

CONCLUSION

In contrast to other nations like the USA, where food from GM crops has become a staple of the diet, opposition to GM crops is thought to be stronger in the EU. The issue is complicated, however, and it's possible that UK citizens aren't as opposed to GM crops as many people think. Just 13% of consumers indicated they actively avoid GM foods, according to surveys, while 74% said they were not sufficiently worried. Considering the volume of anti-GM media attention, this seems odd. While it might seem reasonable to infer from many of these stories that the general public is vehemently opposed to GM foods, this is not supported by the studies that were done.

In contrast to other nations like the USA, where food from GM crops has become a staple of the diet, opposition to GM crops is thought to be stronger in the EU. The issue is complicated, however, and it's possible that UK citizens aren't as opposed to GM crops as many people think. Just 13% of consumers indicated they actively avoid GM foods, according to surveys, while 74% said they were not sufficiently worried. Considering the volume of anti-GM media attention, this seems odd. While it might seem reasonable to infer from many of these stories that the general public is vehemently opposed to GM foods, this is not supported by the studies that were done.

Yet, there is significant public resistance to GM crops, and scientists need to communicate with the public much more often to guarantee that the issue is discussed properly. This resistance is having a lot of negative impacts, not the least of which is that many poor nations that might employ the technology will put it off as long as they think there will still be big areas of worry and they won't be able to sell their goods to the EU market. 83 Implementing the changes to GM crop design suggested in this study will also comfort the public more and open the door for universal acceptance of a technology that will be essential in assisting with the present and next issues in the supply of food and medicines.

REFERENCES:

[1] S. Key, J. K. C. Ma, and P. M. W. Drake, “Genetically modified plants and human health,” *Journal of the Royal Society of Medicine*. 2008. doi: 10.1258/jrsm.2008.070372.

[2] M. J. Zotti and G. Smagghe, “RNAi Technology for Insect Management and Protection of Beneficial Insects from Diseases: Lessons, Challenges and Risk Assessments,” *Neotropical Entomology*. 2015. doi: 10.1007/s13744-015-0291-8.

[3] P. Keese, “Risks from GMOs due to horizontal gene transfer,” *Environmental Biosafety Research*. 2008. doi: 10.1051/ebr:2008014.

[4] R. Raman, “The impact of Genetically Modified (GM) crops in modern agriculture: A review,” *GM Crops and Food*. 2017. doi: 10.1080/21645698.2017.1413522.

[5] L. Gao *et al.*, “Do transgenesis and marker-assisted backcross breeding produce substantially equivalent plants? - A comparative study of transgenic and backcross rice carrying bacterial blight resistant gene Xa21,” *BMC Genomics*, 2013, doi: 10.1186/1471-2164-14-738.

[6] P. A. Giraldo, H. Shinozuka, G. C. Spangenberg, N. O. I. Cogan, and K. F. Smith, "Safety Assessment of Genetically Modified Feed: Is There Any Difference From Food?," *Frontiers in Plant Science*. 2019. doi: 10.3389/fpls.2019.01592.

[7] H. P. van Esse, T. L. Reuber, and D. van der Does, "Genetic modification to improve disease resistance in crops," *New Phytologist*. 2020. doi: 10.1111/nph.15967.

[8] J. L. Domingo and J. Giné Bordonaba, "A literature review on the safety assessment of genetically modified plants," *Environment International*. 2011. doi: 10.1016/j.envint.2011.01.003.

[9] S. Lachowski, A. Jurkiewicz, P. Choina, M. Florek-Łuszczki, A. Buczaj, and M. Goździewska, "Readiness of adolescents to use genetically modified organisms according to their knowledge and emotional attitude towards GMOs," *Ann. Agric. Environ. Med.*, 2017, doi: 10.26444/aaem/74478.

[10] J. A. Heinemann, S. Z. Agapito-Tenfen, and J. A. Carman, "A comparative evaluation of the regulation of GM crops or products containing dsRNA and suggested improvements to risk assessments," *Environ. Int.*, 2013, doi: 10.1016/j.envint.2013.02.010.

CHAPTER 21

GENOME EDITING USAGE AND PROSPECTS IN YIELD IMPROVEMENT

Dr. Govind Singh, Assistant Professor
Department of Computer Science and Engineering, Sanskriti University, Mathura, Uttar Pradesh, India
Email Id- govind@sanskriti.edu.in

ABSTRACT:

Advanced biotechnological methods are made possible by genome-editing technologies, allowing for precise and effective targeted change of an organism's genome. Across a broad range of plant species, genome-editing techniques have been used to define gene functions and enhance agricultural features. We discuss the present uses of genome editing in plants with an emphasis on how it can help crops become more adaptable, resilient, and useful. Moreover, they examine fresh developments that are expanding the use of genome-edited crops as well as the prospects for their commercialization. The potential for using this ground-breaking technology with traditional and cutting-edge crop breeding techniques are also covered.

KEYWORDS

Crop Breeding, Genome, Genome Editing, Plants.

INTRODUCTION

Over one billion people worldwide now are chronically undernourished, and our agricultural systems are deteriorating as a result of biodiversity loss, climate change, and other factors. By 2050, the world's population is expected to reach over 9 billion people, posing tremendous difficulties for modern agriculture, which will need to produce crops with greater yields, better quality, and fewer inputs. While traditional breeding is now the most popular method for crop development, it requires a lot of effort and often takes years to go from the first phases of screening phenotypes and genotypes to the first crosses into marketable varieties.

Elite crop types are transfected with genes (transgenes) or gene elements that have recognized functions to develop genetically modified (GM) crops with advantageous features. Notwithstanding the potential that GM crops have for ensuring global food security, their adoption is limited by mostly unfounded worries about their impact on human health and the environment. Government regulatory systems that protect environmental and human biosafety have resulted in substantial financial hurdles to the quick adoption of novel GM characteristics. The benefits of GM characteristics have thus only been applied to a few farmed crops.

The term "genome editing" refers to a group of sophisticated molecular biology methods that enable precise, effective, and targeted alterations at genomic loci. Zinc-finger nucleases (ZFNs) and transcription activator-like effector nucleases (TALENs) have been used to edit the genome for twenty years, but CRISPR/Cas systems, which enable simple and straightforward targeted gene editing, have lately brought genome editing into the public eye[1]. These methods all make use of common sequence-specific nucleases (SSNs), which may be trained to detect certain DNA sequences and produce double-stranded breaks (DSBs).

The plants internal repair mechanisms repair DSBs either by homologous recombination (HR), which may result in gene replacements and insertions, or through non-homologous end joining (NHEJ), which can result in nucleotide insertions or deletions that result in gene knockouts. With the application of genome-editing technologies in a range of plants, several gene knockout mutants, some gene replacement and insertion mutants, and many of these mutants have been found to be valuable for crop improvement.

CRISPR/Cas9 Technology

The Streptococcus pyogenes type II CRISPR/SpCas9 system in particular has been created as a flexible genome-editing tool with a broad range of possible uses. The CRISPR/Cas system is distinguished from ZFNs and TALENs by its simplicity, effectiveness, cheap cost, and capacity to target numerous genes. Because of these distinguishing qualities, CRISPR/Cas9 has been quickly used in plants and may be a useful remedy for a number of issues in plant breeding. This approach has been used to edit several crops, including rice, maize, wheat, soybean, barley, sorghum, potato, tomato, flax, rapeseed, Camelina, cotton, cucumber, lettuce, grapes, grapefruit, apple, oranges, and watermelon[2]. The generation of null alleles, or gene knockouts, has been the most often used application. This is typically accomplished by introducing tiny indels that cause frame-shift mutations or by adding premature stop codons.

Crop breeding is very concerned about yield. When the LAZY1 gene was eliminated in rice using CRISPR/Cas9, a tiller-spreading phenotype was produced that, in certain situations, might boost crop production. Used the CRISPR/Cas9 system to alter the Zhonghua rice cultivar's Gn1a, DEP1, and GS3 genes, resulting in mutants with increased grain size, grain number, and dense, erect panicles, respectively. A crucial gene in cereal crops called Grain Weight 2 (GW2) increases grain weight and protein content in wheat when it is disturbed.

Crops' nutrient profiles may also be enhanced using CRISPR/Cas9. The developing oil seed plant Camelina sativa has been modified using CRISPR/Cas9 technology to target FAD2, improving oleic acid content while reducing polyunsaturated fatty acids, similar to how TALEN-mediated deletion in soybean improved the shelf life and heat stability of soybean oil. In rice, specific mutations in SBEIIb were created using CRISPR/Cas9 technology. This increased the fraction of long chains in amylopectin and enhanced the fine structure and nutritional qualities of the starch[3], [4]. The granule-bound starch synthase (GBSS) gene, which produces amylose, is encoded by the maize waxy gene Wx1 that was removed by DuPont Pioneer (now Corteva AgriScience) using CRISPR/Cas9. As amylose was not formed when GBSS was not expressed in the endosperm, a high amylopectin (waxy) maize with better digestibility and the potential for bio-industrial uses was produced. Commercial hybrids with this feature will be made available in 2020. Researchers at the Swedish Agricultural University have also targeted the same gene in the potato to make waxy potatoes, and in the next years, enhanced cultivars primarily focused at the industrial starch market will be made available.

Moreover, the method has been employed to increase biotic stress tolerance. By simultaneously modifying the three EDR1 homologs, Taedr1 wheat plants were created using CRISPR/Cas9 technology. The resultant plants exhibited no mildew-induced cell loss and were resistant to powdery mildew. By individually mutating OsERF922 and OsSWEET13, increased rice blast resistance and bacterial blight resistance were produced in rice. Moreover, SlMLO1 was altered to produce tomatoes resistant to powdery mildew, while SlJAZ2 was disrupted to produce tomatoes resistant to bacterial specks. CsLOB1 is a susceptibility gene for citrus canker, a devastating disease that causes enormous economic losses around the globe. Duncan grapefruits' canker symptoms were reduced by changing the

CsLOB1 promoter, while Wanjincheng oranges exhibited improved citrus canker resistance. Later, the coding area of CsLOB1 in Duncan grapefruits was disrupted using CRISPR/Cas9 technology, yielding in harvests with no canker symptoms. Broad viral resistance was produced in the cucumber when the eIF4E gene was damaged; the plants were proven to be immune to an Ipomovirus and resistant to the potyviruses Papaya ring spot mosaic virus-W and Zucchini yellow mosaic virus.

Methods for Genome Editing Without Dna

Traditional genome editing entails delivering and integrating DNA cassettes encoding editing components into the host genome. Since integration happens at random, it may result in unwanted genetic alterations. The resultant fragments may be incorporated and result in unfavorable outcomes even if the DNA cassettes are broken down. As plants have a lot of nucleases, prolonged expression of genome-editing tools promotes off-target consequences. Moreover, problems about regulation of GM organisms are brought up by the insertion of foreign DNA into plant genomes. Hence, from a scientific and regulatory perspective, DNA-free genome editing is a ground-breaking technique that produces genetically modified crops with a lower chance of unfavorable off-target mutations and meets present and future agricultural needs.

Particle bombardment and protoplast-mediated transformation have both been used to achieve DNA-free genome editing. Woo and colleagues transfected CRISPR/Cas9 ribonucleoproteins (RNPs) into protoplasts of Arabidopsis, tobacco, lettuce, and rice, resulting in the first successful report of DNA-free genome editing in plants. Similarly, by injecting pure CRISPR/Cas9 RNPs into apple and grape protoplasts, created specific alterations. There has been a quest for alternative DNA-free genome editing techniques since a number of higher crop species that are significant for agriculture lack effective, regenerable protoplast systems.

The ability to change the genome without using DNA has been established in wheat and maize via particle bombardment. Particle bombardment has been used to introduce CRISPR/Cas9 RNA and CRISPR/Cas9 RNPs into wheat embryos, and both techniques resulted in plants with altered genomes[5], [6]. With the use of single-stranded DNA oligonucleotides, CRISPR/Cas9 RNPs have been utilized to create targeted knockin mutants in maize in addition to knockout mutants. CRISPR/Cas9 RNPs have a relatively high editing efficiency and generate fewer, if any, off-target effects in plants than CRISPR/Cas9 editing using DNA cassettes.With an average frequency of C-to-T conversion of 1.8%, a recent combination of base editing and DNA-free genome editing has been documented in wheat. This advancement ought to make it much easier to use foundation editing in plant breeding and to market modified plants.

System CRISPR/Cpf1

The type II CRISPR/SpCas9 system is straightforward and effective, but it is limited in its ability to detect DNA sequences since it only recognizes DNA sequences upstream of the proper 5'-NGG-3' PAMs. Cas9 variations were thus required to get around this restriction. The type V CRISPR/Cpf1 system has shown a lot of promise in this regard. Cas9's traits are greatly enhanced by Cpf1's ability to detect T-rich PAMs and produce cohesive ends with four or five nucleotide overhangs rather than blunt-end breaks. The Cpf1 ortholog from a Lachnospiraceae bacteria (LbCpf1) produced targeted mutations in rice, while Cpf1 from Francisella novicida (FnCpf1) was recently employed for targeted mutagenesis in tobacco and rice. High genome-editing efficiency were shown by a variation AsCpf1 (Cpf1 ortholog

from Acidaminococcus sp. BV3L6) in human cells, but it was less effective in rice and in soybean and rice protoplasts.

The FnCpf1 and LbCpf1 nucleases produced precise gene insertions at a target location in rice more often than most other genome-editing nucleases when they were evaluated for their capacity to induce targeted gene insertions through HR. LbCpf1 has also been used to rice to replace certain genes. An LbCpf1 (RR) variation was recently generated to broaden the use of CRISPR/Cpf1-mediated genome editing in rice. This variant allows for the editing and multiplex editing of target genes harboring TYCV PAMs.

The CRISPR/Cpf1 system may be used in conjunction with base editing and/or DNA-free genome editing, much as the CRISPR/Cas9 system. In actuality, DNA-free genome editing using CRISPR/Cpf1 has been accomplished in rice. Similar applications in agricultural plants shouldn't be too far off as CRISPR/Cpf1-mediated base editing employing a T-rich PAM sequence resulted in C-to-T conversions in human cells.

DISCUSSION

Future possibilities and directions

In crop breeding, multiplexing and trait stacking. In plants, complex genetic networks often control cellular activities, and the exact engineering of complicated metabolic pathways which calls for the coordinated expression of several genes is essential for manipulating agronomic features. As a result, molecular techniques that can concurrently control numerous genes are very useful for both fundamental research and real-world applications. The capability of CRISPR systems to multiplex, or edit many target sites at once, makes them superior to conventional genome-editing techniques. Many teams have put several sgRNAs into a single Cas9/sgRNA expression vector using the Gibson Assembly or Golden Gate cloning methods, each of which is driven by a different promoter. Have established a generic method for sgRNA synthesis from a single polycistronic gene. In order to increase the targeting and multiplex editing capabilities of the CRISPR/Cas9 system, they altered the endogenous tRNA-processing system[7]. The CRISPR/Cpf1 system has also used this tRNA-processing machinery for multiplex editing. In contrast to Cas9, Cpf1 is a dual nuclease that processes its own CRISPR RNA in addition to cleaving target DNA. Using this trait, researchers developed CRISPR/Cpf1 and a short DR-guide array in rice and showed that multiplex gene editing is possible. In order to increase the rates of editing in crops with poor transformation or editing efficiency, several sgRNAs may also be utilized to target a single gene.

Large-Scale Mutant Libraries

The task of the post-genomic age is to systematically investigate the activities of all agricultural genes, since the majority of the genes sequenced to date have unknown functions and may affect significant agronomic features, given that the whole genomes of many crops have been sequenced. Large-scale mutant libraries at the whole-genome level are very valuable for functional genomics and crop improvement since gene knockout is a regularly used and successful method for finding gene functions.

Two teams have built rice mutant libraries that span the whole genome. 91,004 targeted loss-of-function mutants were produced using sg RNAs directed at certain genes. Because to its relatively small genome, abundance of genetic resources, and extremely effective transformation mechanism, these two groups chose rice for genome-wide targeted

mutagenesis. The creation of mutant libraries in additional valuable crop species shouldn't be put off for too long as technology advance.

Genetic control

Genome editing technologies may be employed in addition to gene knockouts and knockins to control gene expression. In order to target the regulatory regions of endogenous genes, transcriptional repressors or activators are frequently fused to the DNA-binding domains of genome-editing constructs (such as zinc finger protein. Gene regulation primarily involves the repression and activation of genes. ZFP, which binds to the DNA region downstream of the transcription start site of KASII genes, was fused to the VP16 transcriptional activation domain in rapeseed. Reduced levels of palmitic acid and total saturated fatty acid were a beneficial agronomic feature in mutants in which KASII was activated. By pairing catalytically inactive dCas9 with sgRNAs that target certain promoter regions, CRISPR/Cas9 may also be utilized to repress or stimulate the transcription of plant genes. Moreover, the ability of Cpf1 to modify plant transcriptomes has been shown by the use of both AsCpf1 and LbCpf1 to suppress transcription in Arabidopsis.

Lately, crop improvement has been achieved using CRISPR/Cas9 technology by changing the cis-regulatory control of quantitative trait loci. The SlCLV3 promoters in tomato were modified using CRISPR/Cas9, which resulted in hundreds of regulatory changes. They were able to comprehensively evaluate the relationship between cis-regulatory areas and phenotypic features, which might improve tomato breeding. According to the author, mRNA translation may be modified by using CRISPR/Cas9 technology to change endogenous plant upstream open reading frames (uORFs). A mutant lettuce with enhanced ascorbate content and higher resistance to oxidative stress was produced by targeting the uORF of LsGGP2. This technology offers a generalizable, effective way to control the translation of mRNAs, which may be used to analyze biological processes and enhance crops [8], [9].

Crop breeding techniques, including as cross-breeding and mutant breeding, have been used to improve crop performance in the face of climate change. Even with marker-assisted selection, breeding operations may be time-consuming and labor-intensive. A genetically better cultivar for agricultural productivity may take 8 to 10 or 6 to 15 years to generate. To create novel varieties with desirable agronomic features, such as better stress-tolerance potential and biofortification, plant breeders have utilized mutation breeding methods based on ionizing radiation and chemical mutagens or cross-breeding based on naturally occurring mutations. Little diversity in top germplasms, however, limits the application of this method since cross-breeding is restricted to features found in the parental genomes. Although though essential genes have been proven to have lower mutation rates than non-essential genes, the results of the mutation breeding approach remain uncertain. In addition, to find the desired characteristic among a vast population of mutagenized plants, difficult and complicated screening and selection processes are needed. Using transgenic technology to introduce desirable trait-coding genes into superior cultivars is unquestionably a way to offset agricultural yield losses. Nevertheless, creating a genetically modified (GM) crop with desired features takes a lot of effort and money. The main drawback of this approach is the lack of public support for GM crops and the associated difficult and stringent safety regulatory processes. Also, several nations have established various regulating practices. Yet, only a small number of nations, like Switzerland, have thus far rigorously limited or outlawed the production of GMOs.

The task currently is to enhance the current technologies or create alternative technologies/solutions to raise agricultural yields, given the significance of assuring sustainable crop output. Here, we talk about how agricultural output might be improved by

employing genome editing, namely the CRISPR/Cas9 system, to lessen the effects of environmental stress. The chosen timeline covers the first ten years after the discovery of CRISPR/Cas9 for genome editing in 2012. We can pinpoint certain "hot areas" or themes thanks to this content analysis, which also reveals the promise of plant CRISPR research. The impacts of genome editing on gene regulation, which operate at the transcript level as opposed to applications that mainly seek to change DNA sequences, might be used to disclose the role of several non-canonical RNAs that are involved in crop improvement. As the majority of non-coding transcripts are nuclear and don't have open reading frames, genome editing that directly affects transcription is most suited for examining the function of these RNAs.

Technologies that use genome editing may enhance plant agriculture and food production to feed the world's expanding population. CRISPR/Cas systems have revolutionized plant genome engineering and expanded its uses because to its effectiveness, engineering simplicity, and resilience. According to the current consensus, CRISPR/Cas systems have the potential to improve plants and crops in a number of ways, including by boosting crop quality and yield, introducing traits that are resistant to abiotic stress (like drought, herbicide, and insecticide resistance), enhancing food safety by doing away with the need for an antibiotic-resistant marker, and lengthening the shelf life of food products.

The following is a summary of the key conclusions from the bibliographic analysis: (1) Nuclear genome editing is the major application for CRISPR/Cas systems. As the technology develops, further uses of CRISPR/Cas tools in plant organelles, such as the mitochondrial and chloroplast genomes, in addition to the nuclear genome, are anticipated. (2) Most CRISPR/Cas editing to far has been carried out on food crops or model plants (such as Arabidopsis and tobacco) (e.g., rice, tomato, and wheat). The targeting range of CRISPR/Cas systems should be further expanded to include various kinds of plants/crops, regardless of species, with the discovery of additional Cas variants and orthologs as well as other CRISPR reagents. (3) One of the most popular topics in the area of genome editing is the use of "transgenes." The frequency and relatedness of the extracted keywords in the network map show that the research publications are primarily focused on technical advancement in CRISPR systems (e.g., types of editing, targeting scope expansion, types of genomes targeted, and its delivery system). Emerging studies on novel genome editing tools are focused on transgene-free editing, which are deemed to be more "regulatory-friendly" and may garner improved public acceptance [10], [11].

CONCLUSION

Agriculture has benefited greatly from conventional breeding techniques that rely on having access to plant populations with enough variety during the previous several decades. Yet, the majority of this heterogeneity comes from spontaneous mutations as well as mutations brought on by chemical mutagens or external radiation. These mutations often happen at random and are infrequent. Moreover, elite cultivars could not exhibit many sorts of diversity, necessitating lengthy, difficult breeding processes to insert desired alleles into top crops. Genome editing, a cutting-edge molecular biology approach, may, nevertheless, modify any crop in a precise, targeted manner.

In this review, we have discussed the present crop enhancement uses of three common genome-editing approaches as well as the relatively recent base-editing and CRISPR/Cpf1 systems, both of which have enormous promise in agriculture. With the availability of several genome-editing technologies with various applications, it's crucial to think about the best system for a certain species and goal. After choosing the best genome-editing tools, the target sequences are created, inserted into the most appropriate vectors, and the proper genetic

cargo (DNA, RNA, or RNPs) for delivery is chosen. The target sequences will be altered once the genetic payload has reached the target plant cells, and edited calli will eventually regenerate into edited plants.

It's conceivable that a species of choice may not have protoplast-based systems easily accessible or even feasible. Moreover, regeneration by tissue culture could be challenging or restricted to a few model genotypes. Designing techniques that do not involve regeneration, such the use of pollen or of immature embryos that can be made to germinate in vitro, may be advantageous under these circumstances. Genome editing promises to play a crucial role in accelerating crop breeding and satisfying the rising global demand for food given the advancements already achieved in the creation of genome-editing technologies and the discovery of new discoveries. Moreover, the demands of climate change need significant innovation and adaptability in crop resilience and production methods. Also, we need to consider how these new breeding methods will be received by the general public and government laws

REFERENCES:

[1] J. Xu, K. Hua, and Z. Lang, "Genome editing for horticultural crop improvement," *Horticulture Research*. 2019. doi: 10.1038/s41438-019-0196-5.

[2] K. El-Mounadi, M. L. Morales-Floriano, and H. Garcia-Ruiz, "Principles, Applications, and Biosafety of Plant Genome Editing Using CRISPR-Cas9," *Frontiers in Plant Science*. 2020. doi: 10.3389/fpls.2020.00056.

[3] M. Abdelrahman, A. M. Al-Sadi, A. Pour-Aboughadareh, D. J. Burritt, and L. S. P. Tran, "Genome editing using CRISPR/Cas9–targeted mutagenesis: An opportunity for yield improvements of crop plants grown under environmental stresses," *Plant Physiology and Biochemistry*. 2018. doi: 10.1016/j.plaphy.2018.03.012.

[4] A. Scheben, F. Wolter, J. Batley, H. Puchta, and D. Edwards, "Towards CRISPR/CAS crops – Bringing together genomics and genome editing," *New Phytologist*. 2017. doi: 10.1111/nph.14702.

[5] K. Yin and J. L. Qiu, "Genome editing for plant disease resistance: Applications and perspectives," *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society B: Biological Sciences*. 2019. doi: 10.1098/rstb.2018.0322.

[6] K. Zafar *et al.*, "Genome Editing Technologies for Rice Improvement: Progress, Prospects, and Safety Concerns," *Front. Genome Ed.*, 2020, doi: 10.3389/fgeed.2020.00005.

[7] D. Jaganathan, K. Ramasamy, G. Sellamuthu, S. Jayabalan, and G. Venkataraman, "CRISPR for crop improvement: An update review," *Frontiers in Plant Science*. 2018. doi: 10.3389/fpls.2018.00985.

[8] R. Kodzius and T. Gojobori, "Marine metagenomics as a source for bioprospecting," *Marine Genomics*. 2015. doi: 10.1016/j.margen.2015.07.001.

[9] Y. Tang and Y. Fu, "Class 2 CRISPR/Cas: An expanding biotechnology toolbox for and beyond genome editing 06 Biological Sciences 0604 Genetics," *Cell and Bioscience*. 2018. doi: 10.1186/s13578-018-0255-x.

[10] M. I. S. Naduthodi, M. J. Barbosa, and J. van der Oost, "Progress of CRISPR-Cas Based Genome Editing in Photosynthetic Microbes," *Biotechnol. J.*, 2018, doi: 10.1002/biot.201700591.

[11] G. Pines, A. Pines, A. D. Garst, R. I. Zeitoun, S. A. Lynch, and R. T. Gill, "Codon compression algorithms for saturation mutagenesis," *ACS Synth. Biol.*, 2015, doi: 10.1021/sb500282v.

CHAPTER 22

USING GENOME EDITING, CULTIVATE MORE RESILIENT CROPS, AND DECREASE BIOTIC AND ABIOTIC STRESS

Dr. Arvind Kumar Pal, Associate Professor
Department of Computer Science and Engineering, Sanskriti University, Mathura, Uttar Pradesh, India
Email Id- arvind@sanskriti.edu.in

ABSTRACT:

A major challenge to world agriculture and food production is climate change. The development of crop varieties with better attributes or the ability to withstand challenging environmental circumstances has made extensive use of plant genome editing technology. In this paper, humans talk about how genome editing technologies are being developed right now and how they could be used in the future to lessen the effects of biotic and abiotic pressures on agriculture. We concentrate primarily on the CRISPR/Cas system, which has garnered prominence recently as a ground-breaking tool for genome editing in a variety of species. This review paper also discusses the existing drawbacks and difficulties of using genome editing technology in agriculture, with a focus on potential future developments. In order to maximize crop development beyond the constraints of standard agricultural methods, researchers think it would be necessary to combine conventional and more creative technology in agriculture.

KEYWORDS:

Abiotic Stress, Biotic, Crops, Genome Editing.

INTRODUCTION

Climate change has a huge impact on the food production system and poses severe risks to food security via factors including extreme weather or temperature, drought, rising soil salinity, and floods. There have been reports of the negative impacts of climate change on agricultural production in a number of areas, including Asia, sub-Saharan Africa, as well as the European Union (EU). For instance, the EU's 2018 heatwave and drought lowered wheat output by 8% from the previous five-year average, leading to a lack of feed for animals and rising commodities prices. Since these nations are situated in tropical latitudes, which are more susceptible to climate change, the effects of climate change on agriculture in developing countries are more profound than in industrialized ones[1], [2]. Moreover, variances in these areas' susceptibility may result from disparities in the availability of human capital, physical infrastructure, and fast population growth, which lowers resilience in emerging nations. It is now difficult to guarantee sustainable agricultural production and food security due to both the expanding environmental challenges and the rising global population. A tenth of the world's population, or between 720 to 811 million people, still experience hunger. More than 2 billion people fall under the label of "food insecurity" at the moment. As the production of grains like rice, wheat, and maize has already peaked, these issues will only become worse with the anticipated increase in world population.

With a projected 9.7 billion people on the planet by 2050, agricultural production will need to rise by another 70% while lowering its negative effects on the environment. Climate change also makes biotic and abiotic pressures on crops more severe. The typical production losses brought on by biotic stressors, such as diseases, insect pests, and weeds, range from 17.2% in potatoes to 30.0% in rice. Abiotic factors including temperature extremes, drought, and nutrient deficiencies also contributed to the yearly loss of 51-82% of the world's agricultural production. Novel strategies are needed to improve plant tolerance as biotic and abiotic pressures on crops become more severe due to climate change. The development of practical and efficient adaptation strategies is essential to boost crop productivity and ensure food security because conventional agricultural practices are insufficient to meet present and future food demands and deal with the exacerbated effects of biotic and abiotic stresses caused by climate change. The methods guiding this endeavour should ideally be ecologically benign and sustainable while limiting negative environmental effects.

Crop breeding techniques, including as cross-breeding and mutant breeding, have been used to improve crop performance in the face of climate change[3]. Even with marker-assisted selection, breeding operations may be time-consuming and labor-intensive. A genetically better cultivar for agricultural productivity may take 8 to 10 or 6 to 15 years to generate. To create novel varieties with desirable agronomic features, such as better stress-tolerance potential and biofortification, plant breeders have utilized mutation breeding methods based on ionizing radiation and chemical mutagens or cross-breeding based on naturally occurring mutations. Little diversity in top germplasms, however, limits the application of this method since cross-breeding is restricted to features found in the parental genomes.

Although though essential genes have been proven to have lower mutation rates than non-essential genes, the results of the mutation breeding approach remain uncertain. In addition, to find the desired characteristic among a vast population of mutagenized plants, difficult and complicated screening and selection processes are needed. Using transgenic technology to introduce desirable trait-coding genes into superior cultivars is unquestionably a way to offset agricultural yield losses. Nevertheless, creating a genetically modified (GM) crop with desired features takes a lot of effort and money. The main drawback of this approach is the lack of public support for GM crops and the associated difficult and stringent safety regulatory processes. Also, several nations have established various regulating practices. Yet, only a small number of nations, like Switzerland, have thus far rigorously limited or outlawed the production of GMOs.

The task currently is to enhance the current technologies or create alternative technologies/solutions to raise agricultural yields, given the significance of assuring sustainable crop output. Here, we talk about how agricultural output might be improved by employing genome editing, namely the CRISPR/Cas9 system, to lessen the effects of environmental stress. The chosen timeline covers the first ten years after the discovery of CRISPR/Cas9 for genome editing in 2012. We can pinpoint certain "hot areas" or themes thanks to this content analysis, which also reveals the promise of plant CRISPR research.

A broad variety of agricultural plants, especially those that support food security in low- and middle-income nations, may be improved using genome-editing technologies, which allow targeted, precise modifications to genomes (LMICs). Genome-editing technologies provide a degree of precision and predictability that was previously unattainable when trying to change crop genomes, building on the growing availability of pangenomes1 and whole-genome DNA sequences for many crops. Applications promise advantages for consumers, including improved nutrition, increased food safety, and decreased food waste; for farmers, including resistance to disease, weeds, and pests, greater seed affordability due to cheaper seed

production; for society, including ecosystem services, such as increased biodiversity in cropping systems. The possibilities and prospective advantages of genome-editing technology are generally recognised, and in 2020, the Nobel Prize in Chemistry will be given in this field.

Genome editing has a number of benefits, one of which is that it may hasten the distribution of better cultivars to smallholder farmers. It is no longer necessary to backcross, a method employed in traditional plant breeding to introgress a trait from a non-elite or wild relative known as a "trait donor," into commercial varieties or elite breeding lines6, 7. This removes linkage drag generated by non-elite residual genes from the donor parent, which is hard to eradicate by traditional backcross breeding, and cuts the time required to create an enhanced variety by almost two-thirds[4], [5]. While they are not a cure-all, genome editing technologies are generally available and may aid in democratizing the advantages of research. They are being used to diversify agricultural systems and enhance main and minor crops, including so-called orphan crops, for which financing is limited despite their significance for food security in LMICs, since they are very affordable to adopt. Because genome-editing technologies are so widely available, public sector organizations, such as the Consultative Group for International Agricultural Research (CGIAR), can use them to create public goods that are unattractive to the private sector's focus on profit and to benefit smallholder farmers. More than 40 crops in 25 countries are being subjected to genome editing, which primarily targets abiotic stress tolerance, food and feed quality, or agronomy. We are only aware of six genome-edited crop features in soybean, canola, rice, maize, mushroom, and camelina that have been authorized for commercialization to yet, despite the obvious promise.

Several nations are still unsure about whether to cultivate and how to manage crop kinds that have had their genomes altered. These choices are influenced by scientific, political, and social factors, which are made more difficult by the quickly changing scientific landscape and ambiguous language surrounding genome editing[6]. For instance, genome editing may or may not result in transgenic goods, the temporary insertion of foreign DNA sequences, or the production of products that significantly diverge from types created via normal breeding. Building public trust and ensuring consistent regulatory monitoring of technologies, including genome editing, requires the precise, consistent use of appropriate language to openly describe the process, products, advantages, and possible hazards and mitigation techniques.

Greater disparity between the affluent and the poor

Another danger might occur if cutting-edge technology unfairly favor rich participants, such as large-scale farmers and multinational firms, at the expense of smallholders or farmers using alternative agricultural methods, such organic farming. Misuse of regulatory mechanisms, such as differential labeling, which stigmatize and prevent adoption by food corporations while discouraging consumption, might be one way to reduce this risk. Products created utilizing genome editing methods have already been defined by certain organizations as transgenic, which might cause food and ingredient firms, small farmers, and underdeveloped nations that rely on commerce to unjustly shun genome modified crops. If new characteristics in food introduce new allergens or toxins or fundamentally alter the composition of the food, they should be labeled. The production method should not be a part of the mandatory labeling requirements. Labeling rules should be framed in a global system that is transparently based on science and transparently considers risks. We contend that the best way to lessen this danger is to maintain the availability of genome editing technology to those who will utilize it to democratize its advantages, especially for resource-scarce farmers and consumers in LMICs.

Inadequate Transparency

Lack of openness about the outcomes of genome-editing technologies would increase the danger of "social license" by fostering mistrust of the people who develop the technologies, the authorities that oversee them, the manufacturers, and eventually the genome-edited products themselves4. The willingness of prospective users, customers, and society at large to accept goods created utilizing that technology is referred to as "social permission for a new technology." Social license is ultimately provided by the public locally and worldwide, despite the fact that it is impacted by governmental policies, such as local regulatory frameworks, global regulatory harmonization, trade and product-labeling regulations, and public perceptions of risks and advantages[7]. A freely available registry that allows producers of genome-edited crops to report the use of genome-editing technology and satisfy public interest in knowing how certain meals are made is one method for ensuring transparency. Such registers need to be kept outside from the regulatory and patent risk assessment systems.

DISCUSSION

Plant genomes have been modified precisely using technology for genome editing. They have a substantial influence on both basic science and agricultural advancement. Without requiring the incorporation of foreign DNA, recent modification techniques, notably CRISPR/Cas, have improved the efficacy and viability of genome editing. Unfortunately, there are still a lot of barriers standing in the way of these technologies' effective and useful implementation in crop development. The off-target impact of these technologies, which depend on utilizing SSNs for targeted disruption, insertion, or replacement of chosen loci, is one notable restriction. Although identical sequences that are homologous to the intended sequence are what most often generate off-target effects, unrelated sequences may also have an impact in the vicinity of the target location. Particularly with the CRISPR/Cas system, efforts have been undertaken to minimize off-target consequences[8]. For greater effectiveness and less off-target consequences, various new Cas9 protein substitutes have been designed and introduced. Additional potential approaches include base editors that enable precise nucleotide alterations, epigenome modifiers that alter DNA confirmation and associated expression levels, and prime editing enabling the precise insertion of short DNA segments.

The strict regulatory frameworks and rigorous risk assessment processes for GM crops provide another significant obstacle to using genome editing technology to generate enhanced crops. The majority of countries have biosafety frameworks in place to control genetically modified crops made using recombinant DNA technology. For assessing the environmental risk of traditional GM crops that have foreign genes with desirable characteristics introduced, these biosafety frameworks often draw upon the basic principles for food safety (s). The definition of GM crops as they now stand, as well as the regulatory frameworks that go with with it, need to be reviewed in light of the introduction of gene-edited crops, since various gene editing methods may result in various sorts of modifications in the plant genome. In many countries, the finished product is often regarded as a GMO since, for instance, the SDN-3 mutation is more comparable to the traditional recombinant approach, which inserts a full transgene into the plant genome. The SDN-1, in contrast, has the ability to make single base replacements, sometimes without the need to introduce DSB. Due of the potential genetic differences between certain gene-edited crops and conventional GM crops, it is necessary to analyze the risk of each particular product of the genome editing event on a case-by-case basis.

Due of the ongoing discussion of the similarities and differences between conventional GM crops and gene-edited crops, there is currently no universally accepted regulatory framework

for genome editing at the international level. Since many nations lack a clear regulatory framework on the gene-edited crops generated, the research and use of these enhanced crops in the field is further hampered. Nevertheless, because it can be challenging to distinguish between naturally occurring edited events in the plant genome and artificial means, the widespread use of gene-editing technology poses significant technological challenges for regulatory bodies to identify and distinguish the regulated crop. To address these complicated difficulties and concerns presented by gene-editing in plants, an agenda backed by multiple organizations such as specialists, associations, regulators, and researchers is thus required for everyone's benefit.

Bioeconomy is described as "knowledge-based production and utilization of biological resources, biological processes, and biological principles to sustainably provide goods and services across all economic sectors," according to the International Advisory Committee on Bioeconomy Summit held in Berlin in November 2015. Three components make up the bio economy. The first is the use of efficient bioprocesses and renewable biomass to produce goods in a sustainable manner. Second, technologies that make nanotechnology, biotechnology, and information technology possible and converge. A significant advancement outside of biotechnology is the 'biologization' of digitalization. Applications like precision agriculture, satellite forestry monitoring, species DNA barcoding, etc. help sustainable development. Biological knowledge is used in the IT sector to build computer and chip architectures, such as DNA data storages. Additionally, the bioeconomy is concerned with the integration of various applications, such as primary production, which includes all living natural resources, industry (which includes chemicals, plastics, enzymes, pulp and paper, and bioenergy), and health care, which includes pharmaceuticals and medical equipment. The review's methodology is based on a descriptive examination of the data and on the findings of several expert group debates on genome editing. By examining the significant rise in the number of papers published in recent years on the use of genome editing for various crop improvements and the widespread adoption of such technology by both public and private institutions, it was possible to analyze the significance of the application of modern technology, such as genome editing, in maximizing the potential of the bioeconomy.

Implementation of Genome Editing

Modifying a genome

DNA is a molecule made up of two polynucleotide chains that form a double helix and contain the genetic instructions for all known creatures' growth, development, and reproduction. Many biological advancements and the quick growth of biotechnology have been made possible by the discovery of DNA modification tools. Beginning with the creation of chemical processes for solid-phase DNA synthesis, it culminated in the ability to identify and examine organisms' genomes. The ability to isolate genes and gene fragments, as well as to introduce mutations into genes in vitro, in cells, and in model animals, has been made possible by a variety of molecular biology methods. This understanding, along with whole-genome sequencing technologies that can offer data for a variety of creatures, including humans, has sped up the development of DNA editing and recombinant technology for a variety of uses. The intense development of genome editing technology over the last 10 years suggests that it will lead to a breakthrough in molecular biology. Research and development efforts to identify an efficient technique for DNA alteration are still ongoing.

Many creatures may be engineered using genome editing techniques. Genome editing technique allows for the deletion and alteration of target genes that encode enzymes for the catabolic and biosynthetic processes, respectively. Genes that code for proteins other than

enzymes, including as chaperones and transporters, are also susceptible to genome editing. Many reports of rice employing genome editing techniques for such metabolic engineering exist. Genome editing is used for both site-directed mutations, such as changing one nucleotide in a target gene, and random mutations at a specific location. The latter makes it possible to modify a target gene's genetic makeup in innovative ways. Recently, a targeted gene and its promoter region in rice were subjected to random mutagenesis using genome editing technology. This allowed for the screening of plants with a desired feature from these mutants. Moreover, a combination of genome editing tools, such as catalytically inactivated Cas protein with transcription activator or repressor, may be used to artificially control the amount of a target gene's expression. While expression cassettes for inactivated Cas linked to a transcriptional activator or repressor should be stably transformed into the rice genome, this method may be beneficial for metabolic engineering. Hence, the scope of molecular breeding, including metabolic engineering, has been growing due to the quick development of genome editing technologies. In this article, we examine the present state of genome editing technology and how it may be used to improve rice metabolism [9], [10].

CONCLUSION

Technologies that use genome editing may enhance plant agriculture and food production to feed the world's expanding population. CRISPR/Cas systems have revolutionized plant genome engineering and expanded its uses because to its effectiveness, engineering simplicity, and resilience. According to the current consensus, CRISPR/Cas systems have the potential to improve plants and crops in a number of ways, including by boosting crop quality and yield, introducing traits that are resistant to abiotic stress (like drought, herbicide, and insecticide resistance), enhancing food safety by doing away with the need for an antibiotic-resistant marker, and lengthening the shelf life of food products.

The following is a summary of the key conclusions from the bibliographic analysis: (1) Nuclear genome editing is the major application for CRISPR/Cas systems. As technology develops, it is anticipated that the use of CRISPR/Cas tools in plant organelles (such as the mitochondrial and chloroplast genomes) will rise. Nevertheless, most CRISPR/Cas editing to date has been done on model plants (such as Arabidopsis and tobacco) or food crops (e.g., rice, tomato, and wheat). The targeting range of CRISPR/Cas systems should be extended to different kinds of plants/crops, regardless of species, via the discovery of new Cas variants and orthologs and additional CRISPR reagents. (3) The use of "transgenes" is one of the most hotly debated topics in the area of genome editing. The frequency and relatedness of the extracted keywords in the network map demonstrate that the research publications are primarily focused on technical advancement in CRISPR systems (e.g., types of editing, targeting scope expansion, types of genomes targeted, and its delivery system). Emerging studies on novel genome editing tools are focused on transgene-free editing, which are deemed to be more "regulatory-friendly" and may attract improved public acceptance.

In light of climate change, the recent advancement of biotechnologies and the creation of new crop types may increase agricultural productivity. To fully exploit the potential advantages of these technologies and crop types, it's crucial to set up a technology adoption system across several farmlands. The lack of baseline empirical data to predict the risks and benefits of sustainable farming across various farm types, farm sizes, and ecosystems is one of the barriers to technological adoption. Given how quickly technology is developing, there is a continuing need to educate the public and industry on sustainable farming practices in order to allay their concerns about biotechnology and encourage the use of agricultural biotechnology. These coordinated initiatives should result in a paradigm change in farmers' views on sustainable farming and further our shared objective of food security.

REFERENCES:

[1] H. M. Laane, "The effects of foliar sprays with different silicon compounds," *Plants*. 2018. doi: 10.3390/plants7020045.

[2] Y. Nakai, S. Fujiwara, Y. Kubo, and M. H. Sato, "Overexpression of VOZ2 confers biotic stress tolerance but decreases abiotic stress resistance in Arabidopsis," *Plant Signal. Behav.*, 2013, doi: 10.4161/psb.23358.

[3] D. T. Teshome, G. E. Zharare, and S. Naidoo, "The Threat of the Combined Effect of Biotic and Abiotic Stress Factors in Forestry Under a Changing Climate," *Frontiers in Plant Science*. 2020. doi: 10.3389/fpls.2020.601009.

[4] Z. Li *et al.*, "Silicon enhancement of estimated plant biomass carbon accumulation under abiotic and biotic stresses. A meta-analysis," *Agronomy for Sustainable Development*. 2018. doi: 10.1007/s13593-018-0496-4.

[5] S. Khurshid, A. Shoaib, A. Javaid, F. Akhtar, M. Shafiq, and U. Qaisar, "Management of Fusarium wilt of tomato by soil amendment with Cenchrus pennisetiformis under chromium stress," *Physiol. Mol. Plant Pathol.*, 2017, doi: 10.1016/j.pmpp.2016.12.002.

[6] M. Janda, L. Lamparová, A. Zubíková, L. Burketová, J. Martinec, and Z. Krčková, "Temporary heat stress suppresses PAMP-triggered immunity and resistance to bacteria in Arabidopsis thaliana," *Mol. Plant Pathol.*, 2019, doi: 10.1111/mpp.12799.

[7] J. K. Holopainen, V. Virjamo, R. P. Ghimire, J. D. Blande, R. Julkunen-Tiitto, and M. Kivimäenpää, "Climate Change Effects on Secondary Compounds of Forest Trees in the Northern Hemisphere," *Frontiers in Plant Science*. 2018. doi: 10.3389/fpls.2018.01445.

[8] M. Olle, "Silicon in a sustainable cropping system," *Proc. Latv. Acad. Sci. Sect. B Nat. Exact, Appl. Sci.*, 2020, doi: 10.2478/prolas-2020-0027.

[9] A. N. Patananan, T. H. Wu, P. Y. Chiou, and M. A. Teitell, "Modifying the Mitochondrial Genome," *Cell Metabolism*. 2016. doi: 10.1016/j.cmet.2016.04.004.

[10] M. Marzec and G. Hensel, "Prime Editing: Game Changer for Modifying Plant Genomes," *Trends in Plant Science*. 2020. doi: 10.1016/j.tplants.2020.05.008.